

**EDWIN STANTON FICKES**

**— HIS BOOK —**

A.B.C.



THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES





# AMERICA,

## ITS REALITIES AND RESOURCES:

COMPRISING

IMPORTANT DETAILS

CONNECTED WITH THE

PRESENT SOCIAL, POLITICAL, AGRICULTURAL, COMMERCIAL,  
AND FINANCIAL STATE OF THE COUNTRY,

ITS

LAWS AND CUSTOMS,

TOGETHER WITH

A REVIEW OF THE POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES THAT LED TO  
THE WAR OF 1812, AND PEACE OF 1814—THE "RIGHT OF SEARCH,"

THE TEXAS AND OREGON QUESTIONS,

ETC. ETC.

BY

FRANCIS WYSE, ESQ.

---

"Amicus Plato, amicus Socrates, sed magis amica veritas."

---

VOL. III.

LONDON:

T. C. NEWBY, 72, MORTIMER STREET,  
CAVENDISH SQUARE.

1846.

# History of the County of York

By J. H. COLEMAN, Esq., F.R.S.

London: Printed by J. H. COLEMAN, Esq., F.R.S.

in the year 1791, the first volume of the History of the County of York was published, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The second volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1792, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The third volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1793, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The fourth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1794, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The fifth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1795, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The sixth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1796, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The seventh volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1797, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The eighth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1798, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The ninth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1799, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The tenth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1800, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public.

The first volume of the History of the County of York was published in the year 1791, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The second volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1792, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The third volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1793, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The fourth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1794, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The fifth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1795, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The sixth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1796, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The seventh volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1797, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The eighth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1798, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The ninth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1799, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public. The tenth volume, which contains the history of the County of York, was published in the year 1800, and it has since that time been a source of information to the public.

# A M E R I C A.

E  
165  
W 99 a  
v. 3

## CHAPTER I.

The emigrant mechanic and tradesman—Their position on arrival—Some trades far better remunerated than others—Advice how to proceed on arrival—Journey inland—Inconvenience in removing a large family westward—The English and American operative and tradesman—The separate national characteristics of the people—New England States—Middle States—Southern and Western States—Mechanics from the old country—Remunerative prospects of the various trades of House Carpenters—Cabinet-makers—Farmers—Carvers—Gilders—Shipbuilders—Masons and Bricklayers—Painters—Plasterers—Blacksmiths—Coachsmiths—Coopers—Sawyers—Machinists—Silversmiths—Coachmakers—Glass blowers—Merchants,—Clerks, &c.

THE mechanic or tradesman of sober and persevering habits, will generally receive a fair remuneration for his time and trouble in America :—this will be assured to him as of the acquired fruits of his industry and efforts. But the same, in like manner, may be said to reward any similar exertion, in almost any part of the United Kingdom—ensuring the same requital—the same measure of recompence, and without the necessity of his expatriation, or of his forswearing the land of his birth—of his childhood and riper years, and with which all his former associations are indissolubly connected.

Should we indeed venture upon an advice to

the English operative or tradesman intending to migrate, and who proposes to abandon the comforts, if any he possesses,—the means, that with honest industry and perseverance, are still within his reach in the old country, for the more tempting, though often the mere imaginary acquisition of independence, or increased gain in the United States, and which is incessantly held before him by designing and interested parties, as of easy and certain procurement, we should certainly counsel him to pause—to stay in his career, and again consider the probable consequences of any hasty and ill-digested measure of this kind, which, if once resolved upon, and carried out in all its varied and consecutive details, may bring with it a train of evils for which he is the least prepared, and expose him to difficulties, far greater in their consequences—more disastrous in their results, being far more difficult to overcome, than any from which he may possibly have escaped. Whatever may be his capabilities, his means of profitable acquisition, the dependence and extreme friendlessness of his situation as a stranger, whether amidst the crowded streets of the large Atlantic cities, or the more unpretending and quiet districts of the interior states, is sufficient to appal his energies, at least to restrict the ardour of his enterprise, and oppress him with those “compunctious visitings” which it were easier and more natural to encourage under such circumstances, than to get rid of.

Many, no doubt there are, who lured by the plausible, though frequently distorted statements of

those of their friends who have preceded them, have hearkened to their counsel, and committed their fortunes to the doubtful certainty of the prospects held forth to them being ever realised, to repent them of their error, when perhaps, it were too late to arrest the consequence of their precipitancy. These kind friends point out in most minute detail, the plenty—the superabundance with which they are everywhere surrounded; without stating the wearisome and never ending effort that is necessary for its attainment, the other and unequal sacrifices that they are compelled to make, to secure any of the most trifling advantages so earnestly insisted on in their communications;—the many years of cold neglect, frequently of sorrow and disappointment, for the one of sunshine that they can ever meet with, with the almost certain and early inroads that climate is sure to make upon the European constitution, unsuited as it most certainly is, to its varied and extreme changes, for which no advantage, however extended—no benefits, however easily secured, can at all compensate. Could the kind and indulgent friends, who so inconsiderately enter on these statements, be induced to throw aside this unreasonable hyperbole, and speak of the country in the promptings of a more reasonable and correct judgment, describe it merely as they find it, and not such as they might wish it to be, we are quite satisfied, that the film which has dimmed the perception of many an enthusiast, and represented emigration to the United States as the panacea for every ill and



untoward difficulty in the old country, would very soon be removed, and a fitter and more wholesome estimate of its advantages supervene instead. But, these people, in their exaggerated belief of American prosperity and wealth—its ready application to themselves, their wants and wishes, having irrevocably turned their back upon their own country, and disconnected themselves from its welfare, generally find out, when they come to taste of this new state of being, in which their inherent restlessness—their folly, rather than their good sense, had placed them, how very short it falls in the reality of their previous estimate, and the uncertain and tottering foundation on which all their former high wrought anticipations as regards it, have been based.

This comparative seclusion from the world, from all intimate friendly intercourse with those around us, might, perhaps, be in some way bearable if self-imposed, or of our own seeking; but is somewhat more difficult to be reconciled to, when proceeding from an unreasonable and unjust proscription—the easily discernible antipathy of the great majority of those whom we are compelled to live amongst, and whose dislike evinces itself on every occasion that may arise to call it forth. It is from this, the difficulty of identifying the foreigner with the native citizen in one common brotherhood of social and kindly interchange, that has continued them to this hour as distinct and separate classes in the Republic; has associated the German with the German; the Swiss, French, and other emigrants from the

European continent, with those of their own country ;—the emigrants from Great Britain, especially the Irish, who constitute so large a majority of the entire, almost exclusively with each other, who group and cling together on the instinctive principle of a conjoined support and preservation, and are always found to inhabit some certain districts of the country to themselves ; or if, from the nature of their pursuits are resident in towns, live in some distinct and separate locality, which by common assent is set apart for their particular occupancy. It is, perhaps, easy to account from all this, the frequent anxiety, the desire of those who may have already settled in the country, to induce others of their countrymen or kinsfolk to follow their example ; who in the recommendation they so often give them to emigrate, are impelled by a desire to draw a circle of immediate friends around themselves ;—spirits of a more congenial kind than any they may hope to meet with among their newly-made acquaintance ; hoping by such means to smooth away the difficulties of their situation, and in some way reconcile them to the disappointment of their altered condition. Such conduct, no doubt, is peculiarly selfish and ungenerous ; it is unfeeling, and withal unjust :—but we query if mankind, in their general intercourse, are not commonly swayed by motives equally as reprehensible ; and that the happiness of many whom, under a misplaced confidence we class as of our friends, are not often made to rest upon the chance difficulties and troubles that fortune, in

its capricious mood, may sometimes choose to assail us in the world, or mayhap are otherwise induced for the purpose of securing some personal or imaginary benefit to themselves.

There are some trades far better remunerated than others; those, for instance, that depend for support and patronage on the necessities and wants of others, rather than their caprice; and on the production of those articles of necessary comfort, more suited to the plain and unpretending habits of a Republican people than of luxury and refinement, the needful appendages of aristocracy and wealth. The spirit of improvement that never flags, the desire to increase existing means, whatever they may be, that identifies itself with the native character of the American citizen, will generally find employment for the useful operative, and secure him a fair and reasonable subsistence. To this end we would advise his remaining as short a while as possible in any of the eastern cities; these are generally crowded with the adventitious and unsettled of every class, as well with the numerous settlers that arrive from Europe in almost every season, as the American, with whom he is generally denied all reasonable competition. He will always find it more conducive to his interests to turn inland, than to waste his time in fruitless efforts near the seaboard. The instructions we have offered in a preceding chapter, will serve to guide him, in the easiest and most expeditious route to the western territory, making Buffalo, or Pittsburg his first resting-place,

and from where he can shape his course into whatever district of this vast country, his inquiries may instruct him as the best suited to his capabilities and enterprise.

The incumbrance of a family, under such circumstances, is always a very considerable drawback as tending to retard his progress and speedy settlement, whilst every day's delay adds to his expenses. We apprehend that there is no remedy we can apply to this inconvenience, beyond a moderate share of patience, except that the emigrant can make some arrangement for their temporary domicile at Pittsburgh, Cincinnati, or some other of the large inland towns, where it is very probable he will always meet with some of his own countrymen, who may take an interest in instructing him in this detail, and enable him to prosecute his inquiry without further trouble or difficulty on this score ; it will always be very easy to send for them when permanently settled in his new location.

The artisan of America possesses many advantages over the generality of the same class in England, both in point of education, general aptitude and intelligence, though seldom as efficient, or as good workmen. They are a persevering, frugal, and industrious class, and by these means, are generally enabled to secure to themselves far more of the comforts and necessities of life than the English operative. They are in general of sober habits, though the quantity of beer and spirits used in the United States, greatly exceeds the amount consumed



by the same extent of population in England. Yet, there are seldom any drunkards to be met with in the streets, none of the depravity and crime, that originating in these excesses, exhibit themselves with such fearful recurrence in the old country. It is, perhaps, that the American being more habituated to the use of strong liquors, almost from his childhood, is seldom inconvenienced by the same consequence, as the less accustomed of English tradesmen to similar indulgence.

No European nation comprises within its limit a more diversified or chequered population than the United States; amounting according to the last census, (1840,) to 17,069,453, including 2,487,355 slaves; 386,293 free coloured persons, and 14,189,705 whites; the latter, made up of the descendants of almost every people, with a considerable increase in each succeeding year, from the influx of European emigrants that crowd its shores. But, as the greater proportion are of British origin, they resemble the parent country more than any other: while living under the same suppositious laws, and speaking the same language, they present in the national characteristics of the population of the different states, but few shades of real variety. The entire are distinguished by the same absorbing and eager appetite for the acquisition of wealth, the great ruling passion of every American, of every profession and grade, and to which their energies are at all times directed.

The New England States are, perhaps, free from



this admixture of foreign emigrants, than perhaps, almost any other part of the American Union ; and consequently, preserve a far more uniform character with its population. Property is here more equally divided—religion and the precepts of morality more strictly observed and attended to—education more advanced, and industry and frugality, the distinguishing traits of every citizen.

The middle states are of a different complexion : composed of the descendants of English, Dutch, French, German, Irish and Scotch ; are lax in moral habits, far less advanced in education, and are by no means as active as their northern neighbours in their industry and business pursuits.

The south, on which the brand of slavery is affixed, presents in its population, the character of moral degradation—of depravity and licentiousness, not certainly to be found, to any near extent, in the other parts of the Republic. Education, is here comparatively neglected, and an inactivity and indolence partly generated by a relaxing and enervating climate, the distinguishing mark of the entire population.

The western states, that present an extended, and almost unlimited, field for industry and active enterprise, are of late years assuming an importance and character, in no way secondary to any other part of the Republic ; and are distinguished, in their mixed population, by the characteristic features of such of the other sections of the country, from where emigration has set in, in the greatest numbers. They

somewhat more resemble the hardy, the industrious and untiring citizen of the northern and eastern states, than of the three other divisions we have noticed.

The northern and eastern states, comprise within their territory, what may be considered the thew and sinew—the strength and nerve of the Republic ; its prop and mainstay, in time of war, and in peace, the principal promoters of its prosperity and welfare. With an ardent and intelligent population, remarkable for their energy and patient industry, they unite within themselves, four-fifths at least, of the manufacturing population of the entire Union ; and while thus administering to the wants, and preserving the nation from a dependency on foreign aid, for many of the necessities and luxuries of life, secure profitable employment to a large number of a comparatively dense population. They are, in fact, the pioneers and labourers of the far west, as indeed the business men and factors of a great proportion of the Republic, particularly of the southern states ; where the majority of the population, from a native indolence of disposition, are of themselves unfitted to many of the arduous and more laborious duties of an active business, or commercial life.

Mechanics are not always certain of employment in the eastern states, or cities. The great influx of foreigners and strangers from other parts, has sometimes the effect of increasing the supply beyond the demand. But the spirit of improvement that within the last few years has brought so many and thriving

towns into being in the interior, and increased to an incredible extent, the size of those previously in existence, promising within a few years more, to outstrip the fairest cities of the eastern seaboard, will ensure the artizan a more steady demand for his industry and effort—a more certain employment than were he to remain land-locked, in, or near to any of the Atlantic cities, where, with increased competition, he may sometimes find it difficult to get along.

*House-Carpenters*, as of the most useful trade in a newly explored country, are always in great request, and ensure good wages, averaging from nine to ten dollars per week in summer, and from eight to nine dollars in winter, with constant employment:—they are generally in great demand in the south, where their wages are somewhat higher, and unaffected by the winter season. There is, in the United States, a great deal of elaborate and fancy work, in the variety of wooden buildings, the ornamental part of churches, and larger dwelling houses, made to imitate stone, which it so clearly resembles, as to often deceive the nicest observer, and which gives employment, at advanced wages, to the most competent workmen, who certainly are not excelled by those of any other country. The seaports also give constant work to a numerous and efficient class, in preparing and furnishing those superior accommodations on board their merchant vessels, surpassing every other shipping in the world. They,

in like manner, receive some better wages, and are always sure of steady employment.

*Cabinet-making* is also a tolerably good business; wages about eight dollars per week in the Atlantic states, though somewhat less in the interior. But this disparity is made up by the differences in the general expenses of living, house rent, fuel, &c. Veneering is much used in making up furniture, and generally executed in a very superior manner. There being no duties imposed on the introduction of foreign mahogany, it is imported in large quantities, and of the finest description, from Saint Domingo and elsewhere. Furniture of all kinds, is generally of the best materials, more reasonable in its cost than in England, and in a great part modelled after the latest Paris and London fashions. The import duties being also considerably reduced on the importation of foreign marble, such is admitted into all parts of the United States at a comparatively moderate cost, and made to form a considerable and elegant auxiliary in the manufacture and making up of household furniture; large quantities of which are exported to foreign markets, especially to the states of South America. The value of these shipments in the year 1837 amounted to 265,421 dollars, in 1838 to 281,683, and in 1842 to 299,997 dollars, with the amount progressively increasing. Chair-making of the inferior kinds, manufactured principally from the maple and cherry tree, is, in many of the states, especially in New Jersey, a distinct and profitable business, and



is extensively carried on, both for domestic use, and for exportation. Journeymen are proportionably and equally well paid with cabinet-makers. The statistical returns made by order of the Federal Government, 1840, states the annual value of the furniture manufactured in the United States, at 7,555,405 dollars, with a capital invested therein of 6,989,971 dollars, giving employment to 18,003 persons.

*Turners, carvers, and gilders*, especially the former, are in fair request. These trades, which are in great part dependent upon each other, are better supported in the Atlantic states than in the interior; the wages about ten dollars per week. Carvers receive something more, and from the demand for imitations for the highest specimens of architectural work, also the ornamental carving of ship-building, are well rewarded, according to the capacity and skill employed.

*Ship-building* is certainly one of the most remunerative and best supported trades in the United States. A good hand need never remain idle, either in the Atlantic, or northern states, bordering on the lakes; or even in the interior, on any of the large western rivers. He is always tolerably sure of employment and good wages, generally averaging about twelve dollars per week. In the southern ports, where there is also a great demand, the wages are somewhat higher, varying from fourteen to fifteen dollars per week. There are few, who with steady conduct, and the practice of the least



frugality, may not be able to put by money, and at the same time live comfortably. Caulkers, mast, block, and sail makers, are also proportionably good trades, and well paid. Nothing can surpass the symmetry and beauty of the American merchant shipping, finished off and provided, as they certainly are, in the best possible manner. They are a credit to the nation, and well worthy of the imitation of ship builders, and ship owners of other countries. The value of ships and vessels built in the United States in 1839, according to official returns, is estimated as the average also of other years, at 7,016,091 dollars.

*Masonry*, especially *bricklaying*, is an excellent trade throughout every part of the United States. The taste for improved brick buildings, which are every way superseding the old style of frame houses, ensures to a good workman constant employment, and remunerating wages. Nothing can exceed the elegant—the perfectly unique style and finish of some of these buildings, surpassed by none other in any part of the world. The fronts are usually made of a peculiarly fine description of brick, which is moulded to a perfect smoothness, and jointed in the work with an extraordinary neatness and precision, altogether unusual in the buildings of the old country, the entire coloured red, the joints neatly marked out in white lines; the whole relieved with white marble or tastefully ornamented with cut stone window lentels, sills, marble steps, balustrades and porticos of the same material, which,

together with outside green venetian blinds, or shutters, indispensable to every respectable house in the summer season, presents an exceedingly neat, cleanly and cheerful appearance, the usual characteristic of the generality of the American cities.

Substantial brick buildings are everywhere putting aside the old style of wooden houses, and enlarged and improved thoroughfares assuming the place of the crowded, pent-up streets of the early settler, in the eastern cities. The rapidity in the execution of any new design with this latter object, is generally in keeping with the "go a-head" principle on which every undertaking in the United States, dependent on general or individual industry and perseverance is conducted. The task has only to be assumed by the corporation or municipal body of any city or town entrusted with its revenues, and the management of its affairs, when every difficulty is made to give way to its accomplishment.

We happened to be in the city of New York when it was determined to enlarge and open Chapel street, then a narrow and confined way, and to which our business directed us on this occasion; when we observed placarded on the doors of several of the houses on either side, printed notices, directed to their several occupants or owners, intimating to the effect, that the late grand jury of the city of New York had presented each house a public nuisance, and that in consequence such house or houses were required by the corporation of said city to be levelled to the ground, or otherwise removed out of the way, some fifteen or twenty feet from their then frontage,

or according to the width required to be added in the intended enlargement of the said street, within six months from the date of such notice; otherwise that proceedings would be instituted against the owners or occupants of said houses respectively, and the houses levelled by the corporation, at the cost and expense of these several parties. A committee, or jury, it is true, was empannelled to assess the amount of any actual injury to be sustained by these individuals, and to whom some very inadequate compensation, as we were afterwards assured, was made. Some of the houses were accordingly prostrated, and the asserted nuisance abated in the others, by a device that is seldom practised in this country, and an entire new street, or rather an old street with entire new features created instead, that now forms the convenient thoroughfare of West Broadway.

It appeared that several of the houses, principally of large size two-story brick buildings, in some instances, three stories, had small gardens or yards in the rear, attached or belonging to them, which suggested the contrivance of removing back the entire buildings the required distance, instead of their being pulled down. The project was one well suited to the inventive mind and faculties of the American citizen, and was finally accomplished in every instance, without the occurrence of a single casualty, and without the inmates of some of the houses deeming it necessary to leave them while in progress of removal. The plan has since been adopted in other parts of the Republic, with similar

success. The process, which is simple, is stated to have been also lately put into practice in the city of Boston, of which the following has been published:—

“ A very neat and successful operation was performed in Lincoln-street, in the removal of a block of two large three-story brick dwellings a distance of some ten or fifteen feet, for the widening of the street. The new foundation for the houses had been, of course, previously prepared, and the houses themselves placed on a sort of railway, preparatory to their removal. The movement was effected by means of jackscrews, acting in a horizontal direction. The construction of the tracks, or ways, was novel, and extremely simple. They consisted of double lines of cast-iron plates inserted between the foundation of each of the walls of the building itself; and for wheels, or rollers, cannon-balls of equal size were placed between two lines of plates, the upper plates being inverted. As the foundation of these ways consisted of the original foundation of the building, there could of course be no hazard of yielding, as the whole building rested on walls of equal size; it was moved without any dislocation or cracking of the walls in any part, or of the finishing. The operation has been accomplished with entire success. We understand also, that it has been done with very moderate expense, compared with the advantage gained of placing the whole edifice on its new foundation, without the slightest injury, and without hazard of serious accident.”

○ The extreme severity of the winter months in the



northern and eastern states, partially closes the season of out-door employment for about three months in each year. But with the present facilities of transport, the industrious and persevering tradesman can, at a very trifling cost, make his way south, where he need seldom remain a day idle. The time employed, with the expenses of his journey, will be soon compensated to him by the increased wages he will receive, besides removing to a more congenial climate, at this particular season. The wages in the northern and eastern cities, for either masons or bricklayers, vary from one dollar and fifty cents to one dollar seventy-five cents per diem; in the south, from two dollars to two dollars and a half per day; the working hours the same, from seven o'clock in the morning until six in the afternoon, with one hour allowed for dinner.

*Plasterers*, as a necessary auxiliary and successor to the bricklayer, are in request proportionate to the demand for the latter. In winter months, in like manner, their wages are subject to deduction in the northern and eastern states. For this reason they should also go south, during this prohibitory season, where they will be tolerably sure of employment and good wages, averaging from fourteen to fifteen dollars per week. In the eastern states they receive about twelve dollars per week.

*Painters*.—Painting is an excellent trade, from the immense quantity of work of this description done throughout every part of the union. Both the in and outside of every house is largely indebted to



this class of tradesmen for its embellishments—its cleanliness and general comfort. Sign-painting is also executed in a very superior manner, evidencing much skill, and general good taste in the conception, as in the general execution of the work. Wages vary from one dollar seventy-five cents, to two dollars per diem.

*Blacksmiths, Coachsmiths, Whitesmiths*, are, with common industry, sure to do well, particularly the former, which trade has rapidly advanced in its general improvement within the last few years, occasioned by the demand and steady encouragement given to home or domestic manufactures. The western country affords better prospects than the Atlantic states. Wages rate equally high, averaging from ten to twelve dollars per week, employment constant, whilst living and other general household expenses are much less.

*Coopering*.—A tolerably good trade as to wages ; but by no means so certain as some others of constant employment in the eastern or Atlantic states. In the inland or western states, the demand is considerably greater, and wages equally good ; as 'tis here that all provisions, such as beef, pork, butter, flour, &c , are made up and forwarded for shipment to the sea-board.

*Sawyers*.—This is by no means a remunerative trade, from the endless number of steam saw mills throughout every part of the country, with which manual labour is unable to compete.

*Machinists*, especially where a workman is gifted

with any extraordinary talent and proficiency in his business, meet with encouragement, more particularly in the large manufacturing cities. Wages from twelve to fifteen dollars per week, and in particular instances, such as the above, as high as twenty dollars.

*Cutlers.*—This in America, is rather an indifferent trade; as most of the cutlery used throughout the United States, is imported from England: none but first-rate hands can ensure employment.

*Tailors* are paid well, if first-rate workmen, particularly in the eastern states. New York is the principal mart, where an immense quantity of clothing is made up for the southern markets; many mercantile houses employing from two to three hundred hands daily. Women also assist in this trade, to which in like manner they serve an apprenticeship, confining themselves to the lighter work of waistcoating, light trowsers, &c., which are usually made up of jeans, nankeens, China crape, black stuffs, mohair, and the variety of light fabrics, at which females, when fitted for this employment sometimes earn from four to seven dollars per week. A good cutter will always receive steady employment and good wages, and are usually engaged by the year at salaries, varying from six hundred to one thousand dollars.

Americans, though seldom encumbered with a very large wardrobe, are always neatly and well dressed; their clothes far better and more fashionably made (after the latest London and Paris style)

than of the same classes in England. Some, nevertheless, are not satisfied without their regular London tailors, and importing their clothes from England. Yet, a foreigner may be readily distinguished in any of the large cities of America, if only by his generally awkward slouching gait, and the style and mediocre cut of his entire vesture. Wages generally run from nine to twelve dollars per week.

*Boot and Shoe-making* is a tolerably good trade, though much interfered with in the western and middle country, by the competition of the Massachusetts and other New England states. There are towns in these districts, Lynn and Northampton among the number, where no other branch of business is carried on, and where immense quantities of all descriptions of boots and shoes, &c. are made up and forwarded to every the remotest part of the Union. Neither the quality of the materials, nor the work is generally of the best, and is certainly very far inferior to English manufacture, even of a medium kind. The leather is usually very indifferent, being always prepared by the quickest process that will allow it to be brought to market at the least cost. It yields to the most temperate use, notwithstanding the care that may be taken in its preservation, as it is seldom permitted to remain in the process of tanning sufficiently long to ensure its durability.

*Hatters* secure good wages, and if first-rate hands, are sure of constant employment. American

hats, though tolerably well finished, and well looking, when new, are nevertheless, of a very inferior kind, and by no means lasting. They soon lose colour and shape, and in comparison with British manufacture, are every way a bad article. The cost of the best American hat is five dollars, or one guinea. Wages are uniform throughout the states, averaging from ten to twelve dollars weekly, a first rate finisher may obtain from fourteen to fifteen dollars.

Silk hats are also in general use, and are better made, but somewhat dear for the article produced, being seldom less than from three dollars to three dollars and a half each.

*Curriers* and *Leather-dressers* are rather indifferently paid, though in considerable request, especially in the eastern and middle states. New York is the principal mart; several of its wealthiest merchants being engaged in this trade. Wages from eight to ten dollars weekly.

*Tanning* is a somewhat better trade than the former, and better paid. American leather is, nevertheless, a sorry article, forced into the market by the speediest process, over which legislation has no control; it is rarely fit for any severe or reasonable wear.

*Saddle* and *Harness-making* is generally a good trade, in any part of the Republic, but is principally confined to the large cities. A considerable business is done in this line in New York, Boston, Phi-



Philadelphia, as well in the state of New Jersey, principally for the southern market. Wages vary from nine to ten dollars.

*Engineers, or Steam-engine Superintendents*, are but indifferently paid, and by no means considered according to their general usefulness. The policy is a bad one; as, where so much depends upon the capabilities and proper understanding of their business, a better encouragement would, no doubt, give employment to a more efficient and better class of men. The numerous and deplorable accidents that so frequently occur in American steam-travelling, though, perhaps, might not be altogether put an end to, would, no doubt, be materially lessened, and a somewhat better security be afforded to property and human life.

*Goldsmiths, Jewellers, &c.*—An excellent and well-supported trade, though in its infancy, and principally confined to New York, and a few other of the larger cities. Wages, to the best workmen, who are mostly foreigners, from fifteen to eighteen dollars per week.

*Silversmiths.*—Nearly equal to the foregoing trade, but also in its incipiency, and is principally confined to the larger cities, where there is a fair proportion of solid plain-work done, though none of the higher or more elaborate description to be met with in England. From twelve to fifteen dollars per week is the wages usually given to the best hands.

*Coach-making* is but a tolerably good business,

and by no means so general, or as extensively carried on, as either the comforts of the people and amount of population would warrant. All description of vehicle, save, indeed, the stage-coaches, which are cumbersome and unwieldy machines, are very slightly built and put together. There are several extensive factories in the eastern states, especially at Troy, in the state of New York, and Newark, state of New Jersey, that export largely to the southern and foreign markets. The average wages to good hands is from ten to twelve dollars per week. The late statistical returns represent 5,551,632 dollars as the invested capital in this branch of trade, giving employment to 21,994 persons.

*Watchmaking.*—As yet unknown as a trade in America, at least as regards the manufacture of any new work ; the entire business being confined to the cleansing and repairing watches, time-pieces, &c. imported from Liverpool, Geneva, and other parts of the European continent ; the English watches being esteemed by far the most serviceable. The supply is at all times fully equal to the demand, which is very considerable, as the precision of the American in regulating the disposal of his time, and apportioning it to his advantage, has made it an indispensable auxiliary in his daily pursuits. Scarcely an individual, however restricted his means, that will be found without a watch in his pocket, and these very frequently of a most expensive kind, being, perhaps, the only article of dress in which he indulges any fancy for ostentation, or an extrava-

gance so frequently beyond his means. The average invoice value of watches, time-pieces, &c. annually imported into the United States for the three years, 1837, 1838, and 1839, according to the official returns, amounted to 841,594 dollars; the importation of the succeeding years, 1840 and 1841, have scarcely averaged half this amount.

*Glass-blowing—cutting—casting, &c.* affords but medium encouragement, though this branch of manufactures is somewhat extensively carried on in the eastern or Atlantic states. Cutters receive better pay than in any other branch of this trade. A great deal of stamped, or cast glass, is made for common wear, and which is sold at a reasonable cost, answering all the purposes of domestic use.

*Clerks*, or those seeking employment in counting-houses, or merchants' offices, will find it extremely difficult to procure situations, or salaries commensurate with their necessities in any part of the states in which they may be employed. The sons of the most wealthy and influential citizens are the frequent competitors for these situations. In the United States every man, whatever his means, turns to some or other useful employment; and it becomes an object to all, especially to those who intend trade as a future pursuit, to seek early practical instruction in some situation of this kind. The business of most retail houses is seldom so extensive that it may not be got through with some trifling aid, some limited addition to the proprietor's own immediate family. Many of the retail dry or

soft-good stores, particularly in the state of Philadelphia, are attended by females, who, in all other, as in these establishments, are brought forward and put to use wherever their services can be made available. By this means the supply of shop and office labour is frequently increased beyond its demand, and the necessity which could give it employment. The usual salary to a clerk, whether in a merchant's office, bank, or other establishment, seldom averages more than from 250 to 300 dollars. There are some who are paid beyond this sum, perhaps 600 dollars; and, in some few instances, 1000 dollars per annum. But situations of this kind are exceedingly rare.

*Shopmen*, on the whole, are somewhat better remunerated, their services and labour being generally considered greater. Foreigners are very seldom admitted to any of these situations, for which they are generally considered unfitted; their want of knowledge of the country, the manners and general business-habits of its people, independent of the prejudice that exists against them throughout every part of the Republic, makes it at all times a matter of extreme difficulty their securing any appointment or provision of the kind.



## CHAPTER II.

The farm and daily labourer—The English, Scotch, and Irish emigrants—The altered habits of the latter—Their general pursuits—Strong prevailing prejudice against them in the United States—The late expression of American sympathy for “Irish suffering,” and the motive by which it is impelled—Irish “Repeal” organization in the United States—The object, and general character, of the “Repeal” meetings throughout the Republic—Ex-Presidents Tyler and Van Buren, ex-Governor Seward in connection with the “Repeal” movement in the United States—Late ex-President Jackson’s opinion as to ditto—Observations on this question, and the conduct of the Irish Repeal leaders—Also, on the interference of the Catholic Hierarchy and priesthood—Intermeddling of the Irish emigrant in the strifes and party contentions of the United States—Concluding remarks.

To the labouring man of needy and indigent circumstances, the United States, certainly, holds forth inducements to emigrate, beyond that which is probably offered to any other class of British subjects. The associations that connect and bind his recollections to the old country, are seldom of that overpowering or impulsive kind, to resist the consciousness of his improved condition, or to place his early predilections in the same scale with his necessities and wants. If active and industrious, but above all, if of sober and quiet habits, with youth to aid him in his undertaking, his change of position will probably impart to him very many

advantages denied to him in his own country. His labour is his capital—his stock in trade—his best and surest friend. He brings it with him as to the best market for its sale and disposition; and so long as he has health, and that there is a demand for his exertion and industry, is neither helpless in his circumstances, or dependent in his means, but carries with him in his own erect person, and the impulses of an honest mind, the materials for his support, more hallowed in the sight of God, than the deceitful and unholy practices by which some men amass wealth, and raise themselves to an undeserved distinction in the world. It is too often the practice to decry this most useful class of emigrants on their arrival in the United States; to represent them as of the idle and dissolute of the old country—the lazy drones of the mother hive—the offscourings of the prisons and workhouses, and to visit them with a proscriptive mark of inferiority, which they are often made to carry with them in this land of promise, and where even their poverty is declared to be a crime, and the wants and necessities which are of its natural consequences, made chargeable as an offence against the order and well-being of American society.

But few English labourers emigrate to the United States: the operation and wholesome influence of the English Poor Law system supervenes this necessity as a means of support, and withholds the incentive of severe and pinching want, which impels so many to try their fortunes in the uncertain success—

the doubtful consequence of this adventurous speculation. The Scotch of this class, are equally unwilling to risk the experiment; whilst the great proportion of the emigrants of this description, is principally made up of the lower order of Irish, to whom, almost any change of circumstances, usually brings with it some change to them for the better. But, perhaps, this is saying but little in their recommendation, or in advocacy of their emigrating to the United States; for the same results may reasonably be anticipated from similar causes in almost any other part of the world. No sooner do this class of Irish reach America, and are let loose to shift and provide for themselves, than they begin to acquire a knowledge of their comparative helplessness (in part occasioned by the stunted and perverted habits of their former life,) and the necessity which now impels them to an entire change in their general conduct. They find that all retreat is cut off, that they are deprived of the aid of those indulgent friends, the faithful auxiliaries, on whom they were formerly wont in their hours of idleness or relaxation to depend upon for assistance, and forced by this necessity, they arouse themselves from all their former and habitual indolence—doff the old man—put on the new, and make such further and earnest exertion to their complete and early regeneration, that were the same efforts called into requisition and put to practice in the old country—the same means tried in the improvement of their condition, we are persuaded would ensure them greater, at least co-

ordinate advantages to any they might possibly secure in their changed position in the new, and in nine cases out of every ten, obviate the necessity of their voluntary expatriation.

Such is our opinion, confirmed by an association with the Irish character under many changes, and fully sustained by all that we have ever heard or witnessed whilst in America. It is the conviction resting on the minds of the great majority of our countrymen of this class, whom we frequently and daily met, and were in the habit of conversing with on this subject, throughout the States; who have invariably expressed themselves to this effect, lamenting the by-gone days of their early youth—the advantages they had fooled away—the quiet easy passiveness with which they regarded the things of this life—their former comparative indifference to improvement and the bettering their means, with the entire absence of all knowledge of themselves, their capabilities, and many resources, until their arrival in America, when their increased necessities and positive wants, called forth increased exertions, and the early and necessary developement of their entire physical and mental capacities.

But many of those who emigrate, arrive in America at a period in life, when they have passed beyond the hope of their newly acquired experience being otherwise of advantage, than merely securing to them a reasonable subsistence, and which, without the utmost effort upon their part, would probably be denied them. They toil without ceasing, for it is



the only stay between them and absolute want; whilst the labour of the canals, and railroads, seems to be theirs as of right, for which there are no competitors, at the same time that these improvements, as a large proportion of the other public works of the country, are brought into being by their joint exertion and industry. They seem to secure to themselves the privilege of monopolising all the rough and menial employment of every kind, which is otherwise set apart as only fitted for the coloured population, and which but few Americans could be found to undertake. They are in very truth, even in their changed position, the “hewers of wood and drawers of water”—yet, of all men, they perhaps give the best value for the money they receive; whilst it is a truism, that but a very limited proportion indeed of the numbers—the many thousands who annually migrate to the United States, ever reach to mediocrity, much less, to affluence or station; a change in their condition, that after they have had time to reflect upon their actual position, and get rid of some of the wild and fanciful notions that persuaded so many of their countrymen to visit the shores of the new world, is seldom included within the limit of their calculations. Their general want of education, combined with the extravagance of their religious notions—their unfortunate predilection for the use of ardent spirits, however modified by recent circumstances in their own country, to which they have ready access from its exceeding cheapness,—the frequent and native violence of

their disposition, that, however moderated by a comparative change of circumstances and mode of life, displays itself on those occasions in which they have any real or assumed wrongs to redress, or the “nobler impulses of a warm-hearted friendship to gratify,” all of which peculiarly distinguishes them as a separate and distinct class, with whom the American is generally unwilling to identify himself. Whatever their foibles, and it would be unreasonable to suppose them exempt in this respect from the common lot of all mankind, they operate to their own and individual disadvantage, rather than to the injury or detriment of their neighbour. The crimes with which they stand chargeable, are seldom of that abandoned or aggravated kind that betray any very great degree of wickedness or moral turpitude upon their part, and to their credit be it said, “are usually confined to those angry ebullitions and petty breaches of the peace that owe their origin to the peculiar susceptibility of their nature, and the easily excited passions” by which their conduct is so often regulated.

None of the better or higher classes of Irish society, so often distinguished amongst the refined and polished circles of European states, are to be met with in the Republic. It is altogether from the lower grades, and even from these, the culls that are made, afford no very pleasing specimen, that Americans usually form their opinions of the Irish character; from which they are led into very many unjust and extravagant conclusions, and which,

amongst other subsisting causes that we have already noticed, has originated that strong and universal prejudice against them, that we are sorry to acknowledge as one of the general and prevailing fashions of the day. To such an extreme is this unreasonable and very uncharitable feeling, this dislike carried, so inveterate the hostility of most Americans, the more especially of those who have been denied the advantages of European travel or enlarged intercourse with the world, to everything of Irish origin, or in the remotest degree connected with the country, that the mere fact of being an Irishman, is all but considered a crime in American belief, and though not classed under any modern statutory enactment, is almost sufficient to warrant his conviction if arraigned before an American Jury on any other charge.

We have often felt mortified at the credulous simplicity of many of our countrymen, who, in Ireland, still confidently believe in the existence throughout the United States of a very opposite and kindly feeling towards them—an earnest sympathy in their political struggles, with a readiness on the part of the American people to extend to them, on their own account, pecuniary, and indeed physical aid, in the event of any unfortunate political outbreak in the country. A more erroneous, a more extravagant and absurd notion, has seldom entered the mind of man; without a solitary ingredient of the most distant probability to justify or warrant any such belief. There exists no such feeling as this in

America, whose citizens have heretofore regarded with a perfectly calm and stoical indifference, the real or imaginary grievances—the contumely of which Ireland may have had reason to complain; or, if, that they now take the trouble to inquire or speak upon the subject, it is merely to surmise the consequent—the probable injury and embarrassment to the empire at large, from an acknowledged and existing disaffection among any portion of its population, and which, as an evidence of national weakness, is always a source of gratulation to them; or otherwise, in anticipating results, to conjecture in what possible way such difficulties may be made to subserve or benefit themselves. They are by far too restricted in their sympathies—too selfish and contracted in their notions—too calculating in their reasoning—too engrossed in their own immediate affairs, without one generous, elevated, or chivalric feeling, that would otherwise cause them to peril one solitary worldly consideration, in aiding the politically oppressed of this, or any other country under heaven, or where the advantages resulting to themselves are not made so apparent, as to excite their native cupidity and enterprise above every other consideration. Had the political excitement that in 1829 preceded the passing of the Catholic Relief Bill, eventuated in any disastrous or unfortunate outbreak of the popular discontent in Ireland, we have no doubt that America might have furnished quite a sufficient number of the adventurous and unrestrained of her citizens, enticed



by the expectation of individual or personal gain, to join with the turbulent and discontented, and to take part with them in any work of spoliation and plunder ; but to shrink from the immediate difficulties and dangers of any other possible interference.

A somewhat different spirit we admit, pervades the great bulk of the adopted citizens of Irish origin in the United States ; a large proportion of whom, it will be remembered, had left their homes at a season, when their country was marked with a degrading and distinctive badge of inferiority, that has since in great part been removed. It is from this class, who, even in their exile, turn with continued and affectionate longings to their native land, that nineteen-twentieths of the monied contributions forwarded to the late Catholic Association, and since then to other political bodies in Ireland, have been received ; while, comparatively few Americans have been found to aid in these collections.

It will perhaps be said, in contradiction to all this, that the mind of the American citizen has lately undergone a generous and universal change in favour of the Irish emigrant, who is no longer considered under his former proscription, or doomed to carry with him, as he was hitherto wont, the brand of inferiority that seldom failed to accompany him in his wanderings in whatever part of the Republic he might wend his footsteps ; while those who assert his altered condition in this respect, will very probably adduce the fervour excited in the American mind—the late enthusiasm displayed by American

citizens, with the countenance and support which they have so generously and freely tendered to the Irish emigrant in promoting the “ Irish Repeal ” excitement, re-echoed as it has been, from one extremity of the Republic to the other, within the two or three last years ; whilst further evidencing their sincerity in the money contributions collected for the purpose of being transmitted to the parent association in Dublin. But any person, the least acquainted with the American character—any one who has mixed amongst their citizens, who has seen exhibited on almost every occasion, through all their varieties, their business interchange, their individual and social intercourse, the same marked and invincible dislike, the same unconquerable distaste for everything Irish, or of Irish tendency and character, which they neither care, nor know how to suppress, whenever the opportunity may arise to call forth its expression, would feel somewhat sceptical in this very sudden conversion of an entire people from every former bias and acknowledged prepossession, and endeavour to seek out some other more plausible—some just and reasonable pretext, for so novel and unexpected a mutation. Nay,—so general we re-assert is the feeling against Irishmen in America, that even in the city of New York, where the population would appear, from recent reports that have reached this side, to have been lately seized with a kind of Repeal monomania, we have seen Irishmen, and of the most peaceable and respectful deportment, turned out of their shops, or stores, even

before that they had time to make known their wants, or the object of their visit; the proprietors or inmates refusing to hold any business intercourse with them: and when that we had remonstrated upon this unseemly treatment, well remember being told, that the Irish were generally of so low and degraded a caste in the scale of human intelligence, that it would be a waste of time, and utterly profitless in attending to their inquiries, or in any way dealing with them. No, No;—If that so many thousands, as we are assured to have been the case, have congregated together in America, to give expression to any lately discovered sympathy, in “Irish suffering,” or to indulge in the extravagant denunciations that have been recorded and recently transmitted to this side, it is reasonable to believe, that a great proportion of the number comprised in these meetings, have been of the emigrants, or of the descendants of those who have formerly quitted its shores, aroused and brought together under the influence of all former prejudices, and the residue made up of American citizens either endeavouring to trade upon the circumstance of this recent excitement among them—to take advantage of the combination of Irish emigrants throughout the country, and to use them for individual or selfish ends, in some one of the party struggles for political ascendancy, with which the quiet and peace of the country is ever and anon disturbed; whilst a large proportion we verily believe, have been drawn towards the “low Irish,” or these “last of God’s

creatures," (as they are frequently called in the United States), not by any community of feeling, or of commiseration for the real or imaginary ills of their fellow countrymen at this side, but by the strong and inflexible hatred which every American bears to British pre-eminence and power, and which they hope to indirectly assail, by adding to the national discontent, and by otherwise encouraging the tumultuous and treasonable spirit which they believe to exist and to be hourly ready to burst forth in this part of the United Kingdom. The speeches of their public orators, and speakers, in these late assemblies, proclaim no other purpose—breathe no other spirit, and scarcely avow any other object, or motive for their conduct.

"I never will believe," stated Mr. Thomas N. Carr, late United States' consul at Tangiers, and now one of the democratic leaders of the United States, at the great "mass meeting" held in New York, on the 14th June, 1843, for the declared purpose of assisting the Irish people in their efforts for repeal,—“that Ireland would get what she is now struggling for, without *first fighting for it*; for Repeal, to Ireland, is *Irish national independence*, which England is not prepared to grant. *It must be forced from her*, in which Ireland may count with confidence upon the aid of the people of this country. Besides, *we have ourselves a debt of gratitude* which must be *shortly paid to Great Britain*, and all the treaty-makers in the world cannot put it off much longer. England, by her recent robbery



in the Pacific," alluding to the then late cession of the Sandwich Islands to the British Crown, but with which the British Government has since disclaimed all connexion, "has stirred up a spirit of resistance in this country, which plainly tells of a coming storm. *America has but one feeling towards that nation—the FEELING OF DEADLY, IRRECONCILABLE HATRED.*" While this sentiment, as indeed every other of the same tendency in his speech, is stated to have been received by the meeting with the most boisterous acclamations, and cheered to the very echo, by, at least, twenty thousand citizens present on the occasion.

The Irish, from their numbers, have become an influential body, especially in the larger cities of the Republic, and have alternately been wooed, and very often cajoled, by one or other of the contending parties for political power, whenever preceding an election. They have always ranged themselves under the ultra-democratic banner, and have lately received in turn, the addresses, the half-reluctant advances of ex-President Van Buren, of ex-President Tyler, whose son has joined the Irish Repeal standard; as also, the coy and maiden proposals of General Cass, of "right of search" notoriety: all of whom, at the commencement of this organization, had thrown out feelers, and put forward their claims to the support of the democratic interest, in sustainment of their individual pretensions to the United States' Presidency.

In like manner, ex-Governor Seward, of the state of

New York, who has gathered a leaf from the same book of instructions, and who, finding that his federal, or whig friends in this state, were no longer able, of themselves, to sustain him in power, having been very unceremoniously deposed from his high official position in 1843, by the democratic party, prepares for the next coming election, in endeavouring to increase his numerical strength, by timely adding to the list of his supporters from the ranks of his former opponents; and, without being made chargeable with the abandonment of any political principle, or tergiversation of any kind, courts an alliance with the Irish party, who are a numerous body in this state, by throwing himself without reserve into the "repeal ranks," assuming the chair at all their public meetings, and by ostentatiously contributing to the "repeal fund," as evidencing the strongest sympathy and kindest feeling in their regard. Thus also we may trace the springs and secret motives of many other of the more prominent of American citizens who have lately taken a part in these exhibitions, who are not the less American on this account, or the less intolerant and anti-Irish in their feelings and predilections.

But this species of political jugglery is well understood in America, where no public man, or leading politician, whether candidate for the United States' Presidency, or for any other benefice or distinction within the people's gift, can venture to despise the influence which an organization of this character, sustained by the strong feelings and excited passions

of any particular class, especially of the Irish emigrant, who, with the descendants of those who have preceded him, abound in almost every state of the Republic, or hope for success without paying some deference to their opinions; hence it will be accounted for, the many who have ostensibly joined in the clamour for " Repeal" within the two last preceding years, without the least reference to the object it proposes, the possibility or otherwise of its attainment, or the issue, whether for good or for evil, which may result from this officious and unbecoming interference.

As this subject is thus forced upon the public consideration, and made to connect itself to some extent with the present history of the people of these states, it has very naturally occasioned speculation, more especially in America, as to the possible influence of this organization, (and which has become general throughout every part of the Republic), combined with other pressure, in ultimately forcing the consideration of the expediency of conceding the measure of " Irish repeal" on the deliberations of the British Government and people. To those who know anything of the United States, the general and well-deserved character of its population, the entire absence of all moral influence in the nation, to those indeed who have been witness to their conduct for the last few years, their deadness to all moral sense and honest seeming, and entire disregard of those principles of honour, uprightness, and of virtue, the answer is a very obvious one.

These unseemly exhibitions, the meetings that have been general for some time past throughout all parts of the Republic, the threats and fierce denunciations that have been levelled at the authority and power of this country, with a degree of virulence and passion, for which there can be no real justification, can carry but little weight, or in the remotest degree influence the British public, much less the Government of the country, to whom the interests and well-being of the nation is so confidently entrusted.

Yet, it is really too bad, and savours sufficiently of the burlesque to excite every mirthful association, if that the melancholy and sadness which it steals over the mind in its opposite interpretation, did not absorb every other feeling, to listen to the loud and braggart tone of these modern sympathizers in "Irish suffering," these recent sticklers for "Irish freedom," whilst revelling in the numerous excesses we have pointed out in the preceding chapters, and retaining within their territory, within the limit of their own free and happy states, 2,400,000 human beings in a state of the most abject and degrading slavery; and claiming the while, not only a control over their minds and actions, but an entire and absolute property in their very flesh, their bone, and sinew; and that are legally secured to them under the comprehensive and distinctive title, of "chattels personal."

It surely becomes a people so steeped in crime—so callous to every ennobling pursuit or moral obliga-



tion, before interfering in the internal or domestic arrangements of other nations, in matters in which they can really have no direct concern, and before that they can undertake to instruct the Irish people in the principle and extent of national freedom to which they are entitled, the liberty, which as of man's inheritance they should freely enjoy, to get rid of this abomination among themselves, and relieve the national character from the reproach which this besetting sin has affixed to it; whilst, if they hope that their voice,—their remonstrance, shall be heard at this side of the Atlantic, permitting their country to assume its influence, and to take its stand amidst the civilized nations of the world, they should set about effecting another and equally important revolution in their social and domestic organization—acquire some better estimate of the duties that belong to their condition, and relieving themselves from the opprobrium that a career of recklessness and folly has so justly attached to the American name, arise from out the mist that everywhere surrounds them, and by an opposite conduct than to what they have been accustomed—entertaining a due appreciation of the obligations that every man owes to his fellow-man, become all that they would wish to be considered, a people whom kindred nations could respect—whom mankind could esteem for their lofty and generous impulses, their probity and worth, and whom all would wish to see both prosperous and happy.

We may be permitted, while touching on this

subject, to recommend to the good sense of ex-President Tyler, also, to the expediency and keen penetration of ex-President Van Buren, of General Cass, and other aspirants to executive fame and honours in the United States, as well to the usual discretion of ex-Governor Seward, and the numerous other candidates for public favour and distinction, who have intermeddled in this very thorny question, the very just and sensible remarks of the late President Jackson, whose opinion, of all other men, is entitled to the deferential consideration and esteem of all classes of his democratic fellow-countrymen.

These observations of the late ex-President are of much importance, particularly at this season : they convey a rational and common-sense view of the obligations that especially appertain to men in high public station, as well in the United States as elsewhere, and whose duty it certainly is, beyond every possible personal or individual consideration, to discountenance, rather than encourage by their example, the public expression of sentiments, such as have been universally and recently proclaimed throughout all parts of the Republic, against this country, (with which they are supposed to preserve the most amicable relations) and to abstain from all undue interference in its municipal or domestic government, with which they possess no intimate connection, than by exciting those angry ebullitions, the untimely and uncalled for expression of national dislike and embittered resentment, that we have so lately witnessed—that can betide no good result, but which is eminently

calculated to engender an equally strong feeling in the minds of those against whom these proceedings are so unceasingly and wantonly directed:

The sentiments expressed by General Jackson, were embodied in a letter of reply to a Mr. Thomas Mooney, who writes himself on this occasion, as "Agent of the Irish Repeal Association of New York," and who to adopt Mr. Mooney's own words, applied to the General as "the venerated chief, as one recognized by mankind as the stern supporter of the rights of man, the sympathizer of the oppressed, from whomsoever the appeal proceeds, to attend at a public meeting which was then about to be held, on the subject of the repeal of the legislative union between Great Britain and Ireland, at an early day, at Nashville"—to which the venerable ex-President replied,—

*"Hermitage, May 23rd, 1842.*

"SIR,—I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 14th instant, endorsing me letters of introduction from Colonel R. M. Johnson, and other gentlemen, and acquainting me with the object of your visit to this country, as the agent of the Young men's Irish Repeal Association of New York.

"No individual can take a deeper interest than I do, in whatever concerns the happiness and welfare of the Irish people, and there is nothing more grateful to my feelings, than the anticipation, authorised by the progress of liberal principles throughout the world, that the day is not far distant, when, without violence or civil commotion, Ireland will regain the



privilege she has lost in 1800, and be in the possession of all the blessings that flow from a Government deriving its authority from the will of her people, and administered with a view to their security and happiness. That the measures calculated to produce this happy result may be crowned with a speedy success, is my fervent prayer.

“ But, at the same time that I express freely my sympathies for that noble-hearted and generous people, and my hopes, that the exertions that they are making, peaceably and constitutionally to recover the blessings of a representative government, may be successful, it is proper for me to say, that I do so, without meaning to transcend that maxim which teaches us *not to interfere offensively with the internal affairs of other nations*. The preservation of the principle on which this maxim rests, is *far more important to the good of mankind, than any benefit which can possibly be obtained by a departure from it*. And there are no people, I am sure, who would be less willing than the Irish, to occupy a position, which would bring into question the justice of the principle.

“ Entertaining these views, it would give me great pleasure to attend the meeting that you propose, but that the feeble state of my health will not permit me to do so.

“ Thanking you for the too favourable terms in which you are pleased to allude to me personally, and assuring you that the Irish-blood which alone flows in my veins will never cease, but with my life, to



beat in unison with those who have at heart the security of Irish liberty, I subscribe myself very truly,

“ Your obedient servant,

“ ANDREW JACKSON.

While recommending this document, and the principles it inculcates, to the calm and reasonable consideration of every American citizen, we shall scarcely be expected in connection with this subject, to enter upon an examination of the especial character and object of the “ Repeal” movement now going forward in Ireland, which has already been productive of a large amount of evil, and threatens, in its career, to disturb all the subsisting relations between the various classes in society in that ill-fated and much abused country ; calculated, as it has also been, to encourage the most erroneous and extravagant anticipations of national and individual prosperity and future good, amidst the industrial and middle classes, that they can never hope to see realized, while fostering in the minds of the lower orders, as well the entire rural population of the country, an unnatural and embittered feeling of hostility to every man, whose station and circumstances in life, may place him in a condition of comparative ease or independence — more especially those, who may draw their resources from the land, and however reasonable it may have been permitted in its enjoyment, to its present occupants. This movement, we still believe, possesses little, in reality, of pure national feeling or love of country to recom-

mend or sustain it; but that it is driven onward in its wild career under the influence of the easily excited and angry passions of the people—the increased and still growing dislike of the Irish peasant to the landed proprietary of the country, to which he is encouraged by the most inflammable and exaggerated statements of his condition—the advantages of which he is told, he is so unjustly deprived, as also, the tyranny and oppression of which he is assured, he is hourly made the victim.

Surely, the men who are the instigators—the promoters of this state of things, pregnant as it is with the most fearful forebodings to the future and settled peace of the country, and who take advantage of the easily aroused and inflammable materials of which the Irish character is made up, to engender an extreme spirit of malevolence and angry feeling amongst its population, that years of quiet and repose can scarcely hope to subdue, have assumed a task of the utmost responsibility, irreconcilable with the obligations which the position that they occupy before the world has strictly enjoined—which they owe to society at large, but more especially, to those of their fellow-countrymen whom they have deceived—whose real and positive interests they have thus betrayed, whom, from purely selfish considerations, they have lured from the pursuit of honest and peaceful industry, and a reasonable contentment, to mix in the sea and angry strife of domestic politics, in the day-dream of national independence—of individual prosperity and wealth, which they had per-

sued them, was not only attainable by the exceptionable means they had adopted, but the immediate certainty of these advantages already secured and within their grasp.

We put altogether out of view the utter impracticability, in the present state of public opinion on this question, of their obtaining, otherwise than by a spontaneous act of concession of British power, a repeal of the present Act of Union between both countries; and the consideration, under any such hypothesis, of the benefit to be secured to Ireland (if any) by a severance of the legislative connection between them. Whatever these advantages are declared to be, they are at best but problematical, whilst the evils that are produced by the present unnatural excitement—the agitation that has so long subsisted, and which we are told has become a necessary prelude to their attainment, are undeniable;—far removed beyond all present doubt, of consequences, far, very far outweighing the utmost possible good to be hoped for, by the wildest enthusiast embarked in the present movement.

Neither do we believe that any of the principal promoters of this excitement, suppose for one moment that the “repeal of the legislative union between both countries” can be effected by the course they have adopted; but that even Mr. O’Connell, notwithstanding his reiterated protestations—his most solemn adjurations to the contrary—his extraordinary efforts, and the energy and admitted talent with which he put forward this project before the



world, is fully aware of its impracticability and utter hoplessness—the impossibility of its attainment by all, or any of the means, physical or otherwise at his disposal ; whilst in observing his movements, we are constrained to believe this to have been his fixed and decided opinion from the very outset.

But, if there is any one ingredient that has been mixed up in the present agitation of this question in Ireland, that we deeply deplore more than another, it is the unrequired—the active and unseemly interference of the entire Catholic priesthood, including a large proportion of the Catholic hierarchy in these proceedings ; which we equally believe to have been calculated to lessen and restrict their usefulness amongst their flocks—to detract from the just influence of their high and responsible situations in the country—to scandalise every man opposed to them in faith, and even to cast a doubt upon the religion, that they themselves profess. It is impossible, we contend, to reconcile the conduct they have adopted, with the mild principles of christian charity and forbearance, of which they are expected to afford an example ; and of that gospel precept by which they are bound to inculcate “ peace and good will among all men.” The position which they occupy in the country, has given them an extended and necessary influence over the minds of a large catholic population, which it is now manifest can be converted into purposes of evil—of discord and strife, as to the more laudable and praiseworthy uses of christian benevolence and kindness.



The course they have assumed is that, which every good man must deplore—which every religionist must view with apprehension, and all regard with alarm for the future peace, and whatever of rational liberty this portion of the empire may from henceforth be permitted to enjoy, and that we conscientiously believe to have been more than menaced by the proceedings that we have thus noticed.

The class of Irish who arrive in the United States, are often censured, and with some reason, for their sturdy and noisy interference in the political contentions and party strifes of the Republic, for which, in reality, they can care but very little. The denial to them of the same measure of political influence in their own country, generally makes them the more anxious to exercise to its utmost limit, whatever of political privilege is conceded to them in the United States. Influenced by their previously exaggerated notions of American liberty, and that which they believe to be the feeling towards them on their arrival in the country, they seldom wait for any reasonable period, or until they may acquire some knowledge of the country, before recording their intentions to become naturalized; and in due season acquire the right to take part in all general and municipal elections, ranging themselves, on every occasion, under the most intolerant and truculent of all parties, the ultra-democracy of the States, and without any determinate or well-defined purpose, or object to themselves, or to the country to which they had lately sworn allegiance. Such in-

terference, so unnecessary—so altogether uncalled for, and withal, so reasonably obnoxious to those against whom it is directed, cannot fail, without any other or additional cause to arouse the ill-will and angry prejudice of the American against him.

It matters very little, we should think, to the man who has to earn his bread by the toil and labour of his daily industry, whichever of the political parties that distract the country, may, for the while, rule in the ascendant. The patronage and spoils of office is generally the prize for which they contend—that gives a direction to their hostility, a zest to their exertions, and in which the bitterest malevolence of party strife is often mixed up as an ingredient. What can the poor man, the stranger, have to say to all this? In what beneficial manner is he affected by any such proceeding? Whatever the change his interference could possibly bring about in the government and politics of the country, the result can at least betide him no additional or individual good,—no one advantage; while, for the mere temporary gratification of a very senseless vanity, he turns into an enemy, perhaps, the very man by whose aid he expects to make his bread, and in part justifies, from his own conduct, the illiberal and restrictive course pursued towards him.

There is a far kindlier feeling encouraged towards the Scotch, who are generally preferred in all situations to which they are competent, to either English or Irish. Their frugality, sober, industrious habits, assimilate far better with the character of the native

citizens; besides, they can easier adapt themselves to the change of country and of home, and, without much effort, more nearly identify themselves with the people they are amongst. As agricultural labourers, they are preferred to all other emigrants, though, from the entire dissimilitude of the mode of tillage in the United States to that which they have been accustomed to, the altered seasons in which work is usually done, they often find themselves unfitted for this service, until their experience may have undergone some change, and reconciled them to a different practice.

Labourers of this description are generally paid, with board and lodging, from fifteen to sixteen dollars per month. Labourers in other situations vary in their wages, according to the demand there may be for labour, and the supply at hand to meet it, from three quarters of a dollar, or seventy-five cents, to a dollar and a quarter a day. But there is always a check put to out-door work in the northern and eastern states, during the three or four winter months, occasioned by the general severity of this season. A porter, in a steady settled employment, and where he can make himself generally useful, is paid about five dollars per week, without board, or any other consideration. This may be considered good wages, and far beyond the amount that the emigrant of this class is accustomed to receive for his services in his own country. Yet when his general expenses are considered, which in the Atlantic cities are seldom less than from two to three dol-



lars per week, for board and lodging for a single person, or, if married, the expenses of his living, with a charge of from sixty to eighty, and very often ninety dollars per annum, for a single unfurnished room for himself and family, with many other concurrent demands for firing, clothing, &c. that, deducted from his general earnings, will leave him in rather contracted circumstances at the end of the season; and in regard to saving, and putting by money for the distant or rainy day, whenever it should arrive, frequently, in no better condition in this respect, than when he first started.

The difficulties that are incidental even to his most improved condition, the disappointment of every extravagant notion with which he first set out, directs his mind with frequent yearnings to the land of his birth, which he has abandoned for the chance realization of the extravagant and visionary schemes of wealth and fortune, so generally and so confidently promised to him at the outset. It is our belief, that nine-tenths of those of this class of Irish who emigrate to the United States, would gladly return to their country and former homestead, however humble, but that they are restrained from doing so, some, from a strange feeling of pride, that will not allow them to meet their friends in any worse plight than when they first set out, while a large proportion, who live from hand to mouth, do not actually possess the means of paying for their return passage.

An intelligent and enterprising man may often find



other means of getting along. For in no other country do we find the necessities and customary wants of each, creating so extended a field for the assiduity and enterprise of others in providing for them, and in its aggregate contributing, (in the general employment it occasions), to the support and improved condition of the entire people. If that the emigrant possesses health and vigour, and is of passing industry, with a knowledge of country life, assisted by the co-operation of some one or two others, on whom he can depend, he may be able, after a while, to take a farm on shares, amass some property, and in the end become a proprietor. This mode of management is very general in the inland states. The arrangement is made with the owner of the farm, who will stock it with his cattle, oxen to work the land, find half the seed and working implements, and share with the party who may agree to till and manage the entire, half the profits it may yield him. But it is not every man who is able or competent to fill this situation.

There are, nevertheless, a variety of employments in the United States for the European labourer, which he is sure to meet in almost every town, or city, through which he may pass, in the works carried on, either under the superintendence of the General or State's Government, public or private contractors, corporations, &c., when in the working season, he is always sure of employment. The entire south is open to his enterprise, so soon as the severity of winter closes upon him in the north.

Here his wages are somewhat higher, and, in particular districts, ranges to even two dollars per day; but his expenses, also, become proportionably increased; so that he has but little on this score wherewith to congratulate himself in the end. The climate, too, is such as to draw largely upon his strength, and it may be, if not particularly guarded in his conduct and care of himself, upon his general health and constitution.

With this we shall conclude our instructions to the emigrant generally, recommending all but the merchant or trader, who requires some time to look about him before adopting any decided course, to remain as short a while as possible, after his arrival, in the Atlantic cities. In these the mechanic and tradesman may even sometimes find a difficulty in procuring employment, which will lessen as he moves inland, preserving a strict watchfulness over his conduct—a peaceable and friendly deportment to the native citizen, and those he may select to live amongst; an avoidance of all interference in the strifes and political contentions of the parties in the country—a cautious abstinence from all excesses, but especially, from a too free indulgence in his manner of living, and more particularly, in the use of ardent spirits.

Having thus accomplished the task which we proposed in the outset of our undertaking, securing to the emigrant and general reader the result of our experience and observation whilst in the United States, as also of the experience of others from whom

we have sometimes quoted, we shall endeavour to present to him, in the next volume, such view of the individual or separate states, comprised in this vast confederacy, and from the latest and most authentic records, as, we hope, will complete whatever of information may be necessary in directing his course to the American shore, and in making his way through whatever of impediment or difficulty may meet him on his arrival, and in his future progress through the country.

The rapidity of transition appertaining to every thing of American name and character, which changes, with every returning season, the entire features of a country, and converts the uncleared wastes of former centuries into flourishing and profitable farms—the distant and unpretending village of to-day into a thriving and populous city on to-morrow, would counsel the emigrant to still add to his store of information as he goes along, and to everywhere seek the latest statistical and other information, in maturing his judgment and directing his mind to a more comprehensive estimate of the country, of the character and habits of a people among whom he has embarked his fortunes—whom he proposes to settle and live amongst for the residue of his life.

### CHAPTER III.

The States comprised within the Republic, 1783—Boundary of the United States—Extent of territory—Lands ceded to the general government—Population under five enumerations—General features of the country—*State of Maine*—Its boundary and extent—Rivers—Face of the country—Productions—Divisional line or boundary between this State and the British possessions—Climate—Commerce—General exports—Manufactures—Internal communication—Banks—Early history and constitution—Population, revenue, and expenditure—*New Hampshire*—Boundary, extent, and population—Principal rivers and face of the country—Its soil and productions—Objects of curiosity—Cheap mode of clearing land—Climate—Manufactures—Amount of tonnage—Banks—Internal improvements—Early settlement and present constitution—Salaries of public officers—Items of general expenditure—*Vermont*—Boundary and extent—Principal rivers—Lakes and mountains—Cave of Tinmouth—Climate—Exports and imports—Early settlement and present constitution—Salaries of public officers—Population, and how employed.

THE States comprised within the American Republic, on the close of the revolutionary war in 1783, were the following: New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, being about 1250 miles in length, and 1040 in breadth; reaching from 31° to 49° N., and from 51° to 84° W. from Greenwich. This area has been computed to contain one million of square miles, comprehending 640 millions of acres, of which fifty-one millions



were supposed to be water, or about 2-25ths of the entire. The land, therefore, within the United States, at the time of their separation from the parent country, according to this estimate, amounted to 589 millions of acres, about 3-5ths of which is comprised in the thirteen original States; the remaining 220 millions, which lie west of the northern and middle states, and north-west of the river Ohio, extending to the Mississippi River, with an extensive region south of the Ohio, originally ceded to the union by North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, were intended by Congress to be divided into ten new states, to be called *Washington, Mesopotamia, Pesilippi, Michigania, Illinoia, Chersonesus, Saratoga, Sylvania, Assenipi, and Pelopotamia*: an arrangement, that, for reasons which have not transpired, has been altered to the present adaptation into which a large portion of this territory has since been divided.

According to recent geographical estimate of the territory comprised within the Republic, exclusive of the lately acquired province of Texas, the United States, embracing the middle division of North America, is stated by American writers to extend from the Atlantic ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west; and which accords with the present demands of its Government, claiming a jurisdiction to the westward beyond the limit of the Rocky Mountains, extending from the 42nd to the 54th parallel of latitude. Its extreme length from the Pacific Ocean to Passamaquoddy Bay is considered at about

3000 miles ; its greatest breadth from the southern point of Florida to the Lake of the Woods is estimated to be 1,700 miles.

Large tracts of territory have been ceded from time to time by the Aborigines or Indian tribes, inhabiting the remote districts of the western country, to the United States Government, which, with the lands ceded by the separate states, have formed the national domain, and are sold to the early settlers locating in these districts.

The population of the United States, according to the several enumerations, amounted in

1790, to 3,929,827 ; in 1820, to 9,638,131 ;

1800, 5,305,925 ; 1830, 12,866,920 ;

1810, 7,239,841 ; 1840, 17,063,553 ;

There were of slaves in the year

1790, 697,897 ; 1820, 1,538,064 ;

1800, 893,041 ; 1830, 2,009,031 ;

1810, 1,191,364 ; 1840, 2,487,355 ;

North America, according to Davenport, is traversed by two great chains and several minor ranges of mountains. The Appalachian, or Alleghany Mountains, extend through the United States from N. E. to S. W. from the state of New York to Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, with a mean width of about 50 miles. Several detached ranges, or groups rise N. E. off the Hudson, and S. E. off the Saint Lawrence. The Masserne or Ozark Mountains extend from the centre of the State of Missouri towards Texas, in a direction nearly parallel to the Appalachian chain. The length of the

Appalachian is about 900 miles, with a mean elevation of from 1,200 to 2,000 feet. The extent of the Masserne chain, is not very accurately known, but must exceed 600 miles; its mean height cannot, in the present state of geographical knowledge, be estimated with any proximate degree of accuracy. The great spine of North America is the Chippewan, Rocky, or as it is termed in Mexico, that of Anahuac. This immense chain reaches from the peninsula of Tehuantepec, N. lat. 16°, to the Frozen Ocean at N. lat. 68°, or through upwards of 50 degrees of latitude; encircling nearly one-seventh part of the globe. In neither the Appalachian, nor Masserne chains, nor in any of their neighbouring groups, have any active or extinct volcanoes been discovered; but in the southern part of the great central chain, an immense range of volcanoes or volcanic summits rise to from 10,000, to 17,700 feet.

We shall limit our observations on the United States generally, and proceed to a topographical account, descriptive of each State in rotation, and which we have taken from the most authentic sources within our reach, commencing with the State of

#### MAINE.

The State of Maine is the most north-eastern of any comprising the Union. Is bounded N. W. and N. by the British possessions of Lower Canada; East, by New Brunswick; S. by the Atlantic, and W. by New Hampshire. It lies between 43, and

48 degrees N. latitude, and 6 and 10 E. longitude from Washington. Its greatest length from N. to S. is 225 miles, and greatest breadth from E. to W. 195 ; and is estimated to contain 36,628 square miles. The last treaty signed between the British and American Governments by conceding to the latter a large portion of the hitherto "disputed territory" has added several thousand acres to this State.

The principal rivers are the Penobscot, Kennebeck, Androscoggin, Saco, St. Croix, and Saint Johns. The principal bays are Casco, Penobscot, Frenchman's, Englishman's, Machias and Passamaquoddy. The most noted lakes are, Moosehead, Umbagog, Sebago, Schoodic, and several others of a minor note.

Maine is described by all modern topographers as rather an elevated country, having generally a diversified surface. A tract, commencing on the west side of the State, east of the White Mountains, in New Hampshire, and holding a north-east direction as far as the heads of the Aroostic, about 60 miles in length, and 60 in its greatest breadth, is mountainous. Katahdin Mountain, in this range is supposed to be the highest land between the Atlantic and the Saint Lawrence. There is also a small mountainous tract in the northern extremity. The remainder of the State may be considered, as a moderately hilly country.

The tract of country along the sea coast, from 10 to 20 miles wide, embraces all the varieties of sandy,



gravelly, clayey, and loamy soils, frequently interspersed at short distances; seldom very rich, in many places tolerably fertile, but generally poor. Of this section, Indian corn, rye, barley, grass, &c. are the principal productions. In the tract lying north of this and extending 50 miles from the sea in the western, 80 in the central, and 90 in the eastern part, the same kinds of soil are found, but they are less frequently diversified, and generally more fertile. The surface rises into large swells of generally good soil, between which, on the margin of the streams, are frequently rich intervals, and in other places sandy or gravelly pine plains, or spruce and cedar swamps. Of this section the principal productions are grass, Indian corn, wheat, barley, rye, flax, &c.

The country beyond the limits above specified, is but little settled. It exhibits great diversities in the appearance of its soil, growth of timber, and also in climate. The land on the Kinnebeck and between the river and the Penobscot is accounted the best in the district. It is well adapted to the various purposes of agriculture, and as a grazing country it is one of the finest in New England.

The boundary or divisional line separating this State from the British possessions of New Brunswick, continued up to the year 1842 undefined, and a source of inconvenience and disquietude to both governments of Great Britain and the United States. The treaty of Ghent in 1814 had left this question to be adjusted by subsequent arrangement, and that

was afterwards submitted to the arbitrament of the King of Holland, who made his award, but to which the United States subsequently refused its assent. The late treaty, signed at Washington the 9th of August, 1842, between the Plenipotentiaries of both Governments, has happily set this embarrassing question at rest, and declares the boundary to be in the words following, that is to say :—

“ Beginning at the monument at the source of the river St. Croix, as designated and agreed to by the Commissioners under the 5th article in the treaty of 1794, between the Government of the United States and Great Britain; thence north, following the exploring line run and marked by the surveyors of the two Governments in the years 1817 and 1818, under the 5th article of the treaty of Ghent, to its intersection with the river St. John, and to the middle of the channel thereof; thence, up to the middle of the main channel of said river St. John, to the mouth of the river St. Francis; thence, up the middle of the channel of the said river St. Francis, and of the lakes through which it flows, to the outlet of the Lake Pohenagamook; thence, south-westerly, in a straight line to a point on the north-west branch of the river St. John, which point shall be ten miles distant from the main branch of the St. John, in a straight line, and in the nearest direction; but if the said point shall be found to be less than seven miles from the nearest point or summit, or crest of the high lands that divide those rivers which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, from those

which fall into the river St. John, to a point seven miles in a straight line from the said summit or crest; thence, in a straight line, in a course about south eight degrees west, to the point where the parallel of latitude of 46 deg. 25 min. north, intersects the south-west branch of the St. John; thence, southerly by the said branch to the source thereof in the highlands at the Metjarquette portage; thence down along the said highlands which divide the waters which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the head of Hall's stream; thence, down the middle of said stream till the line thus run intersects the old line of boundary surveyed and marked by Valentine Collins previous to the year 1774, as the 45th degree of north latitude, and which has been known and understood to be the line of actual division between the states of New York and Vermont on one side, and the British province of Canada on the other; and from said point of intersection, west along the said dividing line as heretofore known and understood, to the Iroquois, or St. Lawrence River."

It was further agreed by the second article of the treaty—"That from the place where the joint Commissioners terminated their labours, under the sixth article of the treaty of Ghent, to wit:—At a point in the Neebrik Channel, near Muddy Lake, the line shall run into and along the ship channel, between St. Joseph and St. Tammany Islands, to the division of the channel at or near the head of

St. Joseph's Island ; thence, turning eastwardly and northwardly, around the lower end of St. George's or Sugar Island, and following the middle of the channel which divides St. George's from St. Joseph's Island ; thence up the east Neebrik channel, nearest to St. George's Island, through the middle of Lake George ; thence, west of Jona's Island, into St. Mary's River, to a point in the middle of that river, about one mile above St. George's or Sugar Island, so as to appropriate and assign the said island to the United States ; thence adopting the line traced on the maps by the Commissioners, through the river St. Mary and Lake Superior, to a point north of the Ile Royal in said lake, one hundred yards to the north and east of Ile Chapeau, which last-mentioned island lies near the north-eastern point of Ile Royal, where the line marked by the Commissioners terminates ; and from the last-mentioned point, south-westerly, through the middle of the sound between Ile Royal and the north-western main land, to the mouth of Pigeon River, and at the said river, to, and through, the north and south Fowl Lakes, to the Lakes of the height of land, between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods ; thence along the water communication to Lake Saisaquinaga, and through that lake ; thence to and through Cypress Lake, Lac du Bois Blanc, Lac la Croix, Little Vermillion Lake, and Lake Namecan, and through the several smaller lakes, straits, or streams, connecting the lakes here mentioned, to that point in Lac la Pluie, or Rainy Lake, at the Chaudiere Falls,



from which the Commissioners traced the line in the most north-western point of the Lake of the Woods ; thence along the said line to the said most north-west point, being in latitude 49 deg. 23 min. 55 sec. north. and in longitude 95 deg. 14 min. 38 sec. west from the observatory at Greenwich ; thence, according to existing treaties, due south to its intersection with the 49th parallel of north latitude, and along the parallel to the Rocky Mountains. It being understood that all the water communications and all the usual portage along the lines, from Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods, and also Grand Portage, from the shore of Lake Superior to the Pigeon River, as now actually used, shall be free and open to the use of the citizens and subjects of both countries."

And in order to promote the interests and encourage the industry of all the inhabitants of the country watered by the River St. John and its tributaries, whither living within the State of Maine or province of New Brunswick, it was mutually agreed : "That where, by the provisions of the present treaty, the River St. John is declared to be the line of boundary, the navigation of said River shall be free and open to both parties, and shall in no way be obstructed by either ; that all the produce of the forest, in logs, lumber, timber, boards, staves, or shingles, or of agriculture not being manufactured, grown on any of those parts of the State of Maine watered by the River St. John, or by its tributaries, of which fact reasonable evidence shall, if re-

quired, be produced, shall have free access into and through the said river and its said tributaries, having their source within the State of Maine, to and from the seaport at the mouth of the said river St. John, and to and round the falls of the said river, either by boats, rafts, or other conveyance; that when within the province of New Brunswick, the said produce shall be dealt with as if it were the produce of said province; that, in like manner, the inhabitants of the territory of the Upper St. John determined by this treaty to belong to her Britannic Majesty, shall have free access to and through the river for their produce, in those parts where the said river runs wholly through the State of Maine; provided always, that this agreement shall give no right to either party to interfere with any regulations not inconsistent with the terms of this treaty, which the Governments, respectively, of Maine or of New Brunswick, may make respecting the navigation of the said river, when both banks thereof shall belong to the same party."

The climate of Maine is subject to great extremes of heat and cold. The winters are long and severe, with clear settled weather, which generally continues from the middle of September to the end of March, or beginning of the month of April; during which time the ponds and fresh water rivers are passable on the ice. There is scarcely any spring season. The summer is short and extremely warm; but autumn is generally healthy and pleasant.

Maine enjoys great facilities for commerce. The

coast is indented with bays abounding with excellent harbours. All the settled parts of the country lie near a market. The value of exports for the year ending 30th Sept. 1840, amounted to \$ 1,018,269, ending September 1842, to \$ 1,050,523; of which \$1,043,172 was of domestic produce, \$ 7,351 of foreign produce. The value of imports for this latter year \$ 606,864; of which \$ 547,956 was imported in American vessels; \$ 58,908, in foreign ditto.

The principal article of export is lumber, such as pine boards, ship timber, shingles, clapboards, masts, spars, &c. The greater part of the firewood consumed in Boston, Salem, &c., is brought from Maine. From the first settlement of Maine, about the year 1625, until 1774, the inhabitants followed the lumber trade, which afforded an immediate profit; in doing so they neglected agriculture, and were compelled in consequence to import large quantities of wheat, Indian corn, and other grain as necessary to their subsistence. But the revolutionary war, rendering their resources uncertain, and their means of living precarious, forced their attention to the cultivation of the land, and the raising of sufficient grain for their own consumption.

A bounty is given by the government on wheat and Indian corn raised in the State. The number of bushels on which such bounty was claimed in the year 1838 amounted to 1,107,849; the amount of bounty thereon \$ 87,342-30. But this did not include all the corn raised in the State. There were

many farmers who did not raise enough to claim a bounty, and consequently made no returns to the State treasurer. There were produced in this State, according to the census report of 1840, 848,166 bushels of wheat; 355,161 of barley; 1,076,409 of oats; 137,941 of rye; 51,543 of buckwheat, and 950,528 of Indian corn.

The principal manufactures consist of cotton and woollen cloths, hats, shoes, boots, leather, iron, nails, distilled spirits and cordage. The wool and flax of this State are said to be very good. There are 151 fulling-mills in this State, and 24 woollen factories, while the average annual value of manufactured goods produced, is stated at \$ 412,366—of manufactured cotton goods \$ 970,397.

The internal communication by canals and railroads within this State is limited in its extent, though perhaps commensurate with the present necessities of the population. It is restricted to one canal 20 miles long, from near Portland to Long Pond; and to one single railroad, 10 miles long, from Bangor to Ozono.

There are 35 banks, (June 1844), in this State, with an assumed aggregate capital of \$ 3,000,000, and that issue notes or bills for sums as low as one dollar.

The first permanent settlement in Maine was formed about the year 1630; and for several years the government of the colony was administered in the name of Sir Ferdinando Gorges as proprietor of the country.



In 1652, the inhabitants of Maine were placed under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, and was styled the District of Maine, till the year 1820, when it was erected into an independent State.

This country, from its earliest settlement, has been greatly harassed by the Indians: in the year 1675 all the settlements were in a manner broken up and destroyed. From about 1692, till 1702, was one continued scene of killing, burning, and destroying; and the inhabitants suffered much for several years preceding and following the year 1724. Even so late as 1748, persons were killed and captured by the Indians in many of the towns next the sea. Since this period, the inhabitants have lived unmolested, and all danger of Indian warfare is at an end.

The constitution of this State, was formed in 1819, and went into operation in 1820. The legislative power is vested in a Senate, and a House of Representatives, both elected annually by the people, on the second Monday in September. These two bodies are together styled the Legislature of Maine. The number of representatives cannot be less than 100, nor more than 200. A town having 1,500 inhabitants is entitled to send 1 representative; having 3,750, 2; 6,775, 3; 10,500, 4; 15,000, 5; 20,250, 6; 26,250, 7; but no town can ever be entitled to more than 7 representatives. The number of Senators cannot be less than 20, nor more than 31. The legislature meets at Augusta annually, on the first Wednesday in January.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, who

is elected annually by the people, on the second Monday in September, and his term of office commences on the first Wednesday in January. A council of seven members is elected annually on the first Wednesday in January, by a joint ballot of the senators and representatives, to advise the Governor in the executive part of government.

The right of suffrage is granted to every male citizen aged 21 years or upwards, (excepting paupers, persons under guardianship, and Indians not taxed), having had his residence established in the State for the term of three months next preceding an election.

This State sends 7 representatives to the United States Congress, who are elected every two years.

Entire population, according to the census of 1840; amounted to 501,793—viz. 500,438 whites, 1355 free coloured.

|                     |             |   |                  |
|---------------------|-------------|---|------------------|
| Governor's Salary   | amounted to | - | \$ 1500 annually |
| Secretary of State, | do.         | - | 900 „            |
| Treasurer,          | do.         | - | 900 „            |
| Adjutant General,   | do.         | - | 700 „            |

The Judiciary power is vested in a Supreme and Circuit Court. The Chief Justice and associate Justices of the former, receiving \$1800 dollars per annum salary. The Chief Justice and associate Justice of the latter, 1200. There is also a municipal court at Portland, (which is a city and the largest town in this State, with a population of 15,218) at an annual salary of 700 dollars.

There is a State prison at Thomaston. The sums

paid by the treasury on account of which, average upon the whole number of convicts for the last ten years at the rate of 2 dollars per week, each convict.

On the 31st December 1842, the public debt amounted to \$ 1,725,362-67. Of this sum \$ 132,186-22 bears interest, at the rate of 5 per cent.—66,000 at the rate of  $5\frac{3}{4}$  per cent, and \$ 1,527,176-45, at the rate of 6 per cent. On 1,117-962-67, the interest is payable annually, and on 608,000 the interest is payable semi-annually.

\$ 908,500 of the public debt is payable in the city of Boston, and the balance, \$ 816,862-67, is payable at the Treasury Office.

Total amount of State revenue

received in 1843 - - - \$ 739,516-42

Ditto ditto expended in 1843 350,920-54

---

Balance in the Treasury, 1st

January, 1844 - - - \$ 388,595-88

*Principal Items of Expenditure.*

Salaries of Executive Officers - - - \$ 13,750-25

Miscellaneous expenses of Executive - 6,781-35

Salaries and incidental expenses of the

Judiciary - - - - - 17,874-75

Pay of the Legislature - - - - 32,081-40

Interest on the State debt - - - 100,344-24

Costs in criminal prosecutions - - - 15,104-34

Common Schools - - - - 29,115-46

Education of indigent, deaf, dumb, and

blind persons - - - - 3,891-68

Miscellaneous - - - - 27,473-60

Public debt paid off - - - - 61,931-45

Gratuities to Agricultural Societies - - 1,391-00

|                                   |   |   |   |   |   |           |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------|
| State Prison                      | - | - | - | - | - | 2,325-34  |
| Insane Hospital                   | - | - | - | - | - | 1,787-07  |
| Printing, binding, and stationary | - | - | - | - | - | 11,089,70 |
| Militia pensioners                | - | - | - | - | - | 1,748-00  |
| Militia                           | - | - | - | - | - | 20,792-34 |
| Indian Tribes                     | - | - | - | - | - | 5,438-57  |

*Chief Sources of Income.*

|  |   |   |   |   |    |              |
|--|---|---|---|---|----|--------------|
| Land Office  | - | - | - | - | \$ | 55,636-65    |
| Direct Taxes   | - | - | - | - | -  | 208,888-12   |
| Bank Tax   | - | - | - | - | -  | 27,823-56    |
| Balance from 1842  | - | - | - | - | -  | 7,967-92     |
| Miscellaneous  | - | - | - | - | -  | 5,478-65     |
| From the United States on account of ex-<br>penses on the N. E. Boundary and<br>Treaty Stipulation |   |   |   |   | }  | 433,721-52   |
| Whole amount of State Debt   | - | - | - | - | \$ | 1,663,431-22 |
| Annual interest on this debt   | - | - | - | - | -  | 98,771-90    |

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

New Hampshire is bounded on the N. by Lower Canada; E. by Maine; S. E. by the Atlantic; S. by Massachusetts; and W. by Vermont. It lies between 42° 41' and 45° 11' N. lat., and between 4° 29' and 6° 19' E. long. from Washington. It is 160 miles long from N. to S., 90 in its greatest breadth, and contains 9,491 square miles, or 6,074,240 acres. Population in 1790, 141,885; in 1820, 244,161; in 1840, 284,574; viz. 284,036 whites; 557 free-coloured, and one slave.

Five of the largest rivers in New England rise either wholly or in part in this state, viz., the Connecticut, Merrimack, Androscoggin, Saco, and Piscataqua. The other most considerable rivers are the Upper and Lower Ammonoosuc, Sugar River,



Ashuelot, Contoocook, Margalloway, and Nashua. The principal lakes are Winnipiseogee, Umbagog Ossipee, Sunapee, Squam, and Newfoundland lakes.

The face of the country is greatly variegated. The land next the sea is generally low, from whence it rises gradually, from twenty to thirty miles, when the mountains commence, among which there are large rich valleys, and on Connecticut river a number of fine level plains. Mountainous countries are observed to be most subject to earthquakes. After the great shocks in 1727 and 1755, which were perceived through a great part of the American Continent, smaller shocks were more frequent in New Hampshire than in the adjoining states. From 1755 to 1774 scarcely a year passed without some repetition; from that time to 1783, none were observed, and there have been but two or three since.

The soil of this state, near the sea coast, (which is only fifteen miles in extent,) is in many places sandy, but near the banks of rivers it is generally good, as is likewise the case in the valleys among the mountains, many of which are rocky and barren, but others are fertile near the brows, and nearly all are covered with timber. The river land is most esteemed, producing every kind of grain in the utmost perfection; but it is not so good for pasture as the uplands. In the new and uncultivated part of the state the soil is distinguished by the various kinds of timber which grow upon it; thus, white oak land is hard and strong, the under-

growth consisting of brakes and fern; this kind of soil will not bear grass till it has been ploughed and hoed; but it is good for Indian corn, and must be subdued by planting before it can be converted into mowing or pasture: the same may be said of chesnut land. Pitch-pine land is dry and sandy; it will bear corn and rye with ploughing, but is soon worn out, and needs to lie fallow two or three years to recruit. White-pine land is also light and dry, but has a deeper soil, and is of course better; both these kinds of land bear brakes and fern, and wherever these grow, it is an indication that ploughing is necessary to prepare for grass. Spruce and hemlock in the eastern parts of the state, denote a thin, cold soil, which, after much labour in the clearing, will indeed bear grass without ploughing; but the crops are small, and there is a natural tough sward, which must either rot or be burnt before cultivation can take place. In the western parts, the spruce and hemlock, with a mixture of birch, denote a moist soil, which is excellent for grass. When the white-pine and oil-nut tree are found in the same land, it is commonly a deep moist loam, and is accounted very rich and profitable. Beech and maple land is generally esteemed the most easy and advantageous for cultivation, as it is a warm, rich, loamy soil, which easily takes grass, Indian corn, and grain, without ploughing, and not only bears good crops the first year, but turns immediately to mowing and pasture: the soil, which is deepest, and of the darkest colour, is reckoned the best.

Black and yellow birch, white ash, elm and alder, are indications of a good soil, deep, rich, and moist, which will admit grass and grain without ploughing. Red oak and white birch are signs of strong land, and generally the strength of the land is judged of by the largeness of the trees which it produces.

Some of the most remarkable objects of curiosity are the cave in Chester, the rock in Durham, Bel-  
lows Falls in Walpole, and particularly the Notch of the White Mountains.

In the township of Chester are two remarkable caves. One, called the Devil's Den, is in Mine Hill, in the western part. The hill is half a mile in diameter, and about 400 feet high, almost perpendicular on the south side. The entrance to the cave, which is on the south side, is ten yards above the base, and after a passage, varying in its dimensions, twenty-five feet in length, opens into the principal apartment, which is fifteen or twenty feet square, three or four feet high, floored and ceiled by a regular rock. From the ceiling are dependent numerous stalactites or excrescences, in the form of pears, whose polished surfaces reflect a torch-light with innumerable hues and uncommon brilliancy.

The other cave is on the west side of Rattlesnake Hill, seven miles south-west of the meeting-house. The principal entrance is eleven feet high, and four wide. It extends twenty feet into the side of the hill, and after forming a semicircle of fifty-three feet in length, passes out on the same side.

The climate of New Hampshire is generally con-

sidered healthy. But the winters are long and severe. Snow lies on the ground for three or four months, and the use of sledges during that period is general. The spring is rapid, and the heat of summer great, but of short duration. Autumn is very pleasant. This State, containing a number of very high mountains, and lying in the neighbourhood of others, whose tops are covered with snow three quarters of a year, renders cold so predominant, that the inhabitants do not expect more than four months of warm weather out of the twelve.

A great part of the surplus produce of this state is carried to Boston, Connecticut, which prevents its making any great figure in the scale of exports. The staple commodities may be reduced to the following articles, viz.—ships, lumber, provisions, fish, live stock, pot and pearl-ashes, and flax-seed. Most of these articles are carried either to Newbury-port, Salem, Hartford, or Boston; particularly to the latter. This arises from New Hampshire being seated in the bosom of Massachusetts with a narrow strip of sea coast, and no more than one port. Her inland country extends so widely as to cover a great part of the neighbouring states, and render a commercial connection with them absolutely necessary. Agriculture is, and always will be, the chief business and most profitable pursuit of the people of this state. Beef, pork, mutton, poultry, wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, pulse, butter, cheese, hops, esculent roots, and plants, flax, hemp, &c. are raised in large quantities. Apples and pears are the



most common fruits, and no husbandman thinks his farm complete without an orchard. The uncultivated lands are covered with extensive forests of pine, fir, cedar, oak, walnut, &c. Several ways of raising a crop on new lands have been practised. The cheapest and easiest method was originally learnt from the Indians, who never look very far forward in their improvements. The method is that of *girding* the trees, which is done by making a circular incision through the bark, and leaving them to die standing. This operation is performed in the summer, and the ground is sowed in August with winter rye, intermixed with grass; the next year the trees do not put forth leaves, and the land having yielded a crop, becomes fit for pasture. This method helps poor settlers the first year; but the inconvenience of it is, that if the trees are left standing, they are continually breaking and falling with the wind, which endangers the lives of cattle; and the ground being constantly encumbered by the falling trees, is less fit for mowing; so that if the labour be not effectually done at once, it must be done in a succession of time. But the mode of clearing and cultivating new lands has been greatly improved of late years. At one time it was thought impossible to raise Indian corn without the plough and the hoe; but the method of planting among the burnt logs having been introduced, this easy practice soon became universal in the new plantations. It is now accounted more profitable for a young man to go upon new, than to remain on old

lands. The season of vegetation is short, and is almost wholly employed in preparing, planting, and tilling the ground, in cutting and housing fodder, and gathering in the crops.

The manufactures of New Hampshire have increased very rapidly within the last few years. There were, according to estimate, in 1840, 66 woollen manufactories, 152 fulling mills, with a capital invested therein of \$740,345. There were also 58 cotton factories within the state. The value of direct imports in 1842 amounted to \$60,481; exports to \$28,547.

Amount of tonnage belonging to this State in 1839,—29,224 tons.

There are scarcely thirty miles of railroad in this State. The Concord railroad (the principal one) leading from Concord to Nashua, and connecting with the Boston and Lowell railroad was in operation in 1843. The canals scarcely extend ten miles.

Banks in this State in 1839, 28; with a supposed capital of \$2,939,500, and a circulation of \$1,510,691.

The first settlement of New Hampshire by the English took place in the year 1621; Captain John Mason having obtained a grant of certain lands on the sea coast. The next year another grant was made to Sir F. Georges and Mason jointly, of all the lands between the rivers Merrimack and Sagadahok, extending back to the great lakes of Canada.

Under the authority of this grant, in 1623, a

settlement was made at Little-harbour, near the mouth of the Piscataqua.

In 1629 some planters from the Massachusetts Bay purchased from the Indians, for a valuable consideration, a large tract of land between the rivers Piscataqua and Merrimack, drawn at a distance of about thirty miles from the sea coast, and obtained a deed of the same. The same year, Mason procured a new patent of all lands included within lines drawn from the mouths and through the middle of Piscataqua and Merrimack rivers, until sixty miles were completed, and a line crossing over land connecting those points, together with all islands within five leagues of the coast. This tract of land was called New Hampshire, and comprehends the whole of the above-mentioned Indian purchase. It was formed into a separate government in 1679, before which it was under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts.

A constitution was established in 1784; and in 1792, this constitution was altered and amended by a convention of delegates held at Concord, and is now in force. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives, which, together, are styled the General Court of New Hampshire. Every town, or incorporated township, having 150 rateable polls, may send one representative; and for every 300 additional polls is entitled to an additional representative. The Senate consists of twelve members who are chosen by the people in districts.

The Executive power is vested in a Governor and a Council, which consists of five members. The governor, council, senators, and representatives, are all elected annually, by the people on the second Tuesday in March; and their term of service commences on the first Wednesday in June. The General Court meets annually at Concord, on the first Wednesday in June. The right of suffrage is granted to every male inhabitant of 21 years of age, excepting paupers, and persons excused from paying taxes at their own request. The number of representatives in 1841 was 350.

New Hampshire sends 4 representatives to the United States Congress.

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Governor's Salary per annum, . . . . . | 1,000 dollars |
| Secretary of State do. do. . . . .     | 800 do.       |
| Treasurer do. do. . . . .              | 800 do.       |
| Adjutant Gen. do. do. . . . .          | 400 do.       |

The Supreme Court of Judicature consists of a Chief Justice and three associate Justices, who hold one term annually in each of the ten counties of the State, for the hearing and determining questions of law, &c. This court is also vested with chancery jurisdiction, for certain purposes described by the statute.

The Judges of the Superior Court of Judicature are *ex officio*, Judges of the Court of Common Pleas. This Court, before whom all actions for the recovery of debts, and the enforcement of contracts, and all jury trials, are brought, consists of one of the Justices of the Superior Court, who sits as Chief



Justice of the Court of Common Pleas, and of two county judges, *generally appointed from among the yeomanry*, whose principal duty it is to attend to the ordinary business of the county, its roads, expenses, &c. Terms of this Court are held semi-annually in each of the counties.

|                                     |                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Salary of the Chief Justice of the  |                           |
| Superior Court . . . . .            | \$ 1,400 per annum.       |
| Do. Associate Justice, do. . . . .  | 1,200 „                   |
| Do. Attorney General, do. . . . .   | 1,200 „                   |
| Do. Justices of the Court of Common |                           |
| Pleas from . . . . .                | \$ 100 upwards, to \$ 150 |

The Poor in this State, as in the other north-eastern States, are supported by a direct tax, by the towns to which they severally belong. The larger towns generally have poor-houses, to some of which a farm is annexed, where the poor are collected and supported, and in other places they are supported by private contract, or disposed of to the lowest bidder.

*Principal Items of Expenditure, 1844.*

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| Salaries of Executive and Judiciary . . . . . | \$ 18,792-46        |
| Members of the Legislature . . . . .          | 15,444-80           |
| Loans repaid . . . . .                        | 55,673-86           |
| To several towns from Railroad tax . . . . .  | 4,949-68            |
| For deaf mutes and the blind . . . . .        | 1,950-00            |
| Military appropriations . . . . .             | 3,080-58            |
| New Hampshire Law Reports . . . . .           | 2,063-71            |
| State Printers . . . . .                      | 1,643-65            |
| Orders by the Legislature . . . . .           | 3,993-89            |
| Miscellaneous . . . . .                       | 1,773-99            |
| Total . . . . .                               | <hr/> \$ 109,366-62 |

*Receipts.*

|                                       |               |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| Balance in the Treasury, June 7, 1843 | . \$ 5,960-80 |
| Temporary loans                       | . 40,000-00   |
| From sundry individuals               | . 1,086-95    |
| From Railroad Tax                     | . 10,160-00   |
| State tax, payable in 1842-43         | . 59,408-44   |

|       |               |
|-------|---------------|
| Total | \$ 116,616-19 |
|-------|---------------|

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Amount in Treasury, June 5, 1844 | 7,249-57 |
|----------------------------------|----------|

## VERMONT.

Vermont is bounded on the N. by Lower Canada ; E. by New Hampshire ; S. by Massachusetts ; and W. by New York, from which it is separated, in part, by Lake Champlain. It lies between 42° 44' and 45° N. latitude, and between 3° 39' and 5° 31' E. longitude from Washington. It is 157 miles long from N. to S., 90 broad on the northern boundary, 40 on the southern, and contains 10,212 square miles.

The principal rivers within the State are Lamoile, Onion, Otter Greek, Missisque, Deerfield, White, Black, and Pasumscic.

Besides Lake Champlain, which separates this State from New York on the west, there are three other lakes of minor importance deserving of notice. Lake Memphremagog, forty miles in length, and three wide, lies chiefly in Canada, and communicates with the Saint Lawrence by the River St. Francis. Willoughby Lake, six miles long and one wide, discharges its waters into Memphremagog by the River Barton. This lake furnishes fish resembling

bass, of an excellent flavour, weighing from twenty to thirty pounds. Bombazine Lake is situate in the township of Castleton, Rutland county, and is eight miles long.

This State takes its name from a range of high mountains, which being covered with pine, spruce, hemlock and other evergreens, have obtained the appellation of *Ver Mons* (Green Mountain,) hence the name of Vermont. They divide the State nearly in the centre between Connecticut River and Lake Champlain; and extending through Massachusetts and Connecticut, terminate at New Haven; their whole length not being less than 400 miles. These mountains are generally from fifteen to twenty miles in breadth, and the height of land from twenty to thirty miles distant from the river, and about the same distance from the lake. Kellington Peak, the highest of this range is about 3,454 feet above the level of the ocean, and is sometimes covered with snow to the beginning of June.

In the township of Tinmouth, in Rutland county, on the side of a small hill, is a very curious cave. The chasm at its entrance is about four feet in circumference: entering this, you descend 104 feet, and then enter a spacious room twenty feet in breadth and 100 in length; the angle of descent being about forty-five degrees. The roof of this cavern is composed of rock, through which the water is constantly filtering, and the stalactites which hang from the roof, appear like icicles on the eaves of houses, and are continually increasing in

number and magnitude. The bottom and sides, are daily incrusting with spar and other mineral substances; and on the sides of this subterraneous hall, are tables, chairs, benches, &c., which appear to have been artificially carved. This richly ornamented room, when illuminated with the candles of the guides, has an enchanting effect upon the eye of the spectator. At the end of this cave is a circular hole, of a conical form, fifteen feet deep, and at the bottom a spring of fresh water in continual motion, like the boiling of a pot; its depth has never been sounded.

The climate is considered healthy. The earth is generally covered with snow from the middle of December till the end of March; but the winter season may be said to continue from the beginning of November till the middle of April, during which the inhabitants enjoy a serene sky and a keen cold air, the ground is seldom frozen to any great depth, being covered with a great body of snow, in some high lands to the depth of four or five feet, before the severe frosts set in. In this way the earth is enriched and moistened, and in the spring vegetation advances with great rapidity; but since the country has been cleared and cultivated, the winters are considerably milder, and spring commences sooner. The heavy growth of timber, which is common throughout the State, evinces the strength and fertility of the soil; elm, black birch, maple, ash, and bass wood, grow in the moist low ground, and the banks of the rivers are principally timbered



with white pine, intermingled with vales of beech, elm, and white oak. For the most part the soil is deep, and of a dark colour, rich, moist, warm, and loamy. It bears Indian corn, wheat, rye, barley, and oats, in large quantities in the proportion of thirty bushels to an acre, as soon as it is cleared of the wood, without any ploughing or preparation, and after the first crops, naturally turns to a rich pasture or meadow. The expenses occasioned by clearing the land, are always covered by the produce of pearl-ashes, extracted from the ashes of trees which they burn; and there are even persons who undertake to clear it on the sole condition of having the pearl-ashes for their labour. This kind of economy however seems peculiar to Vermont, for in all other eastern States the trees are burnt at a certain loss.

The principal exports are pot and pearl-ashes, beef, pork, butter, cheese, &c. The market for the northern part of the State is Montreal in the Canadas; for the eastern, Hartford and Boston; for the western, New York. The amount of exports for the year ending Sept. 1841, was \$277,987; imports \$246,729. For the year 1842, exports \$557,509; imports \$209,868. Amount of tonnage, 1839, 4322 tons.

Fort Dummer, in the south-east part of Vermont, was built in 1724; and Bennington, the oldest town in the State, was chartered in 1749, by Benning Wentworth, Governor of New Hampshire.

The territory of Vermont was originally claimed

both by New Hampshire and New York ; and its political condition was, for a considerable time, unsettled ; but the people preferring to have a separate government formed a constitution in 1777, under which a government was organised in March, 1788 ; and in 1791, Vermont was admitted into the Union as the fourteenth State.

The legislative power is vested in a Senate, consisting of 30 members ; each county being entitled to at least one, and the rest being apportioned according to the population—and a House of Representatives composed of one member from each town. Pay of the members of each House, 1 dollar and 50 cents per day, during the session of the legislature ; and of the Lieutenant-Governor, while presiding in the Senate, 4 dollars a day.

The executive power is vested in a governor, lieutenant-governor, and a council of 12 persons, who are all chosen annually by the freemen on the first Tuesday in September, and their term of office commences on the second Thursday in October. They are empowered to commission all officers ; to sit as judges ; to consider and determine on impeachments ; to prepare and lay before the general assembly such business as shall appear to them necessary ; and have power to revise and propose amendments to the laws passed by the House of Representatives.

The constitution grants the right of suffrage to every man of the full age of 21 years, who has resided in the State for one whole year, next before

the election of representatives, and is of quiet and peaceable behaviour.

|   |       |                 |
|---|-------|-----------------|
| Salary of the Governor of this State        | .     | \$ 750 annually |
| Ditto State Treasurer                       | . . . | 500 „           |
| Ditto Secretary of State                    | . . . | 275 „           |
| Ditto Secretary civil and military affairs  | . . . | 200 „           |
| Ditto Auditor                               | . . . | 150 „           |
| Ditto Secretary of the Senate               | . . . | 250 „           |
| Ditto Clerk of the House of Representatives |       | 400 „           |
| Ditto State Librarian                       | . . . | 100 „           |
| Adjutant and Inspector General              | . . . | 150 „           |

The judiciary powers are vested in a Supreme Court, consisting of five judges; in county courts or courts of Common Pleas, comprising five circuits, each county court being composed of one judge of the Supreme Court, who is *ex-officio*, Chief Justice of the county courts of his circuit, and two assistant judges for each county; and in justices of the peace; all the judges and justices being chosen annually by the legislature.

The Supreme Court sits once, and the County Courts twice, a year in each county. Each judge of the Supreme Court is Chancellor of a circuit. The Court of Chancery has two stated sessions annually in each county. An appeal from the decree of the Chancellor lies to the Supreme Court.

Annual Salary of Chief Justice of Supreme

|                       |           |          |
|-----------------------|-----------|----------|
| Court                 | . . . . . | \$ 1,375 |
| Ditto Associate Judge | . . . . . | 1,375    |

There is an asylum for the insane at Brattleboro; 224 patients in 1843 enjoyed the advantages of this

institution. Of these 88 were discharged, leaving 136 patients on 1st of October in that year.

Of the recent cases  $87\frac{1}{2}$  per cent have recovered, while of the chronic, or old cases, only  $33\frac{1}{3}$  per cent have recovered. The terms are fixed at 2 dollars per week, or 100 dollars per year, if the patient remains so long.

The population of this state in 1830 amounted to 280,679; according to the late census (1840) to 291,148, employed as follows, viz:—

In agriculture, 73,150; in commerce, 1,303; in manufactures, 13,174; in the learned professions, 1,563; besides, 129 deaf and dumb; 103 blind; 411 insane and idiots; 4,113 students; 82,817 scholars.

This State sends 4 members to the United States Congress.



## CHAPTER IV.

*State of Massachusetts*—Its boundary and extent—Its population—Principal rivers—Capes and headlands—Climate—Soil and productions—Manufactures—City of Boston—Its trade and shipping—City of Lowell—Statistics of its present manufacture—Mines, quarries, &c.—Banks and banking—Public Schools and other literary institutions—Internal improvements—Settlement and early History—Constitution and Government—Salaries of the principal public officers—State prison—Finances.

MASSACHUSETTS is bounded N. by Vermont and New Hampshire; E. by the Atlantic; S. by Rhode Island and Connecticut; and W. by New York. It lies between  $41^{\circ} 23'$  and  $43^{\circ} 55'$  N. latitude, and between  $3^{\circ} 33'$  and  $7^{\circ} 10'$  east longitude from Washington. It contains 7,250 square miles, or 4,644,000 acres. Population in 1820, 523,287; in 1840, 737,699, and is said to be the most thickly settled State in the Union, being in the proportion of 98 and a fraction to every square mile.

The principal rivers are the Connecticut, Merrimack, Concord, Nashua, Charles, Mystic, Neponset, Taunton, Chickapee, Deerfield, Westfield, Miller's and Housatonic.

The only capes of note on the coast of this State are Cape Ann on the north side of Massachusetts-bay, and Cape Code on the south. The latter, so called from the amazing quantity of cod-fish which

are found on its coast, extends far into the sea, and is remarkable for being the first land made by the first settlers of Plymouth on the American coast in 1620. This cape forms Barnstable county, between seventy and eighty miles in length, though the average breadth is not above six miles; the whole county is almost an island. The principal bays on the coast of Massachusetts, are Boston, Ipswich, Plymouth, Barnstable, and Buzzards Bays.

There are several islands dependent on this State, the principal of which are Nantucket, Martha's Vineyard, and Chabaquiddick. Nantucket lies south of Cape Cod, and is fifteen miles in length and eleven in breadth, with a population of 9,012. The inhabitants are a robust race, principally seamen and mechanics.

This island forms a county in itself, by the same name, and is represented in the State legislature. Martha's Vineyard, Chabaquiddick, and five other small islands adjoining, were discovered in 1602 by Bartholomew Gosnold; to the latter group he gave the name of Elizabeth Isles, in honour of Queen Elizabeth. The whole now form Duke's County, which is twenty miles in length and four in breadth, and contains 3,518 inhabitants.

The range of the Green Mountains passes from north to south, through the western part of this State. The principal chain takes the name of Hoosac Mountain. The highest summits are Saddle and Takonnack Mountains. The other most noted mountains in the State, are Wachusett,

in Princeton, Mount Tom, and Mount Holeyoke near Northampton, and Mount Toby in Sunderland.

The climate of Massachusetts is subject to extremes of heat and cold. The air is generally dry, serene, and healthy. The thermometer in summer, frequently exceeds 77° for forty and fifty days together; and sometimes rises to 100°. The winters are often long and severe, commencing in November, and ending in March or April. Towards the west, the winters are colder than on the coast; but the weather is more steady, and the whole conducive to health.

The soil is exceedingly various, comprising every description from the most fertile to the most unproductive. Near the sea coast it is sandy and barren; but in the interior it improves, and in the western parts where it is hilly, it is best adapted for grazing and cultivation. The State is almost universally well watered. In no part of the United States have there been greater advances made in agricultural improvements than in Massachusetts. The country is everywhere intersected with good roads, kept in tolerable repair.

The principal productions are, Indian corn, rye, wheat, oats, barley, peas, beans, buck wheat, potatoes, hops, flax, and hemp. Beef, pork, butter, and cheese are abundant.

Massachusetts ranks next to New York in commercial importance. The greater part of the fisheries in the United States belong to this State. The

principal articles of export are fish, lumber, pork, ardent spirits, flax seed, whale oil, spermaceti, and various articles of manufacture:—the total amount in 1829 was, 8,255,000 dollars; in 1842, 9,807,110 dollars. Total value of imports for this latter year 17,986,433 dollars.

This State holds the second rank in point of manufactures: the most considerable are those of cotton, cloths, boots and shoes, ardent spirits, leather, cordage, wrought and cast iron nails, woollens, ships, straw bonnets, hats, cabinet work, paper, oil, and musquets. There is an extensive national establishment for the manufacture of arms at Springfield.

According to the official returns of 1840 there were in this State, 278 cotton mills, comprising 665,095 spindles, with a capital invested of 4,179,838 dollars; 22 dyeing and printing establishments, giving employment to 20,928 persons, with a capital invested of 17,414,099 dollars. Also 144 woollen factories, 355 tanneries; 37 distilleries, producing 5,177,910 gallons of spirits annually; 51 rope-walks, with a capital invested therein of 555,100 dollars, and producing annually in the value of \$ 832,200.

Boston is the principal city in this State, and the fifth in point of population in the United States—the second in commerce. It is built at the head of Massachusetts-bay, in latitude 42° 23, and stands upon a peninsula of irregular form and is joined to the main land by an isthmus on the south end of the



town leading to Roxbury and Providence. The harbour is studded with islands, the entrance of which is defended by Fort Independence, belonging to the United States on Castle Island, and by Fort Warren on Governor's Island. There is another fort, called Fort Strong, on Noddle Island.

The shipping of this port amounted in 1841 to 203,615 tons, extending its trade throughout all parts of the navigable world—to Europe, the East and West Indies, China, &c. besides a very considerable coasting trade, facilitating its intercourse, especially with the Southern States, from whence large quantities of cotton are annually imported to supply its numerous manufactures. There arrived in this port from October 1842 to May 1843 of southern cotton for sale . . . . . 34,619 bales

|                             |            |         |
|-----------------------------|------------|---------|
| Do. do. to manufacturers    | 74,213 do. |         |
|                             | <hr/>      | 108,832 |
| Do. do. 1843, 1844 for sale | 67,039     |         |
| Do. to manufacturers        | 68,484     |         |
|                             | <hr/>      | 135,523 |

Lowell is the second city in this State as regards population, and the first in manufacturing importance. It is secondary only to Pittsburgh in the United States, and of late years has grown to a very considerable consequence.

*The following are of its Manufacturing Statistics in 1843.*

| Name of the Company. | When incorporated. | Commenced operations. | Capital Stock. (Dollars.) | Number of Mills. | Number of Spindles. | Number of Looms. | Females employed. | Males employed. | Yards made per week. |
|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Locks and Canals     | 1792               | 1822                  | 600,000                   | <i>a</i>         |                     |                  |                   | 500             | <i>h</i>             |
| Merrimack            | 1822               | 1823                  | 2,000,000                 | 5 <i>b</i>       | 38,304              | 1,307            | 1,250             | 550             | 250,000              |
| Hamilton             | 1825               | 1825                  | 1,200,000                 | 3 <i>b</i>       | 21,248              | 590              | 550               | 200             | 100,000              |
| Appleton             | 1828               | 1828                  | 600,000                   | 2                | 11,776              | 400              | 340               | 65              | 100,000              |
| Lowell               | 1828               | 1828                  | 600,000                   | 1 <i>c</i>       | 6,000 <i>e</i>      | 174 <i>f</i>     | 400               | 200             | 85,000 <i>i</i>      |
| Middlesex            | 1830               | 1830                  | 600,000                   | 2 <i>d</i>       | 6,120               | 37 <i>g</i>      | 500               | 250             | 9,000 <i>j</i>       |
| Suffolk              | 1830               | 1832                  | 600,000                   | 2                | 11,776              | 552              | 460               | 70              | 90,000               |
| Tremont              | 1830               | 1832                  | 600,000                   | 2                | 11,520              | 409              | 360               | 70              | 115,000              |
| Lawrence             | 1830               | 1833-4                | 1,500,000                 | 5                | 32,640              | 950              | 900               | 170             | 193,000              |
| Boott                | 1835               | 1836                  | 1,200,000                 | 4                | 30,373              | 858              | 950               | 120             | 180,000              |
| Massachusetts        | 1839               | 1840                  | 1,200,000                 | 4                | 24,576              | 782              | 665               | 150             | 225,000              |
| Total                |                    |                       | 10,700,000                | 30               | 194,333             | 5,852            | 6,375             | 2,345           | 1,257,000            |

*Table continued.*

| Name of the Company. | Bales of cotton used per week. | Pounds of cotton wrought per week. | Yards dyed and printed. | Hard Coal, tons per annum. | Cords of Wood per annum. | Gallons of Oil per annum. | Diameter of water-wheel. | Length of water wheel. | How warmed.   |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| Locks & Canals       |                                |                                    |                         | <i>o</i> 200               | 200                      | 2,300                     | 13                       | 14                     | Hot air.      |
| Merrimack            | 130                            | 56,000                             | 210,000                 | 5,000                      | 200                      | 13,000                    | 30                       | 24                     | Steam.        |
| Hamilton             | 100                            | 42,000                             | 63,000                  | 3,000                      | 500                      | 6,500                     | 13                       | 42                     | St. & h. air. |
| Appleton             | 90                             | 36,000                             |                         | 300                        |                          | 3,440                     | 13                       | 42                     | St. & h. air. |
| Lowell               | 110                            | 40,000                             |                         | 500                        | 500                      | 4,000 <i>m</i>            | 13                       | 60                     | Hot air.      |
| Middlesex            | <i>k</i>                       |                                    |                         | 600                        | 1,300                    | 5,000 <i>n</i>            | 17 & 21                  | 23 & 21                | Fur. & St.    |
| Suffolk              | 90                             | 32,000                             |                         | 300                        | 70                       | 3,840                     | 13                       | 42                     | Steam.        |
| Tremont              | 75                             | 30,000                             |                         | 250                        | 60                       | 3,692                     | 13                       | 42                     | Steam.        |
| Lawrence             | 175                            | 62,000                             |                         | 650                        | 120                      | 8,217                     | 17                       | 60                     | Steam.        |
| Boott                | 137                            | 59,000                             |                         | 750                        | 70                       | 7,100                     | 17                       | 60                     | St. & h. air. |
| Massachusetts        | 188                            | 77,000                             |                         | 750                        | 70                       | 7,100                     | 17                       | 60                     | Steam.        |
| Total                | 1095                           | 434,000                            | 273,000                 | 12,300                     | 3,090                    | 62,189                    |                          |                        |               |

\* (*a*) two shops, smithy and furnace. (*b*) and print works. (*c*) cotton and carpet mill, in one building. (*d*) and two dye-houses. (*e*) besides those for wood. (*f*) besides 74 carpet looms. (*g*) for broad cloth, and 122 for cassimeres. (*h*) 1,225 tons of wrought and cast iron per annum. (*i*) and 2,500 yards of carpeting and 150 rugs. (*j*) of cassimere, beside 1,800 of broad cloth. (*k*) 100,000 pounds of wool per annum, and 3,000,000 teasels. (*m*) and 4,000 of olive oil. (*n*) and 12,000 of lard oil. (*o*) and 15,000 bushels of charcoal, and 200 chaldrons of smith's coal.

*Kinds of Goods made.*

Locks and canals—Machinery, railroad cars and engines. Merrimack—Prints and sheetings, No. 22 to 40. Hamilton—Prints, sheetings, &c. No. 14 to 40. Appleton—Sheetings and shirtings, No. 14. Lowell—Carpets, rugs, and negro cloth. Middlesex—Broad cloths and cassimeres. Suffolk—Drillings, No. 14. Tremont—Sheetings and shirtings, No. 14. Lawrence—Printing cloths, sheetings, &c. 14 to 30. Booth—Drillings, 14, shirtings, 40, printing cloth, 40. Massachusetts—Sheetings, 13, shirtings, 14, drillings, 14.

Yards of cloth per annum, 70,275,400. Pounds of cotton consumed per annum, 22,568,000. Assuming one-half to be upland, and one-half New Orleans and Alabama, the number of bales of 361 pounds each, will be 56,940. A pound of cotton averages 3 1-5 yards of cloth; 100 pounds of cotton will produce 89 pounds of cloth. Average wages of females, clear of board per week, \$1.75. Average wages of males, clear of board per day, 70 cents. Medium product of a loom; yards per day on No. 14 yarn, 44 to 45. Medium product of a loom; yards per day on No. 30 yarn, 30. Average product per spindle, 1 1-10. Pounds of starch per annum, 800,000. Flour for starch in mills, print-works, &c. 4,000 barrels per annum. Bushels of charcoal per annum, 600,000. The locks' and canals' machine shop can furnish machinery complete for a mill of 5000 spindles in four months. When building mills, they employ directly and indirectly from 1000 to 12,000 hands.

To the above principal establishments may be added the "Lowell water-proofing," connected with the Middlesex manufacturing company; also, extensive powder-mills; the Lowell bleachery, with a capital of \$50,000; a flannel-mill, blanket-mill, batting-mill, paper-mill, cord and whip factory, planing machine, reed machine, foundry, grist, and saw-mills; together employing about 500 hands, and a capital of 500,000.

There are several mines in this State, principally of iron, which is extensively manufactured, especially in the counties of Plymouth and Bristol. A lead mine has also been discovered at South Hadley, and in other places. Quarries of excellent marble, have been opened in Lanesborough, Stockbridge, Pittsfield, Sheffield, and several other places in Berkshire County. There are quarries of slate at Lancaster, Harvard and Bernardston, and of soap-stone at Middlefield. Limestone is also found in great abundance in Berkshire; a superior granite at Quincey, and free-stone in all parts of the States.

The Bank capital of this Commonwealth, is very considerable. In 1836, it amounted, according to the acts of incorporation, to \$40,380,000. But several of the Banks, chartered in that year, never went into operation; and in 1837, the capital of Banks, actually in operation, was \$38,280,000. This was the highest point, and since that time it has been continually decreasing.

The number of Banks now in operation is 105; 24 of which are in the city of Boston, with a capital



of \$ 17,110,000, and 81 out of Boston, with a capital of \$14,280,000; making the present amount of bank capital in this Commonwealth, \$ 31,390,000.

There has been paid into the treasury, the year 1833, for taxes upon the bank capital, the sum of \$ 328,222-69.

The principal literary institutions in this State, are Harvard University in Cambridge, connected with which there are medical, theological, and law-schools; Williams' College at Williamstown; Amhurst College at Amhurst; Massachusetts' Medical College in Boston, connected with Harvard University; Berkshire Medical Institution, connected with Williams' College; the Theological Seminaries at Andover and Newton; Round Hill School at Northampton; Berkshire Gymnasium at Pittsfield; and Mount Pleasant Classical Institution at Amhurst. There are also 71 incorporated academies, with an average number of scholars, amounting to 3,379, as well, 3,171 Public Schools, in which there are scholars of all ages, amounting in summer to 138,160, in winter 161,020; in which are employed 2,414 male teachers, and 4,301 females; for the support of which, including only the wages of the teachers, board and fuel, an average annual sum of \$ 510,590 is raised by taxes throughout the State.

There are several railroads throughout this State, though but one of any extent, (the western railroad) admeasuring a distance of 156 miles, which connecting itself with the Boston and Worcester railroad, secures a facility of direct communication from

Boston to Albany on the Hudson River, in the State of New York, and thence to all parts of the Western States. The Berkshire railroad, 21 miles; Boston and Lowell ditto, 26; Boston and Maine, 20 miles in Massachusetts only; in New Hampshire there are 35 miles more; Boston and Providence 42; Boston and Worcester, 44; Charlestown branch, 6; Eastern railroad, 55; Norwich and Worcester, 59; Nashua and Lowell, 14; New Bedford and Taunton, 21; and Taunton branch, 11 miles.

Notwithstanding the various modes of employment in this State, as well the industry of the population, there are a considerable number of paupers supported at the public expense. According to returns of the poor for 1833, it appears that there were in this year 15,655 receiving gratuitous support, 3,737 of whom were foreigners, or born out of the State. Of the entire number, there were 9,214, who had a legal settlement; the remainder being provided for at the expense of the Commonwealth; to which it contributed a sum in this year of \$49,152,52. The average weekly cost of each pauper in the alms-house is estimated at about 78 cents, out of the alms-house, 89, or within 11 cents of one dollar, each, per week.

The territory of Massachusetts comprised, for many years after its first settlement, two separate colonies, styled the Plymouth colony, and the colony of Massachusetts Bay.

The first English settlement that was made in New England was formed by 101 persons, who fled

from religious persecution in England, landed at Plymouth on 22nd December, 1620, and laid the foundation of Plymouth Colony.

In March, 1628, Sir Henry Roswell and others purchased from the New England Council a considerable tract of land lying about Massachusetts Bay. Four months after, Captain Endicot, his wife, and several other persons, arrived in the country, and settled at *Naumkeag*, now the flourishing town of Salem, fifteen miles from Boston. This was, in point of fact, the first English settlement made in Massachusetts; for, though Plymouth had been settled, as above stated, it was considered a separate colony, and continued under its own government until 1691, when the second charter of Massachusetts was granted by King William III., by which Plymouth, Sagadahok, and the whole province of Maine, were all annexed to Massachusetts.

A few months after the first settlement had been made by Captain Endicot, about 200 persons, accompanied by four ministers, joined this colony; and the next year they formed themselves into a regular church. This was the first church gathered in Massachusetts, and the second in New England; the church at Plymouth had been collected and organised eight years before.

In 1630, seventeen ships from different ports in England arrived in Massachusetts, with more than 1,500 passengers, among whom were many persons of distinction. Incredible were the hardships they are stated to have endured from the cruelty of the

Indians, the want of provisions, and other calamities ; so that before the end of the year 200 of their number were carried off by sickness. About this time settlements were made at Charlestown, Boston, Dorchester, Cambridge, Roxbury, and Medford. The first general court of Massachusetts, was held on the 19th of October, 1631, not by representation, but by the freemen of the corporation at large ; 109 freemen were admitted at this court. By the resolutions passed on this occasion, the freemen were in future to choose the assistants, and the latter, from among themselves, were to elect the governor and deputy-governor ; the court of assistants to have the power of making laws and appointing officers. At the next general court, in the same year, the freemen passed a most extraordinary law, “ that none but church members should be admitted to their freedom ;” and this absurd and unjust law continued in force until the dissolution of the government.

In 1632, and the year following, great additions were made to the colony, and such was the rage for emigration to New England, that the king thought fit to issue an order to prevent it. The order, however, was not strictly obeyed, for this year came over Messrs. Cotton, Hooker, and Stone, three of most famous pillars of the church ; Mr. Cotton settled at Boston, and the other two at Cambridge. Two years after this period, at a meeting of the general court, some of the principal inhabitants appeared as representatives of the body of freemen,



and resolved, "That none but the general court had power to make laws, &c.; that four general courts should be assembled yearly, and not be dissolved without the consent of the majority; and that the freemen of each plantation had a right to send representatives to the said general court." Thus was established the legislative body, which, except reducing the number of court meetings to only two in the year, continued the same as long as the charter lasted.

In 1636, a Mrs. Hutchinson, a very extraordinary woman, who had joined the colony four years before, is stated to have made great disturbance in the churches. Two capital errors with which she was charged, were, "That the Holy Ghost dwells personally in a justified person; and that nothing of sanctification can help to evidence to believers their justification." Disputes ran high about the covenant of works and the covenant of grace, and involved both the civil and religious affairs of the colony in great confusion. The result was, that a synod was held at Cambridge, in 1637, which was attended by both ministers and magistrates; when, after three weeks disputing, they condemned as erroneous above eighty points or opinions, said to have been maintained by some one or other of the colonists. In consequence of this, Mrs. Hutchinson and several of her followers were sentenced to banishment; and she, with her husband and family, settled at Aquidnick, Rhode Island, where, in 1642, Mr. Hutchinson died. She after-

wards removed to the Dutch colony beyond New-haven, and next year, she and all her family, being sixteen souls, were murdered by the Indians, except one daughter, who was carried into captivity.

The year 1637 was distinguished by the Pequot wars, in which were slain five or six hundred Indians, and the tribe almost destroyed; this struck such terror into the natives, that for forty years they never openly attacked the English. The following year was rendered memorable by a very great earthquake throughout New England.

In 1640, the importation of settlers ceased; the motives for emigrating having been removed by a change in the affairs of England. Up to this period, there had arrived in 298 ships, 21,200 passengers, men, women, and children; probably about 4000 families. It was judged that they had, at this time, 12,000 neat cattle, and 3000 sheep; the charge of transporting the families and their substance was computed at £192,000 sterling. Next year, the Indians united under Miantinomo, a leader of the Narraganset tribe, for the extirpation of the English; but the confederacy was fortunately discovered in its infancy, and produced no mischief.

In 1646, the colony was disturbed by some of its principal inhabitants, who had conceived a dislike to certain of the laws, and to the government. Several of these disaffected persons were imprisoned, and the rest compelled to give security for their future good behaviour. An epidemic disease passed

through the country the next year, and swept away many of the English, French and Dutch inhabitants.

In 1648, we have the first instance of the infatuation respecting *witchcraft*, which for some time prevailed in this colony. Margaret Jones, of Charlestown, was accused of having so malignant a quality, as to cause vomiting, deafness, and violent pains, merely by her touch. She was accordingly tried, condemned, and executed ! Happy would it have been, had there been no other instance of this miserable infatuation. But why should we wonder at the magistrates of New England, when we find the celebrated Lord Chief Justice Hale, and others of high rank, in Old England, shortly after, chargeable with as great delusion ? The fact is, that the same spirit prevailed at this time in the mother-country, and was brought from thence, as were most of the laws and customs of the first settlers in America.

In 1665, a distemper like that which happened eight years before, went through the plantations ; but was not attended with a great mortality. In the year following began, what has been generally called the persecution of the Quakers. The first persons who openly professed the principles of this sect in Massachusetts were Mary Fisher and Ann Austin, who came from the West Indies in July of this year. A few weeks after, nine others arrived from London. Upon the 8th of September they were brought before the court of assistants, for

having affirmed that they were sent by God to reprove the people for their sins. On being questioned how they could make it appear that God sent them? After pausing for a time, they answered, that they had the same call that Abraham had to go out of his country. To other questions they gave rude and contemptuous answers, which was the reason assigned for committing them to prison. A great number of their books, which they had brought for distribution among the people, were seized and condemned to the fire. Soon after this, on a Sunday, as the governor was returning from church, in company with several gentlemen, Mary Prince called to him from a window of the prison, railing at and reviling him, saying, "Woe unto thee, thou art an oppressor;" and denouncing the judgments of God upon him. Not content with this, she wrote a letter to the governor and magistrates, filled with abusive language. The governor then sent for her from the prison to his house, and took much pains to persuade her to desist from such extravagancies. Two of the ministers were present, and with great moderation and tenderness endeavoured to convince her of her errors; to which she returned the grossest railings, reproaching them as hirelings, deceivers of the people, Baal's priests, the seed of the serpent, of the brood of Ishmael, and the like.

At this time there was no law for the punishment of the Quakers; but in virtue of a law which had been made against heretics in general, the court passed sentence of banishment against them all.



Afterwards other severe and unjust laws were enacted, among which were the following:—Any Quaker, after the first conviction, if a man, was to lose one ear; and, for the second offence, the other. A woman to be each time severely whipped, and the third time, whether man or woman, to have their tongues bored through with a red-hot iron. But, as ever has been, and ever will be the case, religious persecution increased the number of the persecuted. Thus it was with the Quakers; the spectators first pitied their sufferings, and then adopted their sentiments, till their growing numbers induced the legislature to pass a law, punishing with death all Quakers who should return after banishment. Under this impolitic and tyrannical law, four persons only suffered death; and these had, in the face of prudence as well as of law, returned after having been banished. It may be here added, that it was with reluctance that this unnatural edict was carried into execution.

But it must be confessed, that the conduct of some of these infatuated people, at this time, was such as rendered them proper subjects for a mad-house; and it is to be lamented that ever any greater severities were used. One or two instances of their behaviour may be mentioned, which clearly manifests a species of madness:—Thomas Newhouse went into a place of public worship at Boston, with a couple of glass bottles, and while he broke them before the congregation, declared with a loud voice, “Thus will the Lord break you into pieces.” An-

other time, M. Browster came in with her face smeared as black as a coal; and Deborah Wilson went through the streets of Salem naked as she was born! While we condemn the severity with which the Quakers were treated on the one part, we cannot avoid censuring their imprudent, indelicate, and fanatical conduct on the other. These unhappy disturbances continued, until the friends of the Quakers in England interposed, and obtained an order from the king, dated September 9th, 1661, prohibiting all capital or corporal punishments of his subjects called Quakers. From this time the Quakers became an orderly, peaceable people, and have been long distinguished for their exemplary morals, benevolence, and attachment to civil and religious liberty; but particularly for their unwearied exertions to procure the abolition of Negro slavery.

In 1660, in consequence of complaints against the colonists, Charles II. demanded that agents should be sent by them to answer to the charges. These agents were favourably received, and returned with letters from the king, commanding an alteration in some of the laws and customs, and directing the administration of justice to be in future in his name. The king's orders not being strictly obeyed, and new complaints coming to his ears, four commissioners were dispatched to the colony in 1665, with absolute authority to hear and determine every cause. This new power met with merited opposition, and the commissioners left the country dissatisfied and enraged. Their report, however, occa-

sioned no trouble from England, on account of the jealousies of government which then prevailed there; together with the misfortunes of the plague, and the fire of London. The colony now attained a more prosperous condition than it had hitherto known; a spirit of industry and economy pervaded the people, and many of the magistrates and merchants became opulent.

The war, commonly called Philip's war, which continued several years, occasioned the next disturbances in the colony. The Indians having meditated the general destruction of the English, were numerously engaged in this contest, and much cruelty was exercised on both sides, until a period was put to hostilities by the death of Philip, the Indian chief, in 1676. In the height of the distress occasioned by the war, complaints were renewed in England, which struck at the power of the colonial government; an inquiry was instituted, and continued from time to time till 1684, when judgment was given against the charter.

In 1686, a commissioner arrived, appointing a president and divers gentlemen of the council, to take upon them the power of government; but this administration was short, and productive of no grievances. In December, the same year, arrived Sir Edmund Andros, with a commission from King James for the government of New England; Connecticut, however, was not included in his charge. From his kind professions, the people anticipated much good; but he soon exhibited his real charac-



ter, and, together with his council, did many arbitrary acts to the oppression of the inhabitants, and the enrichment of himself and followers. The press was restrained, public thanksgiving, without an order from the crown, was prohibited, fees of all officers were increased, &c. &c. The colony was greatly disquieted by these and similar tyrannical proceedings; and when news arrived of the accession of William III. to the throne of England, in 1689, the governor and about fifty others were seized and confined, and afterwards sent home, and the old magistrates reinstated in their offices.

The affairs of the colony were now conducted with prudence, according to the old charter, until 1692, when they received and adopted a new one. This new charter comprehended all the territory of the old one, together with the colony of New Plymouth, the province of Maine and Nova Scotia, and all the country between the latter province and the river St. Lawrence; also Elizabeth Islands, and the islands of Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard. By the new charter the appointment of the governor was in the crown, and every freeholder of forty shillings sterling a year, and every inhabitant of forty pounds sterling personal estate, was a voter for representatives.

The French of Quebec instigating the Indians, and joining with them to plunder and kill the English, and the French of Acadia (now Nova Scotia) infesting the coasts, and taking many vessels, the general court, in the winter of 1689, meditated an



attack upon Port Royal, now called Annapolis Royal, and upon Quebec. But the season was so far advanced, the French so superior in number, the weather so tempestuous, and the sickness so great among the soldiers, that this expedition was attended with great loss. While the troops were gone out of the colony, a truce was concluded with the neighbouring Indians ; but hostilities were soon renewed.

In 1692, the spirit of infatuation respecting witchcraft was again revived in New England, and raged with great violence. Several hundreds were accused, many were condemned, and some executed. That the odium of this tragic conduct may not rest upon the New Englanders alone, it must here be observed, that the same infatuation was at this time current in England. The law by which witches were condemned was a copy of the English statute ; and the practice of the courts was regulated by precedents there afforded.

In 1711, some ships and soldiers being sent over, the colony troops joined them, and an attempt was made upon Canada, in which the greater part of them perished. This disaster was very grievous to the people of New England, and many persons, in consequence of it, abandoned every expectation of conquering Canada. Frequent excursions on the frontiers immediately followed ; but as soon as the peace of Utrecht was known, the Indians of the various tribes requested to be at peace with the English, asked pardon for their breach of former treaties,

and engaged for the future to demean themselves as good subjects of Great Britain ; articles of a general treaty were drawn up, and signed by both parties. But the prospect of a long peace, which this treaty afforded, was interrupted by the plots of one Ralle, a French Jesuit, who instigated the Indians to make fresh incursions on the borders of the colony in 1717 ; nor was there any real cessation of hostilities until the death of Ralle in 1724.

In 1725, a treaty was made with the Indians, and a long peace succeeded it ; but the length of the peace is to be attributed to the favourable acts of government, made soon after its commencement, respecting the Indian trade. About this time the small-pox made great havock in Boston, and the towns adjacent ; of 5,889 who took the disease in Boston, 844 died. Inoculation was introduced on this occasion, in direct opposition to the minds of the inhabitants in general ; nor would any of the physicians, except Dr. Boylston, practise the operation. To show his confidence of success, he began with his own children and servants, and succeeded with them all. Many pious people were struck with horror at the idea, and were of opinion, that if any of his patients should die, he ought to be treated as a murderer.

In 1745, according to a proposal and plan of the governor of this colony, Louisburg, the capital of Cape Breton, was besieged and taken. The possession of this place appeared necessary for the security

of the English fishery, and prevented an attack upon Nova Scotia, which the French had meditated and threatened. The reduction of Louisburg by an English colony, surprised Great Britain and France, and occasioned both powers to form important plans for the next year. The British Government had in view the reduction of Canada, and the expulsion of the French from the northern continent. The French ministry intended the recovery of Louisburg, the conquest of Nova Scotia, and the destruction of the English sea-coast from Nova Scotia to Georgia. Great preparations were accordingly made by both nations, and a very formidable French fleet sailed for the American coast, where a British squadron was long expected to oppose them, but expected in vain. The colonies were now in immediate and imminent danger; but, fortunately for them, the French fleet was so much damaged by a violent storm, that the ships were obliged to return to France, or retire to the West Indies to refit. By the time that the fears of the colonists, which had been excited by the French armament, were removed, the season was too far advanced to prosecute the Canada expedition; but the inactive prosecution of the war in Europe at this time, on both sides, indicated peace to be near, which in the next year was effected.

Here Governor Hutchinson ends his history of Massachusetts, from which the preceding account has been taken.

There is no state in the American Union, to the early colonisation of which so much interest attaches as to Massachusetts; which, in point of fact, has been the third English settlement made on this continent.

The enterprise and untiring energy of its population have made them the principal pioneers in every new and subsequent discovery, and in the further settlement of the other and numerous states since added to the Republic, very many of whose citizens may claim a common descent from Massachusetts, and the other New England States.

The constitution of Massachusetts was formed in 1780, and amended in 1821. A further amendment was agreed to by the General Court in 1839, and in 1840, and approved and ratified by a majority of the votes of the people on the 6th of April in this latter year. The number of votes for the amendment being 24,884; against it 4912; majority 19,972. The principal provisions of this amendment are as follows:—

“ A census of the inhabitants is to be taken on the first of May, and returned to the Secretary’s office on or before the last day of June, 1840, and every tenth year thereafter, which census shall determine the apportionment of the senators and representatives for the term of ten years.

“ The senatorial districts are from henceforth to be permanent. The Senate to consist of forty members, chosen in each district according to the number of



inhabitants; but in all cases, each district to be entitled to at least one Senator.

“Every town or city containing 1200 inhabitants is entitled to elect one Representative; and 2400 inhabitants are made the mean increasing number, which entitles it to an additional Representative. Every town containing less than 12,000 inhabitants is entitled to elect a Representative as many times within ten years as the number 160 is contained in the number of inhabitants of said town; and such towns may also elect one Representative for the year in which the valuation of estates within the Commonwealth is settled.

“The number of inhabitants which entitles a town or city to elect more than one, and also the number by which the population of towns not entitled to a Representative every year, is to be divided, are to be increased respectively by one-tenth of the numbers above-mentioned, whenever the population of the Commonwealth shall have increased to 770,000; and for every additional increase of 70,000 inhabitants the same addition of one-tenth is to be made respectively to the said members above-mentioned.

“Nine councillors are to be chosen annually, from among the people at large, on the first Wednesday in January, or as soon thereafter as may be, by a joint vote of the senators and representatives.

“The number of senators, according to the amended constitution, for the ensuing ten years, is restricted to

40; number of representatives to 356, both houses are elected annually."

The Governor of this State is elected by the general people,—holds his office for one year, receiving a salary for his services of 2,500 dollars, with the title of His Excellency. The Lieutenant-Governor is styled His Honour, and receives four dollars per day. Secretary of the Commonwealth, 1,600 dollars per annum. Adjutant-General, 1,500 dollars.

The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, court of Common Pleas, with a municipal and police court of Boston, the judges of which are somewhat better paid than in the adjoining States.

The Salary of the Chief Justice of the Supreme

|   |                   |   |   |       |          |
|---|-------------------|---|---|-------|----------|
| Judicial Court                              | .                 | . | . | 3,500 | dollars. |
| "   | Associate Justice | . | . | 3,000 | .        |
| "   | District Attorney | . | . | 700   | .        |
| Chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas. |                   |   |   | 1,800 | .        |
| "   | Associate Justice | . | . | 1,700 | .        |
| Justice of the Police Court of Boston       | .                 | . | . | 1,500 | .        |

The State prison at Charleston, began to admit prisoners in 1805. The original building was not so constructed as to secure the separation of the prisoners; but about ten years since a new building was erected, substantially on the Auburn plan. The most prosperous year, with respect to the finances of the prison, was that of 1836, when the earnings exceeded the expenses, to the amount of 13,428-25. From the year when this institution was first established, says the warden, in his report

for 1838, it has never before realized, it is believed, for so long a period, an income sufficient to meet all the expenses of its support. Not one dollar has been drawn from the treasury of the Commonwealth, since the year 1832, for that purpose.

## FINANCES.

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| Balance in the Treasury, January 1st, 1843.                      | \$ 41,652-69     |
| The ordinary receipts in 1843, exclusive of money borrowed, were |                  |
| —from the Bank Tax   | \$ 313,269-45    |
| Auction Tax  | 46,995-20        |
| Interest on Bank Deposits  | 448-39           |
| Attorney for Suffolk County                                      | 3,620-60         |
| Proceeds of Lands in Maine                                       | 1,373-53         |
| Alien Passengers   | 4,926-76         |
| Public Lands by Act of Congress, September, 1842                 | 3,177-43         |
| Miscellaneous  | 1,137-99         |
| Probate Assessments  | 4,218-07         |
| Martha Johonnot's Annuities                                      | 2,257-14         |
| Total of ordinary receipts                                       | <hr/> 381,424-56 |
|  | <hr/> 423,077-25 |
| The expenditures in 1843 for ordinary purposes were              | 370,364-58       |
|  | <hr/> 52,712-67  |
| State Scrip, redeemed in 1843                                    | 50,613-00        |
|  | <hr/> 2,099-67   |
| 5 per cent State Stock sold                                      | 7,649-00         |
|  | <hr/>            |
| Cash on hand for ordinary purposes, Jan. 1st, 1844               | \$ 9,748-67      |

*Indebtedness of the Commonwealth, Jan. 1, 1844.*

|   |              |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| 5 per cent Stock due 1844               | 47,538-08    |              |
| “ due 1845                              | 46,550-00    |              |
| “ due 1846                              | 37,140-00    |              |
| Western Railroad Assignments            | 1,015,548-58 |              |
| Total for all purposes                  | .            | 1,146,776-66 |
| Credit of the State loaned to railroads | .            | 5,049,555-56 |
|   |              | <hr/>        |
| Total liabilities of the State          | .            | 6,196,332-22 |

*Principal Expenditure in 1844.*

|   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| Pay of the Council, Senate and Representatives  | . | 73,768-50 |
| Salaries established by law                     | . | 61,862-10 |
| Balances to County Treasurers                   | . | 22,801-38 |
| Militia Services                                | . | 27,295-25 |
| Support of Paupers, Military and other Accounts | . | 67,652-23 |
| Interest on State Stock                         | . | 8,916-56  |
| Interest to Scrip to Western Railroad           | . | 46,762-43 |
| Miscellaneous                                   | . | 8,273-25  |
| State Printing                                  | . | 7,777-19  |

*Stocks and various Funds belonging to the Commonwealth.*

|                                      |   |                 |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| 10,000 Shares Western Railroad Stock | . | \$ 1,000,000-00 |
| Notes, Stocks 59,812-40 School Fund  |   |                 |
| for Indians 2,500-00                 | . | 62,312-40       |
| Massachusetts's School Fund          | . | 563,695-63      |
| Charles River and Warren Bridge Fund | . | 25,670-31       |
| Treaty of Washington                 | . | 150,670-31      |
| Western Railroad Sinking Fund        | . | 271,253-32      |

The right of suffrage is granted to every male citizen, 21 years of age and upwards, (excepting paupers and persons under guardianship) who may have resided within the Commonwealth one year, and



within the town or district in which he may claim a right to vote, six calendar months next preceding any election, and who has paid a state or county tax assessed upon him within two years next preceding such election; and also every citizen, who may be by law exempted from taxation, and who may be in all other respects qualified as above mentioned.

This State sends 10 Representatives to the United States Congress.

## CHAPTER V.

*The State of Rhode Island*—Its boundary and extent—Rivers, bays, and islands—Principal towns, harbours, &c.—Face of the country—Soil, products—Climate—Trade, and the frauds to which it was subject—Manufactures—Tonnage—Internal improvements—Banks—History, and early settlement—Convention of 1841 and 42—Legislature and laws—Population—*Connecticut*—Boundary and extent—Population—Rivers and harbours—Face of the country—Soil—Products—Climate—Mines and minerals—Trade—Imports and exports—Manufactures—Tonnage—Banks—History and constitution—Legislature—Judiciary—Literature and newspapers—State prison—*New York*—Boundary, extent and population—Rivers, lakes—Face of the country—Products—Mineral springs—Climate—Imports and exports—Manufactures—Tonnage—Internal improvements—Canals—Railroads—Banks—History and early settlement—Constitution—Executive and legislative power—Judiciary—State prison, &c.

RHODE ISLAND. —Length 40 miles ; breadth 29 ; contains 1340 square miles. Is bounded N. and E. by Massachusetts, S. by the Atlantic, W. by Connecticut. Between  $41^{\circ} 22'$  and  $42^{\circ} 3'$  north latitude, and  $5^{\circ} 7'$  and  $5^{\circ} 54'$  E. longitude from Washington. These limits comprehend what is called Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, which together constitute the State of Rhode Island. Its greatest length from north to south is forty-eight, and its greatest breadth from east to west forty-two miles ; forming an area of 1500 square miles, or 960,000 acres.

Population to a square mile 81—being the second State in the Union in point of dense population, and which, according to the census of 1840, amounted to 105,587 white; 3,238 free-coloured; 5 slaves. Total 108,830.

The principal rivers are the Pawtucket, Providence, Pawtuxet, Pawcatuck and Wood Rivers. Narraganset Bay extends up from south to north between the main land, on the east and west, and embosoms many pleasant and fertile islands; among which, are Rhode Island, from which the State derives its name, Canonicut, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Dyers, and Hog Island. Block Island, off the coast in the Atlantic, is the most southerly land belonging to the State.

The most considerable towns are Providence, Newport, Bristol, Warren, South Kingston, East Greenwich, and Smithfield. The harbours are Newport, Providence, which is thirty miles from the sea, upon the Providence River, which is navigable to this distance for vessels of 900 tons burden, Wickford, Pawtuxet, Bristol and Warren.

The face of the country is greatly diversified by hill and dale, and intersected by numerous rivers and bays, that abound with fish, and in such variety, that seventy different kinds have been already produced. The soil is various, and for the most part good; though comprising every description, from the most fertile, to the most unproductive. In the south-eastern part it is mostly light and sandy, interspersed with numerous fertile tracts. In the

middle and northern parts, towards the sea coast, it is of a much better quality, though not generally distinguished for its natural fertility; but by careful cultivation has been rendered productive. The middle and western parts have generally a strong, rich soil, excellent for grazing, and suited to most of the purposes of agriculture. North and South Kingston on the east, is inhabited by a number of wealthy farmers, who are said to raise some of the finest neat cattle in America. This State, is also remarkable for its sheep, and the excellence and abundance of its butter and cheese. Farms contain from 10 to 200 acres. The occupants are generally the owners, and having no rent and but few charges to pay, are in their own way comparatively happy. The people inhabiting this State, as indeed most of the other New England States, are mostly confined to the native citizens, as emigrants from Europe seldom think of settling amongst them.

The climate is about as healthy as that of any other part of America, and is considered somewhat more temperate than any other of the New England States. The winters in the maritime parts of the State, are considerably milder than in the inland country; the sea being softened by a sea vapour, which also enriches the soil. The summers, in like manner, yielding to the influence of the sea breeze, are neither so warm or overpowering to the constitution.

The present foreign trade of this State is by no means considerable; its imports in 1842 being esti-



mated at 323,692 dollars. Its exports, to 348,696. While a British colony, its principal commerce is stated to have consisted in the importation of dry goods from Great Britain, sugar and coffee from the West Indies, and lumber and provisions from the neighbouring colonies. It also dealt largely in the iniquitous slave trade. With the bills which they obtained in the West Indies, they paid the English merchants; their sugars they sold in Holland; the slaves, lumber and provisions, they carried to the West Indies; the rum, distilled from the molasses, was sent to Africa to purchase negroes; and with the dry goods from England, they traded with the neighbouring colonies. By this kind of commerce they subsisted, and many of them grew rich; but the war of the revolution, and other occurrences greatly injured their trade. The character of the citizens of this State, (we quote from an American authority,) has suffered severely in consequence of their transactions in paper money; and the history of their country for seventy years, commencing with 1710, presents little less than a scene of speculation and fraud. The vast sums created in this manner, were not for the purposes of commerce, but to supply the state with money, and to fill the pockets of mercenary individuals, who were too idle and profligate to acquire property by industry. This swindling transaction was so managed, that the money was raised at about two and a half per cent, and lent to the neighbouring colonies at ten per cent; one quarter of the interest went to the several townships

to defray their charges, and the other three quarters were applied to the use of Government ; so that the rulers and the public were concerned in this public fraud. These scandalous measures deprived the State of great numbers of its most respectable inhabitants—had a most pernicious influence on the morals of the people, defrauded the widow and the orphan of their just dues, and occasioned a ruinous stagnation of trade. Such was the state of affairs in Rhode Island for a long period ; but a better government having effectually abolished this infamous system, the character of both Government and people has since partially retrieved itself. The exports of this State principally consist of grain, flax-seed, lumber, horses, cattle, beef, pork, spirits, cotton and linen goods.

The manufactures of Rhode Island are extensive. They consist chiefly of iron, cotton, and woollen goods, paper and hats.

In 1831 there were in Rhode Island 116 cotton manufactories, in 1840 there were 209, comprising 518,817 spindles ; 17 dyeing and printing establishments, with an invested capital of 7,326,000 dollars, and giving employment to 12,086 persons. The tonnage owned by this State in 1840 amounted to  $44,572\frac{16}{95}$  tons.

The internal improvements of this State are somewhat restricted, being confined to one railroad from Providence to Stonington, a distance of 47 miles. But it abounds in Banks, having according to returns of 1839, no less than 62, with an assumed

capital of \$9,868,773.; of which, \$462,002. was in specie, with a circulation of \$1,886,108.

The settlement of this State was commenced at Providence in 1636, by the celebrated Roger Williams, a minister, who was banished from Massachusetts on account of his religious opinions; and in 1638, the settlement of the island of Rhode Island was begun by William Coddington, John Clarke and others. In 1643 Mr. Williams went to England, and in 1764 obtained a charter, by which the settlement of Rhode Island, and Providence Plantation were united under one government, and which continued in force until 1663, when a new charter was granted by Charles 2nd, which from thenceforth formed the basis of the Government.

According to another authority, on the said Roger Williams being banished by religious persecution, he was advised by Governor Winthrop to pursue his course to Nehigauset, or Narraganset Bay, which he did, and fixed himself at Seekhonk, now Rehoboth. But this place being within the bounds of the Plymouth Colony, Governor Winslow, in a friendly manner, advised him to remove to the other side of the river, where the lands were not covered by any patent. Accordingly, in 1635, Mr. Williams and a few others crossed Seekhonk River, and landed among the Indians, by whom they were hospitably received, and thus laid the foundation of a town, which, from a sense of God's merciful goodness to him, he named *Providence*.

The whole colony of Massachusetts at this time,

was in a violent ferment from religious disputes. Accordingly, a Synod was called in August 1636, which condemned eighty erroneous opinions ; and a court holden two months afterwards at the same place, banished some of the leading persons who were accused of these supposed errors, and censured several others ; principally, it appears, for seditious conduct. Those who were banished by the court, joined by a number of their friends, went in quest of a new settlement, and came to Providence, where they were kindly received by Mr. Wiliams, who by the assistance of Sir Henry Vane, procured for them from the Indians, Aquidnick, now Rhode Island. Here in 1688, the people, only eighteen in number, formed themselves into a body politic, and chose Mr. Coddington, their leader, to be their judge, or chief magistrate ; the other parts of the State were purchased of the natives, at several successive periods. Providence since then, has grown to a thriving and flourishing city ; its population in 1800, was 7,614 ; in 1820, it increased to 11,767 ; and in 1840, numbered 23,171.

Rhode Island is the only State in the Union which continued without a written constitution, the Government being founded on its original charter and usages under it. In order to vote, a person must be possessed of a freehold estate of the value of 134 dollars, or be the eldest son of a freeholder. This requirement is not a part of the charter, but is one of the fundamental laws of the State.

In 1824 a convention called by the legislature,



framed a Constitution, which was submitted to the people, and rejected by them. In 1834 another convention was called, but broke up without completing a Constitution.

In January, 1841, the legislature passed an act, appointing a convention to meet at Providence on the first Monday of November, 1841, the delegates to be chosen by the legal voters. In February, 1842, they framed a Constitution, which was submitted to the people in March, and rejected by a small majority. This Constitution extended the right of suffrage to all *native* citizens on two years' residence, without regard to property, and all those who could vote under it were authorised by the legislature to vote upon its adoption.

In October, 1841, a convention of delegates elected by the friends of extension of suffrage in the different towns, without any regard to the laws regulating the right of voting, met at Providence, and formed a Constitution, commonly called the People's Constitution, which was in December, 1841, submitted to those who were authorised by said convention to vote for it, the votes counted, and the Constitution declared by the convention to be adopted. In April, 1842, they elected Thomas W. Dorr, Governor, under this Constitution, the supporters of the regular Government taking no part in the proceedings. Mr. Dorr, in May, and again in June, 1842, attempted to carry his Constitution into effect by military force, but failed, and was compelled to leave the State to avoid the penalties of treason. He was

however taken some time afterwards, and underwent a severe imprisonment as the penalty of his conduct, but was subsequently liberated in the year 1845.

In June, 1842, the legislature called another convention to meet at Providence on the second Monday of September in that year, the delegates to be elected on the basis of population, by all *native* citizens who had resided within the State three years.

By this new Constitution, which was adopted, November, 1842, and went into effect on the first Tuesday of May, 1843, the Governor and other public officers, as also the senators and representatives, are elected annually, on the first Wednesday in April, for the year commencing on the first Tuesday of May.

The Senate consists of the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, and one senator from each of the thirty-one towns in the State.

The House of Representatives consists of 69 members. The present ratio is one representative to every 1,530 inhabitants, and fractions of more than half are represented. Each town is to have one, and no town more than twelve representatives. By this rule Providence has 12, Smithfield 6, Newport 5, Warwick 4, Scituate, Cumberland, and North Providence, three each, North Kingstown, South Kingstown, Gloucester, Coventry, Bristol, Tiverton, Warren, Cranston, and Johnston, two each, and the other towns, one each.

The qualifications of electors are now as follows. Every male *native* citizen of the United States, who

has resided in the State two years, and in the town where he proposes to vote, six months, who has been registered at the town-clerk's office at least seven days before the election, and who has paid within the year a tax of one dollar, or has been enrolled in a military company, and done military duty, at least one day within the preceding year, shall be entitled to vote; likewise every male citizen (naturalized foreigner) of the United States, who in addition to the preceding qualifications, possesses real estate in the town, or city, worth \$134, over all incumbrances, or which rents for \$7. *per annum*.

The Judiciary power it vested in a Supreme Court, a Court of Common Pleas for each county. The Supreme Court has equity jurisdiction in cases of trusts, fraud, partition, partnership, waste, &c.

By the new Constitution, the judges of the Supreme Court instead of being elected annually, as heretofore, are to hold their offices until removed by a resolution passed by both Houses of the Assembly, and voted for, by a majority of the members elected to each house. By an Act of the Legislature, passed in June 1843, the Courts of Common Pleas are completely reformed. The Court of Common Pleas in each of the five counties, is to consist of a Justice of the Supreme Court, who is to sit as Chief Justice; and two Associate Justices who are elected for each county. The Justice of the Supreme Court, who sits in the Common Pleas, is not to sit in the Supreme Court

on appeals from his own decisions. The Associate Judges of the Common Pleas, Sheriffs, Clerks, &c., are elected annually by the Legislature.

During the past year a new code of laws was prepared and published, and went into effect September, 1844. It contains many changes and improvements on the old laws. The rights of married women are effectually secured to certain sorts of personal property. The laws regulating interest are so modified, that upon a plea of usury, the plaintiff will, notwithstanding, recover the principal of his debt, with the legal interest.

The Salary of the Chief Justice of

|                      |           |                          |
|----------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| the Supreme Court is | .         | Entries and 650 dollars. |
| Associate Justice    | . . . do. | 550 do.                  |
| Governor             | . . . .   | 400 do.                  |
| Lieutenant-Governor  | . . . .   | 200 do.                  |
| Secretary of State   | . . . .   | 750 do. & fees.          |
| General Treasurer    | . . . .   | 500 do.                  |
| Attorney General     | . . . .   | Fees only.               |

### *Finances of this State.*

#### RECEIPTS.

|                               |   |   |             |
|-------------------------------|---|---|-------------|
| Balance in May, 1843          | . | . | \$15,003-08 |
| From Supreme Court            | . | . | 1,582-83    |
| Common Pleas                  | . | . | 511-31      |
| Licenses                      | . | . | 3,230-50    |
| Pedlars                       | . | . | 3,225-00    |
| Bank Tax                      | . | . | 25,249-15   |
| Interest on Deposit Fund      | . | . | 11,951-30   |
| Lotteries                     | . | . | 6,750,00    |
| Interest on School Fund Stock | . | . | 2,565,00    |
| Pawtucket Turnpike            | . | . | 850-00      |
| Miscellaneous                 | . | . | 1,363,47    |



|                         |   |   |           |
|-------------------------|---|---|-----------|
| U. S. Public Lands      | . | . | 468-75    |
| From Governor King, &c. | . | . | 1,100-00  |
| From Deposit Fund       | . | . | 10,000-00 |
|                         |   |   | <hr/>     |
|                         |   |   | 83,850-39 |

## EXPENDITURE.

|                           |   |   |   |   |            |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Salaries                  | . | . | . | . | \$3,600-00 |
| Senators                  | . | . | . | . | 2,269-30   |
| Representatives           | . | . | . | . | 5,347-60   |
| Supreme Court             | . | . | . | . | 8,483-85   |
| Common Pleas              | . | . | . | . | 2,761-53   |
| Printing Laws             | . | . | . | . | 278-97     |
| Accounts allowed          | . | . | . | . | 24,069-30  |
| Insurrectionary Expenses  | . | . | . | . | 922-59     |
| Constitutional Convention | . | . | . | . | 45-00      |
| Public Schools            | . | . | . | . | 24,410-05  |
| State Prison              | . | . | . | . | 5,500-00   |
| Balance in May, 1844      | . | . | . | . | 6,159-20   |
|                           |   |   |   |   | <hr/>      |
|                           |   |   |   |   | 83,850-39  |

The inhabitants of this State may be classed

|                        |   |        |                   |   |     |
|------------------------|---|--------|-------------------|---|-----|
| Free white males       | . | 51,357 | Deaf and Dumb     | . | 75  |
| Do. do. females        | . | 54,326 | Blind             | . | 63  |
| Coloured persons males | . | 1,411  | Insane and Idiots | . |     |
| ditto females          | . | 1,828  | At public charge  | . | 121 |
| Slaves                 | . | 5      | At private charge | . | 91  |

Entire population under the census of 1840 108,830  
being in the ratio of 81.2 inhabitants to a square mile.

This State sends two representatives to Congress.

## CONNECTICUT.

Connecticut is bounded N. by Massachusetts; E. by Rhode Island; S. by Long Island Sound, and West by New York, it is between 41° and 42° 2' N. latitude, and between 3° 16' and 5° 11' E. longitude from Washington. It is 90 miles long, 70

broad, and contains 4,764 square miles. Population, according to the census of 1840, 309,978, being 65 inhabitants to the square mile. It is the third State in point of dense population within the Union.

The principal rivers are the Connecticut, Housatonic, Thames, Farmington, and Naugatuck. The principal harbours are those of New London and New Haven. The former opens to the south, and is large, convenient, and safe, having from 5 to 6 fathoms water and a clear bottom, and for a mile above the town is entirely secure for large ships; from the light-house which stands at the mouth of the harbour up to the town, is about three miles. New Haven harbour, though inferior to New London, has good anchorage, with 22 feet water at common tides, and 15 feet at low water. It is a bay which runs in northerly from the Sound about four miles, with an entrance half a mile wide.

The face of the country is uneven, towards the north-west it swells into high broken and hilly lands, but there are none that can be called mountainous. The State is remarkably well watered, abounding in small streams. The country is highly improved, and every way intersected with convenient roads and highways, the people of Connecticut having first set the example of making turnpike roads in New England, which has facilitated communication throughout every part. The land which is well improved, is generally laid out in farms from 50 to 300 acres each.

The soil is various, though generally rich and

fertile, yet many parts are comparatively thin and barren and peculiarly adapted for pasture and mowing, enabling the population to turn much of their attention to the breeding and rearing of cattle, horses, &c. It is stated to have been proved to demonstration that any given quantity of the best mowing land in this State produces about twice as much clear profit, as the same quantity of the best wheat land in the State of New York. The beef, pork, butter, cheese, &c., of this State is fully equal to any within the Union. The other produce of this State is wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, barley, buckwheat, flax, in large quantities, potatoes, some hemp, with all kinds of vegetables, and fruits indigenous to the climate.

The climate is considered healthful, though subject to the extremes of heat and cold and the inconvenience of an exceedingly variable temperature. The north-west winds, which prevail during the winter, are keen, and the weather usually severe. In the maritime towns, the weather is particularly variable, changing as the wind blows from sea or land; in the inland counties, it is less so. The shortest day is eight hours fifty-eight minutes, the longest fifteen hours.

Mines of different kinds have been found in this State, but being generally found unproductive they have not been worked to any very considerable extent. But there are some very fine specimens of marble raised in this state, and that have been exported to many parts beyond the seas. There are

also a number of mineral springs. The most important is in Litchfield county, which is supposed useful in curing various diseases, particularly rheumatism, and those of a cutaneous kind.

The foreign trade of this State is generally with the West Indies; but its coasting trade is the most considerable. Its exports principally consist of pork, beef, cattle, horses, mules, butter, cheese, maize, rye, flax-seed, fish, candles, and soap. The whole amount, in 1829, was 458,000 dollars; in 1840, 599,348 dollars. Total imports, 295,989 dollars. Almost all the produce of the western parts of this State is carried to New York, particularly pot and pearl ashes, flax-seed, beef, pork, cheese, and butter; a considerable portion of the produce of the eastern parts finds a market at Boston, Providence, and Norwich.

Connecticut has considerable manufactures of various descriptions, consisting of woollen, cotton, paper, iron in different forms, leather of every description, glass, snuff, powder, buttons, hats, and clocks; the latter especially, for which this state has become so noted throughout all parts of America and elsewhere. Tin-ware is also extensively manufactured, and sent to all parts of the Republic.

In 1832, there were in the State 94 cotton factories; in 1840 the number was 116, with 181,319 spindles; six dyeing and printing establishments, with a capital of 3,152,000 dollars invested therein, and which gave employment to 5153 persons. There were also 119 woollen manufactures, 157 fulling



mills, with a capital of 1,932,000 dollars invested, giving employment to 2356 persons. The tonnage of this State in 1840 amounted 83,014 $\frac{3}{4}$ ths.

There are but few rail-roads or canals in this state, but this want is the less felt from the numerous excellent roads throughout every part.

There are thirty-one banks, and three branches, with a declared capital of \$8,832,223.; \$502,180. of which is specie, with a circulation of \$3,287,815. This is one of the very few States free from debt.

The present State of Connecticut at the time of the first arrival of the English, was possessed by the Pequot, the Mohegan, Podunk, and many other smaller tribes of Indians. In 1774 there were of the descendants of the ancient natives only 1363 persons, the greater part of whom lived at Mohegan, between New London and Norwich; and from the natural decrease of the Indians, it is imagined that their number in this State does not now amount to 200.

The first grant of Connecticut was made by the Plymouth Council to the Earl of Warwick, in 1630; and in the year following, the Earl assigned this grant to Lord Say and Sele, Lord Brooke, and nine others. In 1633, some Indian traders settled at Windsor, and the same year, a little before the arrival of the English, a few Dutch traders fixed themselves at Hartford, where the remains of the settlement are still visible, on the banks of the Connecticut river. In 1634, Lord Say and Sele, &c. sent over a small number of men, who built a fort

at Saybrook, and made a treaty with the Pequot Indians for the lands on Connecticut river. In 1644, the Connecticut adventurers purchased of Mr. Fenwick, agent to the proprietors, their right to the colony for £1600.

For many years after this period, New Haven and Connecticut continued two distinct governments, and from their first settlement increased rapidly. Large tracts of land were purchased from the Indians, and new towns settled from Stamford to Stoningen, and far back into the country; when, in 1661, Major John Mason, as agent for the colonists bought of the natives all lands which had not been purchased by particular towns, and made a public surrender of them to the colony, in the presence of the General Assembly. A petition was then presented to King Charles II. praying him to grant a charter; and in 1662 their request was complied with, and a charter granted, constituting the two colonies for ever one body corporate and politic, by the name of "The Governor and Company of Connecticut." New Haven took this affair very ill; but in 1665 all difficulties were amicably adjusted; and, as has been already observed, this charter has continued to be the basis of their government ever since.

In 1672, the laws of the colony were revised, and ordered to be printed; and also that every family should purchase one of these law-books. It has often been surmised, that it is owing to this early and universal spread of "law-books," that the

people of Connecticut are, to this day, so very fond of litigation.

The years 1675 and 1676, were distinguished by the wars with King Philip and his Indians, by which the colony was thrown into great distress and confusion. The inroads of the enraged savages were marked with cruel murders, and with fire and devastation. In 1684, the charter of Massachusetts and Plymouth were taken away, and the charter of Connecticut would have shared the same fate, had it not been for the vigilance of a Mr. Wandsworth, who, having very artfully procured it when it was on the point of being delivered up, buried it under an oak tree, in Hartford, where it remained until all danger was over, and then was dug up and re-assumed.

In 1750, the laws of Connecticut were again revised and published, and Doctor Douglas observes, that they were "the most natural, equitable, plain, and concise code of laws, for plantations, hitherto extant." There has been a revision of them since the peace of 1783, in which they were greatly and very judiciously simplified.

The charter granted in 1662 by Charles II., formed the basis of the government of Connecticut, till 1818, when the present constitution was framed. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives, which together are styled the General Assembly.

The members of the House of Representatives are

chosen by the different towns in the State ; the more ancient towns, the majority of the whole number, send each two representatives; the rest only one each.

The Senate must consist of not less than 18 nor more than 24 members, who are chosen by districts.

The executive power is vested in a Governor. A Lieutenant-Governor is also chosen who is President of the Senate, and on whom the duties of the Governor devolves in case of his death, resignation or absence.

The Representatives, Senators, Governor, and Lieutenant-Governor are all elected annually by the people on the first Monday in April.

The General Assembly has one stated session every year, on the first Wednesday in May, alternately at Hartford, and at New Haven.

Every white male citizen of the United States, who shall have gained a settlement in this State, attained the age of twenty-one years, and resided in the town in which he may offer himself so to be admitted to the privilege of an elector, at least six months preceding, and have a freehold estate of the yearly value of seven dollars, in this State ; or, having been enrolled in the militia, shall have performed military duty therein for the term of one year next preceding the time he shall offer himself for admission, or being liable thereto, shall have been by authority of law excused therefrom ; or shall have paid a State tax within the year next preceding the time he shall present himself for such



admission, and shall sustain a good moral character, shall, on his taking such an oath as may be prescribed by law, be an elector.

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Errors, a Superior Court and such Inferior Courts as the General Assembly may, from time to time establish. The Judges are appointed by the General Assembly; and those of the Supreme and Superior Courts hold their offices during good behaviour; but not beyond the age of seventy years.

|  |   |   |                |
|--|---|---|----------------|
| The Governor's Salary amounts to       | . | . | 1,000 dollars. |
| Lieutenant-Governor do.                | . | . | 300 do.        |
| State Treasurer do.                    | . | . | 1,000 do.      |
| Secretary of State do. (with fees)     | . | . | 84 do.         |
| Chief Justice of the Supreme Court do. | . | . | 1,000 do.      |
| Associate Justice's                    | . | . | 1,050 do.      |

This State sends four representatives to the United States Congress.

No person is compelled to join or support or to be classed with, or associated to any congregation, church, or religious association. But every person may be compelled to pay his proportion of the expenses of the society, to which he may belong: he may, however, separate himself from the society by leaving a written notice of his wish with the clerk of such society.

In religion, the form of Church Government is generally congregational, or Presbyterian; but every other form may be freely exercised. Episcopalians and Baptists are likewise numerous; the latter sect, during the revolutionary war were warm

and active opponents of British rule. All men are on a perfect equality as to religion ; and disqualifications for offices on account of religious opinions are entirely unknown.

There is scarcely a shade of difference in the character of the people of this State, and the citizens of the other New England States ; except that they are distinguished by an eager desire to have all their disputes, even of the most trifling nature, settled *according to law*. They are remarkable for their litigious spirit, which affords abundant employment to the numerous brood of lawyers that infest every part of this State.

Paupers in this State are supported by the towns of which they are legal inhabitants. A few who belong legally to no town are supported by the State.

A thirst for learning, a desire for literary improvement is very general ; and more of the young men of Connecticut, in proportion to their numbers, are stated to receive a public education than in any other State of the Union. Besides the colleges at New Haven, academies have been established at Greenfield, Canterbury, Norwich, Plainfield, Windham and Pomfret ; and a law directs that a grammar-school shall be kept in every county town throughout the State. But the great and lasting advantage on this branch, arises from the establishment of schools in every township, which produces a general diffusion of knowledge, steady habits, and sobriety of manners.

In 1795, the General Assembly authorised a committee of eight persons to sell the lands called the "Western Reserve," which America has reserved in its deed of cession to the United States, and to appropriate the avails to a perpetual fund for the support of common schools. The sales amounted to \$1,120,000. The sum has since increased, amounting in 1844 to \$2,044,354.

The first printing press in Connecticut was set up in New London by Thomas Short in 1709, forty-five years before printing was executed in any other place in the colony; and from this press was issued in 1710—"The Saybrook Platform of Church Discipline"—which is said to have been the first book printed in Connecticut.

The first newspaper printed in this State, "The Connecticut Gazette" was published in New Haven on the 1st of January, 1755. In 1775 there were 4 newspapers printed in Connecticut; in 1839, 31; including magazines, and other periodicals.

The State prison of Connecticut, is situated at Wethersfield, and was first occupied in 1827. The cost of the ground and of the buildings which were at that time completed, was 42,281 dollars. The building is on the Auburn plan (State of New York) containing 136 cells, besides a chapel, keeper's house, hospital, offices for warden, and guard, and apartments for female convicts.

A second prison was erected in 1835 at a cost of 3,320 dollars; cost of both 45,602 dollars; average

number of prisoners for five years ending 1839, 198.

Earnings above expenses in 12 years, \$ 59,408.

In ten years, says the North American Review, this prison, besides paying all its own expenses for management, subsistence, &c. has actually refunded to the State, or accumulated the whole cost of these buildings and grounds, and had at the last mentioned date, 1838, a sum of 10,746 dollars balance in its favour. We see therefore that the prison discipline of Connecticut for the last ten years has actually cost the State nothing, and will hereafter yield a handsome revenue.

Under the old system of discipline at the Newgate prison, Connecticut, for the  $9\frac{1}{2}$  years next preceding 1827, the cost to the public of the concern over and above all earnings was . . . \$80,500-00

|                               |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Profits of the new system for |           |
| the same space of time . . .  | 51,333-63 |

---

Total saving to the State in  $9\frac{1}{2}$

|                           |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| years by the change . . . | \$131,833-63 |
|---------------------------|--------------|

The whole number of prisoners in March 1843 was 203. Of these, 48 were black, and 19 females. Of the males, 12 were employed under contract as follows, viz: 12 at making rules, 25 on chairs, 50 on table cutlery, and 25 on shoes. On account of the State, 12 were engaged in making wrought nails; 42 on chairs; and 18 on sundries. The females were employed as follows, viz.: 7 in making palm leaf hats; 4 in making and



mending prisoners' clothes, and 7 in cooking, washing, &c.

## NEW YORK.

NEW YORK is the most northern of the middle States, and the most populous as well as the most influential state in the Union. It is bounded N. by Lake Ontario, the St. Lawrence and Lower Canada; E. by Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut; S. by the Atlantic, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; W. by Pennsylvania, Lake Erie, and the Niagara. Between  $39^{\circ} 45'$  and  $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude; and  $2^{\circ} 51'$  W. and  $5^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Washington. Length 316 miles, breadth 304, containing 46,085 square miles. Population, according to late census, 1840, 2,428,921, proportioned as follows; 2,378,890 whites; 50,027, free coloured, and 4 slaves: being 52.7 inhabitants to a square mile. It is the fourth State in point of dense population in the Union.

New York Bay, which is unequalled in the western hemisphere, and unsurpassed throughout the world, spreads to the southward before the city of New York, and is nine miles long, and four wide. It is formed by the confluence of East and Hudson Rivers, and is studded with several small islands, of which Governor's Island is the principal. It communicates with the ocean through the Narrows, between Staten and Long Islands, which are scarcely two miles apart; the passage up to New York is safe, and

not above twenty miles in length. The lakes in this State are very numerous; there being no less than fifteen from ten to forty miles in length, and many smaller ones, exhibiting as great an extent, variety and beauty of inland water scenery, as all the other States together. Lake George lies to the southward of Lake Champlain, and its waters are about 100 feet higher. The portage between the two lakes is a mile and a half; but with a small expense might be reduced to sixty yards. It is a clear, beautiful collection of water, 36 miles long, and from 1 to 7 wide. It embosoms between 2 and 300 islands, which are little more than barren rocks covered with heath, and a few trees and shrubs, with abundance of rattlesnakes.

The famous Fort of Ticonderoga, which stood at the north side of the outlet of the lake, is now in ruins. The other principal lakes, are Oneida, Onondago, Skaneateles, Owasca, Cayuga, Seneca, Canandagua, and Chatanghque.

There are a great many fine rivers in this State; the principal of which are the Hudson or North River, the Mohawk, the Oneida, and the Genesee, together with about twenty others navigable with boats and rafts. The Hudson passes its whole course in the State of New York, and is one of the largest and finest rivers in the United States. It rises in a mountainous country between Lakes Ontario and Champlain, and from thence to its entrance into the Bay of New York, is about 250 miles in length; the tide flows a few miles above Albany, which

is 154 miles from New York city. The river is navigable for sea vessels to Albany and to Troy, five miles distant, but smaller vessels may proceed a considerable way further. The bed of this river, which is deep and smooth to an amazing distance, through a hilly, rocky country, and even through ridges of some of the highest mountains in the United States, must undoubtedly have been produced by some mighty convulsion of nature. Its passage through the highlands, which is about seventeen miles, affords a wild romantic scene. Indeed, we query if it can be at all equalled by any similar combination of varied and transcendent scenery within the same extent, throughout the world. To the gratification derived from a prospect of the beautiful and sublime objects of nature, the effect of the most striking contrast is added to render the scene truly picturesque and enchanting. On the one hand are seen summits, crowned with forests, apparently impenetrable to the footsteps of cultivation, and on the other, beautiful and extensive lawns, chequered with the abodes of husbandry and glowing in all the rich verdure of summer; while in the same circumstances of vision may be seen the fading view of some town or city, and in perspective a perpetual opening scenery of forests and cultivation, plains and mountains, towns and villages, imparting to the beholder all the charms of novelty, with the highest emotions of the sublime.

The following sketch, from the collections of the

New York Historical Society, of the first discovery of this romantic and beautiful river, may not be uninteresting to the reader.

John D. Verrazzano, a Florentine, in the service of Francis I. of France, had been entrusted with the command of four ships in cruising against the Spaniards. These vessels being separated in a storm, the commander resolved, with one of them, to undertake a voyage for the discovery of new countries. About the middle of March, 1554, he accordingly arrived on the American coast, and, after having visited the coasts of North Carolina and Georgia, he directed his course northward, and entered the harbour of the present city of New York. He describes the islands (Staten, Manhattan, &c.) as fruitful and pleasant, full of high and broad trees, among the which islands any navy may ride safe, without any fear of tempest or other danger. He stayed in the harbour about fifteen days.

Nearly a century elapsed before any further discoveries were made on this part of the continent. It was reserved for Henry Hudson to make the first voyage up the Hudson river. After having visited several harbours, he entered the strait now called the Narrows, on the 6th of September, 1609. A boat was manned and despatched by him to explore what appeared to be a river. In this service the boat's crew were engaged in the bay and adjacent waters during the day. On their way back to the ship, they were attacked by the natives in two canoes. A skirmish ensued, in which one of Hudson's men,



named Colman, was killed by an arrow, which struck him in the throat, and two more wounded. The next day the remains of Colman were interred on a point of land not far from the ship, which, from that circumstance, received the name of Colman's Point, and which was probably the same that is now called Sandy Hook.

On the 12th, Hudson first entered the river which bears his name, and sailed up about two leagues. He was visited by great numbers of the natives, who brought him Indian [corn,] tobacco, beans, and oysters in great abundance. They had pipes of yellow copper, in which they smoked, and earthen pots in which they dressed their food.

From the 12th to the 22nd of September, Hudson was employed in ascending the river. He describes it as abounding with great stores of salmon. In his passage he was visited by many of the natives, but always in an amicable manner. He sailed up, as is supposed, a little above where the city of Hudson now stands, beyond which he himself never ascended. From this place he despatched a boat (not considering it safe to proceed further with his vessel,) manned with five hands, which ascended the river, it is supposed, as far as where the city of Albany now stands.

During this excursion, Hudson gave to some of the Indians ardent spirits, for the purpose of making an experiment on their tempers. He says they all became merry; but only one was completely intoxicated. A tradition still exists among the Six

Nations, that a scene of intoxication occurred when the first ship arrived ; having reference, doubtless, to this event.

Hudson began to descend the river on 23rd of September, having frequent intercourse with the Indians on his way down, from whom he experienced kind treatment, until he descended below the Highlands. Here they attempted to rob the ship, and repeatedly shot at the crew. He directed several muskets to be discharged at them, which killed ten or twelve. These conflicts occurred frequently during the first and second of October, but none of the ship's crew were injured.

On the 4th of October, one month from the time he first landed at Sandy Hook, he sailed out of the river and proceeded to sea, reaching England on the 7th of November following.

Hudson did not give his own name to the river he discovered. It was called by the Iroquois Indians Cahohatatea ; by the Mohicans, Mahakaneghtuc, and sometimes Shatemuck. Hudson styled it the " Great River," or, the " Great River of the Mountains." The name of its discoverer was, however, soon given to it afterwards.

Hudson, in a subsequent voyage for the East India Company, became a prey to the mutiny of his men, in the bay which bears his name. He was forcibly put into a boat, with his son, and seven others, who were mostly invalids, and in this manner inhumanly abandoned. They were never heard of more.

The surface of the eastern part of the State of New York is greatly diversified. There are some level tracts, but the greater part is hilly or mountainous. The Catskill Mountains are the principal range in the state. There are numerous summits west of Lake Champlain, the highest of which is estimated at nearly 3000 feet above the level of the lake. The western part of this lake is mostly a level, or moderately uneven country, but towards the Pennsylvanian line it becomes hilly and broken.

The best lands in this state are upon the Mohawk River, north of it, and west of the Alleghanies; all of which are rapidly settling. The counties of Genesee, Alleghany, Niagara, Cataraugus, and Chautauque, except the eastern parts of the two first, constitute what is called the "Holland Purchase," which contains about 4,000,000 of acres. This extensive and fertile tract is bounded by a transit line, running north from the Pennsylvania State line to Lake Ontario, being ninety-seven miles in length; north, by Lake Ontario; west, by the River Niagara and Lake Erie, and south by Pennsylvania. The southern parts of this purchase are watered by the Alleghany and Connewango Rivers, and eight tributary creeks; the Genessee River and Allen's Creek flow into Lake Ontario; four considerable creeks empty into the River Niagara, and seven into Lake Erie; all these rivers and creeks have their course through this fine country. In 1797, the above lands were purchased from the Seneca Indians and the State of Massachusetts for

about three-pence an acre ; and in 1799, they were surveyed and laid out into townships of six miles square. The sale of lots commenced in the same year, at from 5*s.* 7½*d.* to 11*s.* 3*d.* an acre ; at present, the price of wild lands is from six to fifteen dollars, and of improved lands from twelve to twenty-five dollars and upwards. The soil, for the most part, is a deep grey loam ; the timber, beech, sugar, maple, bass-wood, elm, white-ash, and black cherry, with about 500,000 acres of the finest white pine timber in America.

The flats bordering upon the Genessee River are amongst the richest lands that are to be met with in the United States to the east of the Ohio. On the first settlement of this country, the soil was too strong to bear wheat, but at present it produces abundance of that essential grain. The high lands in the neighbourhood of the Genessee are stony, and not remarkable for fertility ; but the valleys are uncommonly fruitful, and abound with fine timber. The summers in this part of the country are by no means so hot as towards the Atlantic, and the winters are moderate.

The city of Rochester, which is nearly in the centre of the principal grain country of this State, is situate near the falls of the Genessee River, and within seven miles of Lake Ontario. Both here and in the western parts of this State are settled and settling, principally by people from Connecticut, Massachusetts, and other of the New England States ; few emigrants from Europe have as yet fixed their



residence in this fruitful country, which they pass over for the more inland and western States.

Wheat is raised in greater abundance than any other kind of grain. Indian corn, rye, oats, flax, hemp, peas, beans, various kinds of grass are extensively cultivated; flour is exported in large quantities. Orchards are also abundant. By reference to the agricultural statistics of this State, we find that, according to the last return 1841, it produced,

|  | Bushels.   |                 | Bushels.        |
|--|------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Of Wheat . .   | 12,309,041 | Of Buck-wheat . | 2,325,911       |
| Barley . .   | 2,309,041  | Indian corn . . | 11,441,256      |
| Oats . . .   | 21,896,205 | Potatoes . . .  | 30,617,009      |
| Rye . .  | 2,723,241  | Sugar (maple)   | 11,102,070 lbs. |
| 3,472,118 tons of hay, and 1508 tons of flax and hemp. |            |                 |                 |

There were in 1840, 338 flouring mills in this State, which manufactured in the preceding year 1,861,385 barrels of flour.

Iron ore is found in various parts; gypsum, limestone, marble, slate, lead, &c. occur in different places. Salt springs are found in the counties of Onondago, Cayuga, Seneca, Ontario, Genessee, and Oneida. These springs produced, according to returns of 1840, 2,867,884 bushels, and in which a capital of 5,601,000 dollars is invested. There is a medicinal spring at New Lebanon, twenty-nine miles from the city of Albany, which affords a pleasant bath at the temperature of 72°, and is much frequented. But the most remarkable springs in this State, or indeed in the United States, are those of Ballstown and Saratoga, the former thirty-two,

and the latter thirty-six miles from Albany. Both springs are strongly impregnated with carbonic acid, and contain also carbonate of soda, muriate of soda, super-carbonate of lime, and a carbonate of iron. These springs have long been a favourite resort in the summer months, not only for invalids, but for people of gaiety and fashion, who flock thither by thousands from all parts of the Union. Saratoga is memorable in American history, as the place where General Burgoyne surrendered the British army to General Gates, October 17, 1777.

From a careful analysis of the principal (Congress) spring at Saratoga, by Doctor Steel, it appears that a gallon of the water contains the following substances: chloride of sodium, 385 grains; hydriodate of soda,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  grains; bicarbonate of magnesia, nearly 96 grains; carbonate of lime, a little more than 98 grains; carbonate of iron, upwards of 5 grains; silix,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  grains; carbonic acid gas, 311 cubic inches; atmospheric air, 7 ditto.

The climate of this State is extremely variable, especially that part which lies to the southward of the highlands, experiencing all the extremes of heat and cold, and sometimes a change of thirty degrees within the twenty-four hours. Among the mountains and along Lake Champlain towards the Canadas the winters are long and severe, and the summers are often sultry and hot. In the western district, the climate is more temperate, and winters subject to a good deal of rain; but the whole country is tolerably healthy, the neighbourhood of ponds and

undrained marshes excepted. The winters commence somewhat before Christmas, and do not end until March; April is frequently a cold month.

The imports and exports of New York exceed those of every other State in the Union; the latter consist of beef, pork, wheat, flour, Indian corn, rye, butter, cheese, pot and pearl-ashes, turpentine, and naval stores; flax-seed, peas, beans, horses, cattle, lumber, and a variety of manufactured goods. The imports of 1841, amounted to 75,713,426 dollars, the exports to 33,139,833. The imports of 1842, to 57,875,604 dollars; the exports to 27,576,778.

The manufactures of this State, though not as extensive in the principal articles of woollens and cottons as Massachusetts and Rhode Island, are nevertheless very considerable. According to returns in 1840 there were in New York 117 cotton factories, with 211,659 spindles; 12 dyeing and printing establishments, with a capital of 4,900,772 dollars invested therein, and giving employment to 7,407 persons; also 890 fulling mills; 323 woollen manufactories, giving employment to 4,636 persons, with a capital invested therein of 3,469,349 dollars. The total amount of capital embarked in manufactures in this State is estimated at 55,557,779 dollars.

The tonnage of this State in 1840, amounted to 468,593 tons, of which the large proportion of 430,300 tons belonged to the port of New York, being more than one-fifth of the entire tonnage of the United States.

New York has fully kept pace with the other States of the Republic in the extent and steady advance of all her improvements, and direct means of internal communication, having already completed several hundred miles of canal navigation owned by the State, besides a considerable length of railway already finished and in progress. The following table includes the cost of the entire of the canals the property of the State, as also the revenues derivable therefrom, from the year ending September 30th, 1843.

|   | Miles. | Cost.                  | Revenue.              |
|---|--------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Erie Canal . . .  | 336    | \$7,143,789-86         | \$1730,614-74         |
| Erie Enlargement . .  | —      | 13,291,616-00          |                       |
| Champlain Canal . .   | 65     | 1,257,604-26           | 99,683-51             |
| Oswego ditto. . .   | 38     | 565,437-35             | 29,147-35             |
| Cayuga and Seneca ditto.  | 20     | 236,804-74             | 16,557-15             |
| Crooked Lake ditto . .  | 8      | 156,776-90             | 460-82                |
| Chemung ditto . . .   | 36     | 641,600-58             | 8,140-26              |
| Chenango ditto . . .  | 97     | 2,417,000-00           | 13,323-54             |
| Black River ditto . .   | —      | 1,511,967-00           | „                     |
| Genessee Valley ditto .   | —      | 3,555,000-00           | 12,292-44             |
| Oneida Lake ditto . .   | —      | 50,000-00              | 225-04                |
| Oneida River Improvement—   | —      | 59,432-07              | 257-01                |
|   |        | <u>\$30,885,029-26</u> | <u>\$1,910,701-86</u> |
| The annual interest upon \$30,885,029-26, at 5½ per cent, the average interest upon the present State debt is . . . . .   |        |                        | 1,698,676-60          |
| The net revenue from all the State Canals for the year ending 30th September, 1843, after deducting the cost of the collection of tolls, and the maintenance of the canals is . . . . . |        |                        | <u>1,456,760-60</u>   |
| Deficit of the canals to pay 5½ per cent upon the cost . . . . .  |        |                        | <u>\$241,915-91</u>   |



The tolls from these canals are very considerable, especially the Erie Canal, by means of which a large amount of traffic is carried on between the northern inland States and New York. The quantity of flour forwarded to Albany by this opportunity for the five years ending 1843, averaged 1,606,459 barrels, besides an annual average of 899,148 bushels of wheat.

The following is a statement of produce and tolls, received at Albany from the commencement of the canal navigation, to the close of August, 1844.

|                   | 1843.           | 1844.              |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| <i>Canal open</i> | <i>May 1st.</i> | <i>April 18th.</i> |
| Tolls . .         | \$152,372-26    | \$217,924-69       |
| Flour . .         | .584,499 brls.  | 739,888 brls.      |
| Pork . .          | 22,971 „        | 25,459 „           |
| Beef . .          | 5,966 „         | 17,357 „           |
| Ashes . .         | 26,544 „        | 29,368 „           |
| Wheat . .         | 40,674 bushels. | 104,004 bushels.   |
| Corn . .          | 63,206 „        | 9,258 „            |
| Barley . .        | 3,946 „         | 21,094 „           |
| Cheese . .        | 988,302 lbs.    | 1,070,039 lbs.     |
| Butter and Lard   | 3,144,081 „     | 2,763,900 „        |
| Wool . .          | 1,376,489 „     | 3,004,800 „        |

## FINANCES.

*Debt of the State, 1843.*

|                                   |                |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| Erie and Champlain Canal debt . . | \$2,055,143-47 |
| Erie Enlargement . . . .          | 9,343,00-00    |
| Oswego Canal . . . .              | 421,304-00     |
| Cayuga and Seneca Canal . . . .   | 237,000-00     |
| Chemung Canal . . . .             | 641,600-00     |
| Crooked Lake Canal . . . .        | 120,000-00     |
| Chenang Canal . . . .             | 2,417,000-00   |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Black River Canal . . . . .               | 1,439,000-00 |
| Black River temporary loan . . . . .      | 18,967-00    |
| Genessee Valley Canal . . . . .           | 3,553,000-00 |
| Oneida Lake Canal . . . . .               | 50,000-00    |
| Improvement of the Oneida River . . . . . | 61,276-13    |

Total Canal Debt, 30th September, 1843, \$20,411,291-18

The Annual interest on this debt is \$1,111,662-46. \$14,872,009-95, bears 5; \$1,892,145-23, 6 per cent; and \$3,647,136, 7 per cent interest.

There is also the General Fund Debt, amounting to \$5,423,415-33, on which the annual interest is \$265,599-38. The total debt of the State, therefore, is \$25,834,706-51, on which the annual interest is \$1,377,261-84. But there are available means on hand amounting to \$1,951,575-66, leaving the actual balance to be provided for \$23,883,130-85.

There is also a contingent liability for Stocks issued on loans to Railroad Companies. This liability amounts to \$1,720,000.

*Public Revenue and Expenditure for the Fiscal Year, ending 30th September, 1843.*

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Tolls, after deducting the expenses of collection | \$1,910,701-86 |
| Rent of Surplus Water . . . . .                   | 1,241-25       |
| Interest on Current Canal Revenue . . . . .       | 8,156-37       |

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
|  | <u>1,220,099 48</u> |
| Revenue from the General Fund from all sources | 496,611-41          |
| Proceeds of Mill Tax . . . . .                 | 576,114-92          |

2,992,825-81

Expenditure on the State Canals, for

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| all purposes, including interest  | \$1,465,310-20 |
| Expenses for the support of Government, and for all charges on the General Fund, including interest . . . . . | 1,027,249-83   |

2,492,560-03

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| Surplus . . . . . | 500,265-00 |
|-------------------|------------|

The average cost per mile of the canals in this State, amounts to \$21,314 dollars.

To the canals made by the State we must also add the Delaware and Hudson Canal Company, which extends from the Hudson River to the Delaware, 60 miles, then up the Delaware 22 miles; thence up the valley of the Lackawaxen, to Honesdale, 24 miles; total length 106 miles; average cost about \$15,000 per mile.

There are also several railroads in this State, of which the following are the particulars—with the average number of passengers for the year 1844.

| Names.                   | Length<br>in<br>miles. | Cost.<br>(dollars.) | Number<br>of<br>Passengers. | Income<br>(dollars.) | Expenses<br>(dollars.) |
|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Mohawk and Hudson        | 16                     | 1,053,848           | 115,290                     | 69,947               | 58,780                 |
| Troy and Schenectady     | 20½                    | 633,519             | 71,344                      | 26,999               | 30,400                 |
| Saratoga and Schenectady |                        | 312,685             |                             | 42,242               |                        |
| Troy and Saratoga        |                        | 475,864             |                             | 41,325               |                        |
| Utica and Schenectady    | 78                     | 2,200,815           | 147,868                     | 248,517              | 128,850                |
| Utica and Syracuse       | 53                     | 1,180,219           | 114,843                     | 163,701              | 66,796                 |
| Auburn and Syracuse      | 26                     | 761,058             | 83,316                      | 86,891               | 38,531                 |
| Auburn and Rochester     | 78                     | 1,728,361           | 105,190                     | 189,693              | 100,201                |
| Tonawanda                | 43                     | 600,000             | 67,604                      | 76,227               | 48,606                 |
| Utica and Buffalo        | 31                     | 268,275             | 66,896                      | 45,899               |                        |
| Albany and Stockbridge   | 38½                    | 1,752,544           |                             |                      |                        |
|                          | 383                    | 18,967,189          |                             | 991,871              | 472,173                |

Another important work has already been commenced, intended to reach from New York along the east bank of the Hudson to Greenbush, opposite to Albany, a distance of 147 miles. When considering the superior steam-boat travel on the Hudson, this project, with its consequent outlay, would seem to be superfluous. But the already completed line from

Boston to Albany, which presents a direct railroad communication from the Atlantic to the interior States at all seasons of the year, has compelled New York to this new undertaking, or else to witness the diversion of her trade into other channels during the entire winter season, or the closing up of the Hudson River from the ice, interrupting all means of transport for heavy merchandize, or of communication except by the tedious means of sleigh travelling.

The cost of the New York railroads, has on the whole been moderate, varying from 24,380 to 4,349 dollars per mile—those however, at, or near the latter rate, being graded only for a single track; eight of the principal lines, extending 320 miles, were executed at an expense of 5,628,422 dollars, being about £4,000 sterling per mile.

The principal literary seminaries in this State, are, Columbia College in the city of New York; Union College at Schenectady; Hamilton College at Clinton; Geneva College at Geneva. The Medical Colleges are in New York city, and at Fairfield. The Theological Seminaries in New York city, Auburn, Hardwick, and Hamilton; the Polytechnic at Chittenango; the Albany Academy, and about fifty others.

It appears from the annual report of the Superintendent of Common Schools, January 13th, 1844, that the 59 counties of which this State consists are divided into 897 towns and wards, and these again are subdivided into 10,875 school districts. Of the 59 counties, all, with the single exception of Lewis,



have appointed county superintendents. The total number of children between the ages of 5 and 16, residing in the several school districts, exclusive of the city of New York, is returned at 607,996: while the aggregate number of children of all ages, who have attended school, for a longer or shorter period during the year ending January 1, 1843, is reported at 610,354. In the city of New York it is estimated that there are 75,000 children between the ages of 5 and 16; and of these, 47,428 have attended school for a longer or shorter period during the preceding year. This swells the grand aggregate of children under instruction in the schools of the State for the year reported, to 657,782; an increase of 59,000 over the number returned for the year before.

The first newspaper published in the city of New York was printed by William Bradford, entitled the New York Gazette, which made its appearance on the 6th of October, 1725, and was issued weekly.

There were 4 newspapers published in 1775, viz., New York Mercury, New York Journal, New York Gazette, and Albany Post Boy. In 1810, 66; in 1828 (including other periodical Journals) 161; in 1834, 267; and in 1840 (including 71 in the city of New York) 274.

The return of the superintendents of the poor, shew, that in 1843, the number of county paupers relieved or supported was 78,233; number of town ditto, 4,521. Whole number of regular paupers, 82,754, or about 1 to 30 of every inhabitant in the

State. But in addition to these, there were 62,047 paupers *temporarily* relieved by the public officers, making an aggregate of paupers in the State of New York of 144,801, or about 1 to every 18 of the inhabitants.

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| The whole expenditure for the poor during   |              |
| 1843, is                                    | \$592,353-29 |
| but the value of the labour of the paupers, |              |
| amounting to                                | 58,658-85    |
| must be deducted, and the net expense is    | \$533,694-44 |
| which is raised by annual taxation.         |              |
| During 1842 the expense was                 | 517,738-02   |
| Deduct pauper labour                        | 57-133-30    |
|   | <hr/>        |
|   | \$460,604-72 |

This shews an increase of pauper expenses of the year 1843 over those of 1842, of \$72,989-72, or an increase in a single year, of over 15 per cent. in the expenditure.

The average weekly expense of each pauper during the year 1843 was 58 cents and 2 mills; ditto during the year 1842, 64 cents and 6 mills.

This shews that the expense of supporting each pauper has decreased 8 per cent, and yet the whole aggregate of expense has increased 15 per cent. This solely arises from an increase in the number of paupers. This increase was 31,314 over the preceding year. Yet it is proper to bear in mind, that about one-third of this increase occurred in the city of New York.

On the 11th of April, 1842, a law passed directing the county superintendents of the poor to make detailed returns, not only of the name, age, sex, and

native county of every town and county pauper, but also, a statement of the causes, either direct or indirect, which have operated to render such person a pauper.

Under this new law, returns were received from every county in the State except Albany, Green, Suffolk, and Warren. Of the 25,624 paupers returned in these special reports, of natives of the United States there were, males, 8104; females, 6312; total, 14,415. Of natives of Ireland, there were, males, 4,442; females, 2,849; total, 7,291. Of natives of England, there were males, 871; females, 533; total, 1,404. Of natives of Scotland, there were, males, 178; females, 107; total, 285. Of natives of Germany, there were males, 461; females, 207; total, 668. Of paupers from Canada, there were, males, 220; females, 159; total, 379. Of natives of France, there were, males, 133; females, 63: total, 196. 985 Paupers were reported, without giving their native country.

The following explains the condition of the banks of this State, January 1, 1842 and 1843.

|                             | Jan. 1, 1842,<br>90 Chartered and<br>43 Free Banks. | Jan. 1, 1843,<br>85 Chartered and<br>46 Free Banks. |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Capital . . . . .           | \$45,283,453  | \$43,950,137  |
| Loans and Discounts . . . . | 65,338,685  | 52,348,467  |
| Circulation . . . . .       | 14,559,993  | 12,031,871  |
| Deposits . . . . .          | 17,186,527  | 19,100,415  |
| Specie . . . . .            | 5,471,694   | 18,477,076  |

Henry Hudson, as we have already shewn, was the first discoverer of this State, and of the river

which has since continued to bear his name. He subsequently sold his claim to the Dutch. Accordingly, the colony of New York was originally settled by them, and named the New Netherlands; and, in 1614, they erected a fort near the present city of Albany, and named it Fort Orange. King Charles II., in 1664, resolved upon the conquest of this country, and granted to his brother, the Duke of York, the region extending from the western banks of Connecticut to the eastern shore of the Delaware, together with Long Island, conferring on him the civil and military powers of government. Colonel Nicolls was sent, with four frigates and three hundred soldiers, to effect this business, and the Dutch governor being unable to resist, surrendered New Amsterdam, which was changed to New York, as was Fort Orange to Albany, in honour of James Duke of York and Albany. Very few of the Dutch inhabitants thought proper to remove out of the country; and their numerous descendants are to be found in very many parts of this State, and New Jersey. In July, 1673, the Dutch repossessed themselves of the province, by attacking it suddenly when in a defenceless state; but by the peace in February following it was restored, and remained in the hands of the English until the American revolution.

The present constitution of the State of New York was formed in 1821. The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected by the people every two years; and, at the same time, a Lieutenant-



Governor is also chosen, who is President of the Senate, and on whom, in case of the impeachment, resignation, death, or absence of the Governor from office, the powers and duties of Governor devolves.

The legislative power is vested in a Senate of thirty-two members, who are chosen for four years; and an assembly of 128 members, who are elected annually, and these bodies united are styled the Legislature.

The constitution grants the right of suffrage in the election of public officers to every white male citizen of the age of twenty-one years, who has been an inhabitant of the State one year next preceding any election, and for the preceding six months an inhabitant of the county where he may offer his vote; but no man of colour is entitled to vote unless he is possessed of a freehold estate of the value of 250 dollars, without any incumbrance.

The Chancellor and Judges are appointed by the Governor, with the consent of the Senate. The Chancellor and Justices of the Supreme and Circuit Courts hold their offices during good behaviour, or until they attain the age of sixty years. The Judges of the County Courts, or Courts of Common Pleas, are appointed for the term of five years.

|   |   |   |   |        |
|---|---|---|---|--------|
| The annual salary of the Governor is  | . | . | . | \$4000 |
| „ Lieutenant-Governor, \$6 a day as President of the Senate, during its sittings. |   |   |   |        |
| „ Secretary of State, who is also Superintendent of Common Schools                | . |   |   | 2500   |
| „ State Treasurer   | . | . | . | 1300   |

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Salary of Attorney-General . . . . .                                       | 1000 |
| „ Surveyor-General . . . . .   | 1000 |
| „ Chancellor of the State . . . . .  | 3000 |
| „ Chief Justice of the Supreme Court . . . . .                             | 3000 |
| „ Judges of the Circuit Court . . . . .                                    | 1600 |
| „ Chief Justice of the Superior Court of<br>the City of New York . . . . . | 2500 |

There are two State Prisons in this State; one at Auburn, seventy-seven miles west of Utica, first founded by an act of the State Government in 1816; established on the new plan 1819, opened in 1821, and put on the present improved system in 1823; the other at Sing Sing, on the Hudson, thirty-five miles above the city of New York. The latter is constructed on the general plan of that of Auburn, and was built to supersede the old State Prison in the city of New York. The excess of earnings of the convicts in these prisons, who are all made to labour, or work at some useful trade, have of late years considerably exceeded their expenses, especially in the prison at Sing Sing. The excess of earnings above expenses in the year

|                             |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 1834, amounted to . . . . . | \$21,000-00 |
| in 1835 . . . . .           | 28,891-36   |
| and in 1838 . . . . .       | 23,559-19   |

## CHAPTER VI.

Natural curiosities of the State of New York—Cavern at Watertown—Great Northern Lakes—Cataract at Niagara—The most direct and convenient route thereto—Cities of Albany and Troy—Cohoes Falls—Railroad travel to Utica—Schenectady—Little Falls—Erie Canal—Trenton Falls—Canal of Syracuse—Canal boats—Their accommodations—Life on board—Particulars and character of our fellow travellers—Canal bridges—Oswego—Lake Ontario—Steamboat and lake voyaging—Gale of wind—Genessee River—City of Rochester—Genessee Falls—Canal passage to Buffalo—Changed features of the country—The log hut of the early settler—His life and numerous privations—Albion—Lockport—Extraordinary canal works at this town—Buffalo—Account and particulars thereof—Mr. Rathbun—His enterprise and connection with this city—Falls of Niagara—Route to Lewiston—Lake Ontario, and voyage to the Canadas.

THERE are several natural curiosities in the State of New York, the most celebrated of which is the great cataract of Niagara; Bakers, and Glen's Falls, on the Hudson; Adgate Falls on the Sable River; the Cohoes Falls on the Mohawk; and the Falls on the Genessee, Salmon River, Fall Creek, Black River and West Canada Creek, are all objects of interest. The passage of the Hudson through the Highlands, Rockbridge in Chester, Split Rock on Lake Champlain, the Ridge road extending from the Genessee to Lewiston, and the scenery around Lake George, are all regarded as curiosities.

Not long since there was discovered on the north

bank of Black River, opposite the village of Watertown, an extraordinary cavern, the mouth of which is about ten rods from the river. It has been but partially explored, although it is said to have been traversed to the distance of more than 100 rods. It is of vast extent, comprising a great number of spacious rooms, halls, and chambers, with immense quantities of calcareous concretions in different states, from the consistence of lime-mortar to that of the most beautiful stalactites as hard as marble. The mouth of the cavern is a small hollow, about five feet below the surrounding surface of the earth. You then descend  $16\frac{1}{2}$  feet into a room, about 16 feet by 20, and 8 feet high; and behold in front of you a large table-rock, 12 or 14 feet square, 2 thick, and elevated about 4 feet from the bottom of the cavern; the roof over head is covered with stalactites, some of which reach to the rock. On your left hand is an arched way of 150 feet, and on your right is another arched way, 6 feet broad at the bottom, and 6 high, leading into a large room. Passing by this arch about 20 feet, you arrive at another, which leads into a hall 10 feet wide and 100 long, from 5 to 8 feet high, supported by pillars and arches, and the side bordered with curtains, plaited in variegated forms, as white as snow. Near the middle of this hall an arched way extends through, which, like the hall, is bordered with curtains hung over with stalactites. Returning into the hall you pass through another arch into a number of rooms on the left hand, curtained and



having stalactites hanging from the roof. You then descend 10 feet into a chamber about 20 feet square, 2 high, curtained in like manner, and hung over with stalactites. In one corner of the chamber a small mound is formed, above 12 feet in diameter, rising 3 feet from the floor; the top of which is hollow and full of water, from the drippings of stalactites above, some of which reach near to the basin.

The number and spaciousness of the rooms, curtained and plaited with large plaits, extending along the walls from 2 to 3 feet from the roof, of the most perfect whiteness, resembling the most beautiful tapestry; the large drops of water which are constantly suspended from the roofs above; the columns of spar resting on pedestals, which in some places seemed to be formed to support the arches; the reflection of the lights, and the great extent and variety of the scenery of this wonderful cavern, form altogether one of the most pleasing and interesting scenes of the kind ever beheld by the eye of man.

The lakes of North America, are equally entitled to some separate consideration, for in no part of the world is so large a collection of fresh water to be found, forming inland seas of considerable magnitude, and over which the winds and seasons possess the same controlling influence as upon the ocean. They are of the mighty works with which nature has disported herself on this continent, and that every traveller should visit as of the objects most

worthy of his attention and inquiry. These lakes form a natural divisional line between a large portion of the United States, and the British Canadian possessions, of which they are to a great extent a southern boundary. The following from a recent American compilation presents an accurate geographical description, as well as a more minute topographical account of this mighty expanse of inland waters—this prodigious chain of lakes, the second or third class of which in magnitude are of greater circuit than the largest lake in the eastern continent.

“The nine great lakes to be described in this place are, the Lake-of-the-Woods, Long Lake, Lakes Superior, Huron, St. Clair, Erie, Ontario, Champlain, and Michigan. Through the first eight of these is drawn the boundary line which separates the United States from the British provinces: the last lies entirely within the territory of the United States.

“The *Lake-of-the-Woods*, so called from a large quantity of wood growing on its banks, lies in 49° 37' north lat. and 94° 51' west long. from London. This lake forms the communication between lakes Winnipeg, Bourbon, and Superior, and is the source of one branch of the river Bourbon. Its length from east to west is about seventy miles, and in some places it is forty miles wide. The Killistnoe Indians encamp on its borders to fish and to pursue game.

“*Long Lake* lies east of the Lake-of-the-Woods,

and is nearly a hundred miles long, and in no part more than twenty miles wide. Eastward of this lake lie several small ones; which extend in a line to the great carrying place, and thence into Lake Superior. Between these little lakes, are several portages, which render the trade to the north-west very difficult, and exceedingly tedious; as it requires no less than two years to perform one voyage from Michilimackinac, on the Lake Erie, to these parts.

“*Lake Superior* is so named from its vast magnitude, being upwards of 1500 miles in circumference, and is supposed to be the greatest body of fresh water in the world. A considerable part of the coast is bounded by rocks and broken ground, and the water of the lake, which is pure and transparent, appears to lie upon a bed of huge rocks. From the most accurate observations yet made, the situation of this lake lies between  $46^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  north lat. and between  $9^{\circ}$  and  $16^{\circ}$  west long. from Washington. It contains many large islands, two of which have each land enough, if proper for cultivation, to form a considerable province; especially Isle Royal, which is not less than a hundred miles long, and in many places forty broad. Storms affect this lake as much as they do the Atlantic ocean; the waves run as high, and the navigation is equally dangerous. It discharges its waters from the south-east corner through the straits of St. Mary; but though it is supplied by near forty rivers, many of which are large,

yet it does not appear that one-tenth part of the waters conveyed into it by these rivers is discharged by the above-mentioned strait. How such a superabundance of water can be disposed of, remains a secret ; it must doubtless have a passage through some subterraneous cavities, deep, unfathomable and never to be explored. This lake abounds with fish, particularly trout and sturgeon ; the former weigh from twelve to fifty pounds, and are caught almost any season of the year in great plenty.

“*Lake Huron*, into which you enter by the straits of St. Mary, is next in magnitude to Lake Superior. It lies between  $42^{\circ}$  and  $46^{\circ}$  north lat. and between  $4^{\circ}$  and  $8^{\circ}$  west long. ; in shape it is nearly triangular, and its circumference about 1000 miles. On the north side of this lake is an island 100 miles in length, and no more than eight in breadth ; it is called *Manataulin*, signifying a place of spirits, and is considered as sacred by the native Indians. About the middle of the south-west side of the lake is Saganaum-bay, about eighty miles in length, and twenty broad ; Thunder-bay, so called from the continual thunder heard there, lies about half-way between Saganaum bay and the north-west corner of the lake : it is about nine miles across either way. The fish are the same as in Lake Superior. The promontory that separates this lake from Lake Michigan is a vast plain, more than 100 miles long, and varying from ten to fifteen miles in breadth. At the north-east corner, this lake com-



municates with Lake Michigan by the straits of Michilimackinac. It is very remarkable, that although there is no daily flood or ebb to be perceived in the waters of these straits, yet, from an exact attention to their state, a periodical alteration in them has been discovered. It has been observed, that they rise by gradual, but almost imperceptible, degrees, till in seven years and a half they had reached the height of about three feet; and in the same space of time, they gradually fell to their former state: so that in fifteen years they had completed this wonderful revolution.

*Lake St. Clair* lies about half way between lakes Huron and Erie, and is about ninety miles in circumference. It receives the waters of the three great lakes, Superior, Michigan, and Huron, and discharges them through the river or strait called Detroit, as before observed, into Lake Erie. It is of a circular form, and navigable for large vessels, except a bar of sand towards the middle, which prevents loaded vessels from passing. The cargoes of such as are freighted must be taken out, carried across the bar in boats, and re-shipped.

*Lake Erie* is situated between  $41^{\circ}$  and  $43^{\circ}$  of north lat., and between  $3^{\circ}$  and  $6^{\circ}$  west long. It is nearly 300 miles long; opposite Cleveland, in the State of Ohio, it is about sixty miles broad, to the eastward it is above seventy. The average breadth is from fifty to sixty miles; and its medium depth from 40 to 120 feet. The water is pure and wholesome, and abounds with fish; such as stur-

geon, white-fish, trout, perch, &c. The lake does not freeze in the middle, but is frequently frozen on both sides; and sometimes in winter, when the wind is variable, the ice exhibits a singular phenomenon; a south wind blows it all to the Canada shore, and a north wind again dislodges it, and brings it back to the American side. There are a number of islands in the west end of the lake, containing from 800 to 2,000 acres of land, and the scenery amongst them is charming; but all these islands are so dreadfully infested with serpents, and on some of them rattlesnakes are so numerous, that in the summer it is really dangerous to land. This is more to be regretted, as the fine timber which grows upon them, indicates that the soil must be uncommonly fertile. But, in defiance of the snakes, many of the islands are rapidly settling, and are found to be very healthy and agreeable places of residence. This, and the other lakes, are navigated by vessels of from seventy to eighty tons, which carry goods and provisions as far as the head of Lake Superior, and bring back furs and peltry. The navigation is good through the whole distance, except in Lake St. Clair, where the water is shallow, and vessels are sometimes obliged to lighten. The principal ports on the American side of Lake Erie are Michilimackinac, Detroit, Miami, Sandusky, Cayahoga, Grand River, Presque Isle, and Buffalo. On the British side, Malden, Moyes, Sandwich, and St. Joseph's.

*Lake Ontario* is situated between 43° and 45° of north lat. and between 0° and 3° west long.; it is

about 200 miles in length, and 40 in width; its form nearly oval, and its circumference about 600 miles. It abounds with fish of an excellent flavour, among which are the Oswego bass, weighing three or four pounds. Near the south-east part it receives the waters of the Oswego River, and on the north-east it discharges itself into the River Cataraque, or, as it is now more properly called, *Iroquois*. This river, at Kingston, takes the name of St. Lawrence.

*Lake Champlain* lies between the States of New York and Vermont, and communicates with Lower Canada by the River Sorel, which falls into the St. Lawrence forty-five miles below Montreal. It is about 120 miles in length, and of various breadths: for the first thirty miles, that is, from South River to Crown Point, it is nowhere above two miles wide; beyond this, for the distance of twelve miles, it is five or six miles across, it then narrows, and again at the end at a few miles expands. That part called the Broad Lake, because broader than any other, commences about twenty-five miles north of Crown Point, and is eighteen miles across in the widest part. Here the lake is interspersed with a number of islands, the largest of which, named *South Hero*, is fifteen miles in length, and averages four in breadth. The soil of this island is very fertile, and several hundred people are settled upon it. The Broad Lake is nearly fifty miles in length, and gradually narrows till it terminates in the River Sorel. Lake Champlain, except at the narrow parts at either end, is in

general very deep; in many places sixty and seventy, and in some even a hundred fathoms. The scenery along various parts of the lake is extremely beautiful, the shores being highly ornamented with hanging woods and rocks, and the mountains on the western side rise up in ranges one behind the other in the most magnificent manner. This lake opens a ready communication between New York and the country bordering on the St. Lawrence. Through the town of Skenesborough, which stands at the head of the lake, a considerable trade is carried on across Champlain with Lower Canada. On the British end of the lake, 150 miles from Skenesborough, stands the garrison town of St. John's. Here a regiment is constantly stationed, and every person passing or repassing to the United States is strictly examined as to his business and the object of his journey before he is suffered to proceed further.

*Lake Michigan* is properly composed of two lakes, viz. Michigan Proper and Green Bay; the latter lying to the north-west of the former: when united they form a fine sheet of water of about 270 miles long, by 70 broad. The navigation of this lake is good; but its connection with Lake Huron, by the straits of Michilimackinac, is shallow and difficult. Lake Michigan penetrates the State of Indiana, and near its southern extremity receives the River Calumet, and a little from its south-east end, the small river St. Joseph enters from the same State, but falls into this lake in Michigan territory. The country here is very imperfectly known;



even the latitude of the southern extremity of Lake Michigan remains uncertain. The most considerable bays on the east side of this lake are those of Sable and Grand Traverse; the last is about twelve miles long, and four or five broad. There are no settlements of whites of any considerable consequence yet formed upon either its banks or tributary rivers. Most of the lands that border this fine lake are still the property of the native Indians.

These lakes admit of the most extensive inland navigation in the world. The different stages of it upwards, from Cleveland, on Lake Erie to Lake Superior, New Orleans, and the River Ohio; and downwards, to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, above three hundred miles below Quebec, may be stated as follows: to Sandusky-bay, 57 miles; thence to Miami-bay, 45; to Malden, 45; to Detroit, 18; to Lake St. Clair, 11; through the said lake, 40; through Huron River, 40; through Lake Huron to the straits of Michilimackinac, 190; thence to Lake Superior, 100; and through said lake upwards of 300; being in that direction, about 836 miles. Then lake Michigan is navigable, from the straits downwards, 300 miles, and from thence there are only two portages to the River Mississippi, after passing which, there is a complete navigation to New Orleans. From Lake Erie, there are four portages to the river Ohio: the first of only seven or eight miles between the Cayahoga, which flows into the lake at Cleveland, and the Musungum that falls into the Ohio 160 miles below Pittsburgh.

The others are through the Miami-of-the-Lakes and the Wabash ; through Sandusky River and the Great Miami, and from Presque Isle to French Creek, a branch of the Alleghany. The navigation downwards is by the following stages :—To Grand River 30 miles ; to Presque Isle, 70 ; to Buffalo, 100 ; to Fort Schloper, 20 ; from thence the portage round the falls of Niagara is ten miles to Lewiston ; thence the navigation is continued to Lake Ontario, seven miles ; through that lake to Kingston, at the north-eastern extremity of the lake, 170 ; to Montreal, 170 ; to Quebec, 170 ; and thence to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 320 miles ; in all, 1068 miles, in which there is no interruption of any consequence.

Within these last few years the Welland Canal, at the Canada side, made at great expense and at the cost of the British Government, unites Lake Erie with Lake Ontario. It is 43 miles in length, and sufficient for the passage of sloops and vessels of 125 tons burden.

Professor Drake, of Louisville, lately visited these lakes, and has made public the result of his observations.

The chain of lakes, according to this authority, extends over nearly eight and a half degrees of latitude in breadth, and sixteen degrees of longitude in length. The extent of their surface is estimated at 93,000 square miles ; and the area of country drained by them, is computed at 400,000 square miles. Their relative sizes are as follows :—

|           |   |   |        |               |
|-----------|---|---|--------|---------------|
| Ontario   | . | . | 6,300  | square miles. |
| Erie      | . | . | 9,600  | „             |
| St. Clair | . | . | 360    | „             |
| Huron     | . | . | 20,400 | „             |
| Michigan  | . | . | 22,400 | „             |
| Superior  | . | . | 24,000 | „             |

The average depth of water in the different lakes is a question, upon which there is no certain information. Authorities differ. Dr. Drake gives it as follows :—

|                    |   |   |   |         |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| St. Clair          | . | . | . | 20 feet |
| Erie               | . | . | . | 84 „    |
| Ontario            | . | . | . | 500 „   |
| Superior           | . | . | . | 900 „   |
| Huron and Michigan | . | . | . | 1000 „  |

In American standard works, Lake Erie is usually stated to have a depth of 120 feet. The deepest soundings have been taken in Lake Huron. Off Saginaw Bay, 1,800 feet of line have been sent down without finding bottom.

The altitude of these lakes varies step by step from Ontario to Superior. Lake Ontario is 232 feet above the tide water of the Saint Lawrence. Erie is 333 feet above the Ontario, and 565 feet above the tide water at Albany. Saint Clair is six feet higher than Erie; Huron and Michigan are thirteen feet above Saint Clair, and Superior lies 44 feet above them.

This shews the curious fact, that while the surface of Huron is 684 feet above the level of the ocean; its bottom at Saginaw Bay is more than 1100 feet below the same level.

The waters of these lakes, with the exception of Erie and Saint Clair, are remarkable for their trans-

parency and delicious flavour. Of Lake Huron, Professor Drake ascertained, that the water on the surface, and two hundred feet below at the same place, indicated precisely the same temperature—to wit, fifty-six degrees. His explanation of the fact is this; the waters are so pure, that the rays of the sun meet with no solid water in suspension to arrest and retain the heat.

There is a great curiosity connected with these lakes, about thirty miles from Kingston, the outlet of the Bay of Quinte, in Canada. It is what is called in Scotland “a tarn,” or mountain lake. It is situated upon a conical hill, about 350 feet high. It is circular, about half a mile in diameter, and occupies nearly the whole surface of the hill.

The lake is consequently entirely without inlet; yet a small stream constantly escapes from one edge of it, down the side of the hill, turning the wheels of a flour mill, which has been erected near the summit. The level of the water in the lake is supposed to be about 350 feet above that of the lake below. As there are no high lands within fifty or sixty miles, or perhaps a greater distance, the curious question arises, whence comes the supply for this mountain lake?

Professor Lyell supposes it to occupy the crater of an extinct volcano, and to receive its waters through hidden syphons, from a great distance: this does not coincide with the popular belief in the neighbourhood, that the fountain head was Lake Erie, although it is supposed that they occupy the same level.



Some estimate may be formed of the mighty cataract of Niagara, over which the immense body of water, flowing from the six principal lakes we have enumerated, is precipitated, from an elevation of 150, to 164 feet, in its efforts to unite with the waters of the Ontario, when we state, that upwards of 670,000 tons are supposed to be carried down this stupendous precipice every minute.

These Falls, which may perhaps be considered the first wonder and natural curiosity of the world, are situate on the Niagara River, which unites the waters of Lake Erie and the upper lakes, with Lake Ontario and the Saint Lawrence. The Niagara River is 35 miles in length, and from one-half to 5 or 6 miles in width. The banks of the river vary in their height above the Falls, from 4 to 100 feet. Immediately below the Falls, the precipice is not less than 300 feet, and from thence to Lake Ontario, it gradually diminishes to the height of 25 or 30 feet. About five miles below Lake Erie, the stream is divided by Grand Island, below which is Navy Island; the former was ceded to the State of New York by the Seneca nation of Indians, in 1815, for which the State paid \$1000 down, and secured an annuity of \$500; the latter is rendered remarkable as the position to which M'Kenzie and his party retired towards the close of the Canadian insurrection of 1837. Here the river expands to a considerable breadth, immediately above the Falls, where it is three-quarters of a mile wide. The following description, from the account of a recent traveller, so fully accords with our own

observations on our visit in the autumn of 1837, that we readily transcribe it for the perusal of those of our readers who may not have had a like opportunity, or read an account of this great natural curiosity.

At Fort Chippeway, three miles above the Falls, the bed of the river becomes very rocky, and the waters are violently agitated by passing over successive rapids: so that were a boat by any accident to be carried further down than Chippeway, nothing could prevent it from being dashed to pieces long before it could reach the Falls. With such astonishing violence do the waves break on the rocks, that the mere sight of them from the top of the banks makes the spectators shudder. But it must be here observed, that it is only on each side of the river that the waters are so much troubled; in the middle of it, though the current is also there uncommonly swift, yet the breakers are not so dangerous, but boats may pass down, if skilfully managed, to an island which divides the river at the very fall. To go to this island it is necessary to set off at some distance above Chippeway, where the current is even, and to keep exactly in the middle the whole way thither. If the boats are suffered to get out of their course ever so little, either to the right or left, it would be impossible to stem the current, and bring them again into it, they would be irresistibly carried towards the Falls, and destruction must inevitably follow. In returning from the island, there is still more difficulty and danger than going to it. As the river approaches the Falls, it

forces its way among the rocks with redoubled impetuosity ; at last, coming to the brink of the tremendous precipice, it tumbles headlong to the bottom without meeting with any interruption in its descent. Just at the precipice the river takes a considerable bend to the right, and the line of the cataracts, instead of extending from bank to bank in the shortest direction, runs obliquely across ; so that the width of the river is not so great as that of the Falls. The most stupendous of these, is that on the British side of the river, commonly called the Horse-Shoe Fall, from its bearing some resemblance to the shape of a horse shoe. The height of this is only 142 feet, whereas the other two are each 160 feet high ; but to its inferior height it is indebted principally for its grandeur ; the precipice, and indeed the bed of the river above it, being so much lower at one side than at the other, by far the greater part of the water finds its way to the low side ; and rushes down with much more velocity at that side than it does at the opposite, as the rapids above the precipice are strongest there. It is from the centre of the Horse-Shoe Fall, that arises that prodigious cloud of mist that may be seen at so great a distance. The extent of this amazing fall can only be ascertained by the eye ; the general opinion of those who have most frequently viewed it is, that it cannot be less than 600 yards in circumference. The island which separates it from the next fall, is supposed to be 350 yards wide ; the second is about five yards in breadth ; the next island about 30 yards, and the third, known by the

name of Fort Schloper Fall, from being situated towards the side of the river on which the fort stands, is judged to measure at least as much as the large island. The whole extent of the precipice therefore, including the islands, is, according to this computation, 1335 yards. This is certainly not an exaggerated statement. Some have supposed the line of the falls altogether to exceed an English mile. The quantity of water carried down these falls is prodigious; it will be found to amount to 670,255 tons per minute! This is calculated simply from the following data:—That when Lake Erie towards its eastern extremity is two miles and a half wide, the water is six feet deep, and the current runs at the rate of two miles an hour; but Niagara river between this part of Lake Erie and the Falls receives the waters of several large creeks, the quantity carried down the precipice must therefore be greater than the foregoing computation makes it to be. If we say that 627,000 tons of water are precipitated down the Falls every minute, the quantity will not probably be much overrated!

No traveller to the United States but should visit this stupendous work of nature. It is presumed but few do. The circumstance of being in America might reasonably be questioned from such an omission. The most direct route, as by far the most instructive and gratifying, is by the Hudson River to Albany, in the first instance, the unsurpassed and enchanting scenery of which will afford in itself a luxuriant and rich treat. The steam-vessels on this river are unequalled by any in the



United States, either in the elegance, regularity, and comfort of their accommodations, or their great speed. We have often taken advantage to travel by them, generally accomplishing the distance, 156 miles, in a little more than ten hours, and that, considering the number of stoppages (fourteen) to take in, and land passengers, may be considered as averaging near sixteen miles an hour.

From Albany the most ready and expeditious mode of travelling is by railroad; and when time is an object, the most eligible:—but should the tourist wish to encompass as great a variety as it were possible, we would suggest a slight deviation from his direct course, as well as in his mode of travelling; and, instead of rail-road journeying all through, proceed as far as Utica only by this means; try then the canal conveyance to Syracuse and Oswego, on Lake Ontario, where he will daily find some of the superior steam-vessels on this lake to take him to Lewiston, within about eight miles of the Falls, to which there is a direct railroad, and from thence to Buffalo, affording him an opportunity of intermediate visits to Toronto on the Canadian side, and the wild and romantic scenery of the Genessee River, on approaching Rochester in western New York; at both which places the steamer makes a call and delay of some hours to land and receive passengers, take in a supply of fuel, &c.

We selected this route in the autumn season of 1837, conceiving it our best way to the Canadas, and the one most likely to insure our seeing all that

was most worthy of our visit in this direction ; with the opportunity of returning by a different route from Quebec, Montreal, &c. by Lake Champlain, and the great northern railroad from Whitehall, through Saratoga, Albany, &c.

This latter city is the seat of Government of New York. According to the last general census (1840) it had a population of 33,721, though in 1810 it had only 9,356 inhabitants. It is one of the most improving of the inland cities, being unrivalled in situation, and nearly at the head of the sloop and steam navigation of one of the first rivers in the world, and is the great entrepot between the maritime cities and interior States of the northern division of the Republic. It was first settled in 1612, and, next to Jamestown in Virginia, is the oldest settlement in the United States. In 1614, a small fort and trading-house were built by the Dutch, on an island, half a mile below the site of the present city, and soon afterwards Fort Orange, where the city now stands. The place was first called Aurania; then Beverwyck, till 1625; then Fort Orange until 1647; and Williamstadt till 1664. Its charter was granted in the year 1686, and embraced an area of 7160 acres.

Whilst in this neighbourhood, we should recommend a visit of some six miles further up the Hudson to the city of Troy, beautifully located on its eastern bank, and which, being laid out and built with uncommon neatness, as well as with the utmost convenience for trade and business of every kind, is making rapid progress in wealth and general im-

provement. Its population in 1810 was only 3,885, whilst it increased, within the next thirty years, six-fold, being in 1840, 19,334. Mount Ida, in the rear of Troy, adds to its picturesque beauty, and affords a rich prospect of the Hudson, and surrounding scenery.

About two miles beyond Troy, on the opposite side of the Hudson, the Erie and northern canals unite. Here, within the short distance of three quarters of a mile, are seventeen locks of excellent workmanship, and that are justly considered among the most important works on the canal. About two miles further are the Cohoes Falls, that will amply repay for any time or possible inconvenience that may be experienced in visiting them. The perpendicular fall is about forty, and, including the descent above, about seventy feet. The Mohawk, which is here confined to a lofty barrier of rocks on each side, rushes with an impetuosity and force in one immense torrent of foaming waters, whilst the loud roar of the cataract, and the utter loneliness of all around, renders the whole a scene of awful grandeur and sublimity. It was here the poet Moore, some forty years ago, found a befitting subject for one of his best fugitive pieces, and which has familiarised the readers of his transcendant poetry with the acknowledged beauties and magnificence of this unrivalled spot.

Returning to Troy and Albany, by the romantic village or town of Waterford, we determined to journey to the Canadas by the route already pointed out, and for this purpose took the railroad cars to

Utica, leaving Albany at eight o'clock, A.M., with about 100 passengers. Each carriage is impelled by horse power for the first two miles of the road, rendered necessary by the severe acclivity of the hill which they have to ascend, in order to reach the proper railroad level; after which they move forward by steam-power, travelling at the rate of about sixteen or eighteen miles per hour. We passed through an interesting country, thickly wooded, until reaching Schenectady, which is beautifully situate on a wide expanse of the Mohawk River, that forms its northern boundary, and over which there is a bridge 997 feet in length. This was one of the earliest settlements in this state, and had previously been the principal head-quarters of the powerful tribe of the Mohawk Indians. The city, in 1690, then consisting of sixty-three houses, was burnt by a party of French and Indians from Canada. Its present population is about 7000. The Erie canal runs through here, but from the numerous locks in its short distance from Albany, is seldom used as a mode of passenger conveyance between the two cities. The Saratoga railroad also branches off at this city, from where this fashionable watering-place is distant about twenty-one miles.

The route from Schenectady to Utica (distant eighty miles), except when nearing the town of "The Little Falls," is made up of the usual proportions of hill and dale, of nearly impenetrable woodlands, with occasional verdure and cultivation, wherever the timber has been cleared away. But



Little Falls, as well the immediate country which surrounds this fairy spot, forms an exception to this continued sameness, which is generally characteristic of American scenery, and is of the most romantic and beauteous kind,—of the most grateful imagery that the mind can well pourtray, and in its features much resembles the craggy, broken, and bold characteristics of the Tyrol. The torrent or rapid of the Mohawk, which rushes through the lower bed of the beauteous valley, in which this little thriving town is located, and which, by its loud and boisterous sound, gives notice to the traveller of his approach, completes the magic of the scene, and fully repays him for the wearisome monotony of his previous wayfaring. We would willingly have delayed our journey; and had we anticipated the enjoyment which this enchanting spot affords should have made arrangements that would have permitted our continuing here for some reasonable while longer:—but our wood was replenished, our steam up, and the time allowed for stoppage already run out. We were soon whirled away amidst the hurry and excitement of steam-travel, and to carry with us the pleasing recollection of this temporary enjoyment, and the enchanting scenery identified with these reminiscences. We had little gust for the remaining beauties of the road, and were glad to find that we had soon after reached the city of Utica.

The Erie canal passes through the valley of

the Little Falls, and is thus described in a lately published American work:—"The Erie canal, which is on the south side of the river, wends its way for some distance along the side of a bold and lofty mountain, the channel resting on a wall nearly thirty feet high, constructed from the bed of the river at great expense. The view afforded from a packet-boat of mountain scenery on either side, with a bare passage for the dashing waters of the Mohawk between, is highly interesting and sublime. Whichever way the eye is turned, it rests on huge masses of granite and limestone piled in heaps. The rocks in some places rise to a great height, almost perpendicular, presenting a bleak, dark surface, unbleached by the thousand storms which beat upon them; others present a ragged and uneven face, crowded and overhung by dark evergreens, dropping their verdure into the foaming torrent below. The fissures between others of these huge piles produce hickory, maple, and other trees which hang from them, and with their sombre shadow deepen the gloomy darkness of the rocks from which they spring; while the scanty soil upon others, gives life and penurious nourishment to dwarf oaks, and vegetation peculiar to similar inhospitable regions. In this scene, where the rude but magnificent works of nature are so profusely displayed, the imagination is overpowered in their sublimity, and the proudest works of man, and man himself, lose their importance. Even the canal, cut upon the

mighty and enduring precipice—the road, entrenched upon the mountain side, and the other substantial works of art, all sink into comparative insignificance under the mighty shadows of the everlasting hills.

“ Crystals of quartz, the most translucent, it is believed, of any heretofore discovered in the State, are found in considerable quantities a short distance from the village.

“ The road, after leaving Little Falls, follows the bank of the river, in full view of the rich alluvial vale called Herkimer, and German Flats. During the French and Revolutionary wars, it was the scene of many barbarous incursions of the whites, as well as savages. It was invaded by the French, after the capture of Fort Oswego, in 1756, and in 1757 the settlements were desolated by fire and sword.”

We were glad to reach Utica, from all that we had previously heard of its rising prosperity and general improvement. But in this, as far as outward appearances would justify our opinion, we were disappointed; for, though situate in the midst of a fine agricultural district, and directly in the centre, from where a direct communication diverges to all parts of the country, and though being, what might be considered an assize town, as here the periodical sessions of the United States' Courts are held,—nevertheless, business of every kind seemed nearly at a stand-still, or at least carried on with so little of spirit, or the activity so usually prevalent throughout the States, as to afford but few outward or visible indications

of commercial prosperity or advancement. It was here that Alexander M'Leod was tried for his asserted participation in the burning of the steamer *Caroline*, to which we have particularly adverted in a former chapter, and that has secured to this city, since then, an unenviable degree of notoriety.

The city of Utica, the chief town of Oneida county, is at the head of the navigation of the Mohawk River, over which there is a bridge opposite the town, and is fourteen miles distant from Rome, and ninety-six from Albany. It occupies the scite of old Fort Schuyler, where a garrison was kept previous to the Revolution. The first permanent settler established himself about four miles west of Fort Schuyler, in 1784. Five years afterwards a few families established themselves on the scite of the present town. In 1794, there were only two houses on the spot where Utica now stands. In 1798, a village charter was granted. It now contains upwards of 13,000 inhabitants.

Few objects in this neighbourhood are more deserving of notice, or will probably afford more gratification to the traveller, than a visit to the Trenton Falls, from whence this city is distant fifteen miles.

The following description from Macauley's recent History of the State of New York, is more comprehensive than any notice that we could hope to present from a hurried and imperfect visit.

"These renowned Falls are on West Canada Creek, between twenty-two and twenty-four miles



above its confluence with the Mohawk. The creek is a powerful stream, and constitutes almost one-half of the river at the coalescence. The Falls commence a little above the high bridge on the Black River road, and terminate at Conrad's Mills, occupying an extent of rather more than two miles, being six in number.

“ The creek, in its way from the summit of the high lands of Black River to its lower valley, lying between the latter and Hassenclever Mountain, crosses a ridge of limestone four or five miles in breadth, stretching through the country of the Mohawk to the Saint Lawrence. Its course over this ridge, by its tortuous bed, is six or seven miles, two and a half miles of which are above the Falls. The waters of the creek, soon after they have reached the limestone, move with accelerated strides over the naked rocks to the head of the Upper Fall, where they are precipitated 18 or 20 feet down an abrupt ledge into a spacious basin. The whole descent to the head of this Fall, in the last two miles, is computed at 60 feet. Here a deep and winding ravine begins, which extends down the stream more than two miles. Its average depth is estimated at 100 feet, and its average breadth at the top 200. The sides and bottom consist of limestone, disposed of in horizontal layers, varying in thickness from some inches to a foot and upwards, and abound with organic remains. The sides of the ravine are shelving, perpendicular, and overhanging; and some of the trees that have taken root

in the fissures of the rocks, are now pendant over the abyss, where they form the most fanciful appearance imaginable. The country along and neighbouring the ravine descends to the south, and is mostly covered with woods, which exclude every appearance, until you arrive at the very verge of the Six Falls; that above the high bridge on the Black River road, is called the Upper, and that at the end of the ravine, Conrad's Fall. The first in the ravine is a mile below the high bridge, and is denominated the Cascades. The second, a little lower down, is called the Mill-dam. The third, by way of eminence, are called the High Falls, and are forty rods below the preceding. The fourth is nearly seventy rods below the High Falls, and is called Sherman's. All these are formed by solid reefs of rocks which cross the bed of the stream.

“ The waters at the Upper Fall, descend 18 or 20 feet perpendicularly. Below, there is a capacious basin, out of which the stream issues in a diminished bed into the ravine, the entrance of which is between lofty barriers of rocks. This Fall, when viewed from the bridge, or from the high ground west of the creek, has a fine appearance.

“ At the Cascades, consisting of two pitches, with intervening rapids, the water falls 18 feet. The bed of the stream is here contracted, and the sides serrated, the banks of the ravine rising with abruptness almost directly in the rear.

“ The Mill-dam Fall, which is second within the ravine, has an abrupt descent of 14 feet, the stream being about 60 yards broad at the break.

“The High Falls are 40 rods below the latter, and consist of three distinct falls, with intervening slopes, and some small pitches. The first has a perpendicular descent of 48 feet; in floods and rises, the water covers the whole break, and descends in one sheet; but at other times mostly in two grooves at the west side of the fall. The second has a descent of about 11 feet; the third, 37 feet; and the three, including the slopes and pitches, 109 feet. In freshets and floods, the entire bed at the High Falls is covered with water of a milk-white colour; and the spray, which at such times ascends in pillars towards the sky, when acted upon by the rays of the sun, exhibits the rainbow in all its brilliant colours.

“The fourth fall is Sherman’s, and is distant nearly 70 rods from the High Falls. The descent is 33 feet when the stream is low, and 37 when high. In droughts, the water pitches down at the west side.

“The last fall is at Conrad’s Mills, at the very foot of the ravine, and is six feet.

“Besides the falls, there are several raceways or shutes, from 10 to 20 rods long, through which the waters pass with great rapidity. The whole depression of the stream from the top of the Upper Fall, above the high bridge, to the foot of Conrad’s, is 312 feet; and if we add the descent above the Upper Fall, which is computed to be 60 feet, and that below Conrad’s Fall, in half a mile, which is estimated at 15 feet, we shall find that the entire depression in less than five miles is 387 feet.

“The falls, raceways, and rapids, and, in truth, the whole bed within the ravine, exhibit very different appearances at different times. These are occasioned by the elevations and depressions of the stream. In floods, the whole is one tremendous rapid, with four cataracts and several shutes.

“The best time to visit these falls is when the stream is low, because then there is no inconvenience or difficulty in ascending the ravine from the foot of Sherman’s Stairway to the head of the upper raceway. Few persons who visit them have resolution to ascend the ravine from the stairway to the basin at the Upper Fall. This, however, is not to be wondered at, because the lofty rocky barriers which constitute the sides of the ravine advance to the water’s edge in many places, and terminate in frightful projections, which cannot be passed without the most imminent danger. Some of these difficulties, however, have been obviated, by blasting away portions of the rocks and putting up chains, and persons now go up to the upper raceway without hazard.

“Along the bottom and lower parts of the ravine, numerous organic remains are found enveloped in the rocks, which are easily divisible. The remains lie flat in or between the laminæ, their contours and component parts being usually distorted from their original shape and dimensions. Sometimes there is defect occasioned in the transition from the animal to the stony or fossil state; but in most instances, all the parts are so completely defined, that



not only the order, but the genera and species may be recognised. These remains are easily separated from the layers in which they are enclosed. Their exteriors are commonly glossy, very often smooth, and ordinarily of a dark colour, being transformed into stone, and constituting integral parts of the rocks which envelope them. From a careful examination of certain of these remains, and their positions, we are led to believe that their prototypes lived and died on the spot, and that the rocks in which they are entombed are of posterior formation."

Pursuing our route to the west by Syracuse, Oswego, and Lake Ontario, we took the canal boat at Utica, adopting this conveyance as a change or variety in our mode of travel, and that we considered would subject us to less fatigue at this season, the thermometer then ranging from 85° to 87° in the shade, independent of a desire to become acquainted with this means of transit, though now partially in disuse, from the facilities of steam transport, in great part superseding every mode of conveyance.

These passage boats are generally about 80 feet in length, and 14 in width, and are so constructed to draw only from one to two feet of water. The cabin occupies the entire length of the deck, except along 8 or 10 feet at one end, reserved for the cooking, with some additional accommodation for the steersman. They travel both day and night—are drawn by three horses, and move on generally

at about five miles per hour. There are other boats of a considerably larger size, used for the carrying of merchandise, travelling, with two horses, at the rate about two and a-half miles an hour. It is by these, that emigrants usually make their way to the west, paying a moderate charge of a cent and a half, or about three farthings British, per mile, and that, for the whole distance from Albany to Buffalo (363 miles), amounts to a sum of \$5-44, or about £1. 2s. 9d. British, only. This, of course, does not include board, from which the emigrant can seldom suffer any great inconvenience, as he can always procure at any of the stopping places, which are usually at every eight or ten miles, whatever he may require, at moderate charges.

The fare in the packet boats, or those intended exclusively for passengers, is four cents, or two-pence sterling per mile; and for which each passenger is also provided with the usual meals. The cabin is generally very conveniently fitted up with cushioned seats on either side, and a neatly covered table down the centre; there is always a free circulation of air, and the utmost cleanliness observed. About one-third of the cabin is marked off, neatly carpeted, and appropriated for the exclusive use of ladies. At night, this is separated from the gentlemen's cabin, by a curtain of ample folds, drawn across. There is, next to the gentlemen's cabin, and immediately in view, an ingeniously contrived bar-room, for the supply and sale of wines, even to the bright and sparkling champaign, and ardent

spirits of every variety, the declared influence of temperance societies notwithstanding. But this arrangement is quite in keeping—for there is no place of public resort—no where, that “two or three may be gathered together,” save within the very church itself, that inducements, independent of the influence of climate, are not sedulously put forth—temptingly exposed in every gangway and public thoroughfare, to remind the passer-by of his many assumed wants and wishes in this respect.

The Erie canal, affording a direct water communication from the city of Albany on the Hudson River, to the city of Buffalo on Lake Erie, is unsurpassed by any similar undertaking on the American continent, and probably, throughout the world. The entire distance between these two cities is 363 miles, independent of the side cuts or lateral canals: these are, one opposite Troy, connecting with the Hudson; one at Syracuse, a mile and a half in length, to Salina; one from Syracuse to Oswego, 38 miles in length; one at Orville; one at Chittenango; one at Lake Port, extending to the Cayuga Lake, 5 miles, and from thence to Seneca Lake at Geneva, a distance of 15 miles; and one at Rochester of two miles in length, which serves the double purpose of a navigable feeder, and a mean of communication for boats between the canal and the Genessee River. It is 40 feet wide at the top, and 28 feet wide at the bottom. The water flows at the depth of four feet in a moderate descent of half an inch in a mile. The tow path is elevated

about four feet from the surface of the water, and is ten feet wide. The whole length of the canal includes 83 locks and 18 aqueducts, of various extent. The locks are constructed, in the most durable manner, of stone laid in water-lime, and are 90 feet in length, and 15 feet in width. The whole rise and fall of lockage is 688 feet, and the height of Lake Erie above the Hudson 568 feet. The principal aqueducts are, one crossing the Genessee River at Rochester, 804 feet in length; one, crossing the Mohawk at Little Falls, supported by three arches, the centre 70 feet, and those at each side of 50 feet chord; and two crossing the Mohawk at Alexander's bridge, one of which is 748 feet, and the other, 1188 feet in length. The whole workmanship evinces considerable skill and beauty, and is of the most durable kind.

The boat in which we journeyed left Utica at three o'clock, and being on what is called the long level, (a distance of  $69\frac{1}{2}$  miles, without any intervening lock, and that commences in the town of Frankfort, about eight miles east of Utica, and terminates three-quarters of a mile east from Syracuse,) travelled all night without intermission, and arrived about five o'clock in the morning at the latter city, having run a distance of 61 miles. Our party, numbering fourteen, independent of those belonging to the boat, consisted of various sexes, sorts, and sizes; some of them merchants—some speculators, or persons living by their wits—some mechanics—one or two eastern men in the pursuit of some already



matured project, and four western emigrants, who, some few years before, had settled in the back-woods, to where they were again returning, very possibly disappointed in being then unable, from the depreciation of the times and prevailing scarcity of money, to make any advantageous sale, or disposition of their improvements. There were three or four ladies, but of what grade or position in American society it was difficult to surmise. Still were we sufficiently numerous to pass away the tedious monotony of our way-faring, if only, by providing some enlivening subject of general conversation. Yet, scarcely a word was spoken amongst us, or a syllable uttered, or the most common-place answer given, without evident reluctance, to the most simple interrogatory. Even the variation in the weather, that so often assists to an introduction, was wanting in its influence over the colloquial tendencies of our party, though to assure us that we could with any consistency lay claim to be considered as rational beings, entertaining any two ideas in common, or that the curse of Babel had not been extended to us, as an interdict to all conversational intercourse or friendly communion.

The fact is, Americans, as we have invariably observed, are of a cold, distant temperament—difficult of approach, and generally of a suspicious, unsocial disposition. They are with difficulty drawn into conversation on such occasions; whilst their minds suffer no relaxation from the business cares of life, but continually rest upon some new

or embryo project—or on some dream of a day that absorbs their attention—some new scheme, which has the amassing or making of money for its undivided object. On this point they will scrupulously avoid or divert discussion, lest their plans should be betrayed, or even surmised by any of those who might over-reach them in their design, and mar their enterprise. To every other subject but this one, they are indifferent, and assume but little concern in any matter of general interest or inquiry, or in contributing, by their own remark, to the social gratification—the amusement or instruction of others. Though our party were fourteen, pent up within the limited range of a small boat, sufficient to put to flight the studied rules of a more formal and necessary observance, yet, scarcely a human sound was heard to interrupt the continued sameness, or a word uttered to increase our kindlier feelings, or confidence in each other. Onward we went at the same stealthy pace, our musing but seldom interrupted, except, perhaps, by an occasional inquiry of one from the other, of the name of the next village or stopping place, or of the distance yet to travel—added to which, an occasional remark as to the weather, which was always, even with a moderate evening temperature, “excessively hot,” or “excessively cold.”

Unused to this restraint, we sometimes endeavoured to break through this unreasonable silence, and to glean some new idea—some information on passing objects, from some one or other of our fellow

travellers; but no effort could provoke them from their settled gravity, or induce even a partial conversation, the more particularly as we were immediately recognised to be a foreigner—a stranger from the old country, of whom Americans are always exceedingly shy. We were forced to abandon the effort, and having no other means to dispel ennui, pored over our guide-book until we became weary in calculating distances, when the preparations for supper put an end to every other disquiet. Eating, under such circumstances, whether encouraged by an appetite or not, is a gratifying, if not a very sentimental occupation; it varies the scene—kills time, and in the most agreeable manner, for every one around you generally seems pleased and happy.

This necessary task being gone through, some two or three hours prepared us for bed. The part of the cabin in which we slept was scarcely twenty feet in length. Yet in this small space averaging about ten feet wide, did they contrive to put up some eighteen berths or resting places, the seats or couches on which we sat during the day, being enlarged, or drawn out to an increased width, forming six—three on either side of the cabin. The other beds were made of a slight wooden framework, to which a hair mattress of slender proportions was permanently attached. These were temporarily hooked on, or fastened to the boat's side, the outward part of the frame, (the entire being raised to a level or horizontal position,) being hung or suspended from the upper deck or

ceiling. These shelves, on which we were put by to rest for the night, without the formality of undressing, offered but few inducements to sleep: but this indulgence, though unexpected, and but seldom sought for, sometimes seizes unawares; yet, is seldom permitted to continue for any short interval, as at daylight, the bell again rings—all is soon cleared away, and in half an hour afterwards the breakfast made ready on the table.

One of the principal drawbacks in this mode of travelling, is the difficulty of remaining on deck, at least without incurring imminent danger. The canal is crossed at short intervals, seldom exceeding half a mile, with small wooden bridges, that barely allow two feet span between them and the boat in passing under. Should the passenger continue on deck he will incur much risk, and probable loss of life, without he should take the precaution, ever and anon, when nearing these barriers, of prostrating himself on his face and hands. The man at the helm always gives notice of the approach of the boat, by calling out, “ Bridge.”

Thus we journeyed, drawing largely upon our patience as we went along, until soon after reaching Syracuse, which is an exceedingly handsome and thriving town, with a population, including Salina, about a mile distant, of upwards of 11,000 inhabitants. There is a remarkably fine hotel in the centre square of the town, four stories high, and surrounded with piazzas, from the cupola on top of which, there is a fine view of Onondago Lake



and the surrounding country. The population of this neighbourhood are all extensively engaged in the Salina salt works, situated a little more than a mile to the north of the town. The factories, which number beyond 180, extend within a circuit of seven miles, and furnish fine salt, not only for the Union, but for export to the Canadas, and elsewhere. A small proportion only is obtained from solar evaporation, the remainder being boiled and extracted by artificial heat. The springs, which are very extensive, were first discovered by the Indians, and are now owned by the State, which charges the manufacturer with a tax of 63 cents per barrel of 5 bushels, which fund, amounting to many thousand dollars, is annually applied to defray a portion of the debt contracted in constructing the Erie Canal. The annual average quantity exported for the three years ending 1843, amounted to 2,775,843 bushels, with duties levied thereon, to the average amount of 166,551 dollars.

We had already passed through the town of Rome, somewhat different from the ancient city from which it takes its name, and on leaving Syracuse for Oswego, left *Ithaca* on our left.

The Oswego canal is not so considerable a thoroughfare as the main line to Buffalo. It is, however, infinitely more diversified by the most beautiful, wild, and romantic scenery. Passing along the eastern verge of the Onondago Lake, it subsequently unites with the dark, clear waters of the Oswego

River, winding its way in rapid and sudden turnings through thick mazes of almost impenetrable forests, for twenty miles of the thirty-eight of its entire distance. We arrived at Oswego about four o'clock on the second day, or within fifty hours from the time of our leaving Utica, a distance of about 100 miles.

Oswego is an important and thriving town, and port of entry on Lake Ontario, with a population, in 1840, amounting to 4665 inhabitants. It has been lately much improved by the formation of a safe and commodious harbour for vessels of a light draft, by the Federal Government, who have expended large sums in building a substantial pier, or break-water, across the inlet that constituted the former roadstead, at the extremity of which a lighthouse has been erected. All the steam-boats on the lake, both on their upward and downward voyage, call here for passengers, and to take in wood, affording a daily opportunity, both for Kingston and Prescott, or Ogdensburgh, on the Saint Lawrence, or to Rochester and Toronto on the Lake, and Lewiston on the Niagara River, opposite to Queenstown.

Forts Oswego and Ontario are at this place. The first was erected in 1727, and the latter in 1755. Both were besieged by General Montcalm in 1756, with 3000 troops, and two vessels. Fort Ontario was soon evacuated by the English, which was followed by the surrender of Fort Oswego, with a large quantity of stores, cannon, two sloops, and

nearly 200 boats. The position, however, having been held a short time by the French, was abandoned.

During the last war the place was taken by the British, after a loss of about 100 men, but was evacuated soon afterwards.

The steamer United States (the largest, save the Great Britain, then on these waters) was up for Rochester and Lewiston, and intended to sail on the following morning. We went on board, and started at the appointed time for the Lake, with a strong westerly wind and a heavy sea, and with upwards of sixty passengers on board. The build or construction of these vessels is most cumbersome, and appears ill adapted to encounter any severe or blowing weather, their principal gear and machinery being on deck.

We can scarcely describe our wonderment on this our first trip on this mighty inland sea, possessing all the characteristics of the ocean, with which we had been early familiarised. We could with difficulty reconcile our position as one of reality, whilst the heavy sea (for the wind had increased to a gale), the swell, the extreme labour and pitching of the vessel—one, too, of about 500 tons—the spray upon our decks,—the sea-sickness of all our passengers, almost persuaded us, that instead of wending our way upon a mere lake of inland water, we were pursuing our course upon the turbulent waves of the broad Atlantic. The swell produced by severe blowing weather on these lakes, is not so long or rolling as on the open sea, though

exceedingly heavy, and producing quite as severe motion in the vessel; it much resembles the short ground swell peculiar to the English and Irish Channels.

The storm did not abate until near evening. At four o'clock we were in sight of the light-house at the entrance of the Genessee River, and about eight P.M. came alongside of "Standford's landing," within three miles of the city of Rochester. The shore on either side to this point is romantically wild and beautiful, with high and precipitous rocks and headlands rising from the water's edge, covered with a dense forest of trees, and that, with the exception of a small village, or group of houses, on the right, near the entrance of the river, is unbroken by other human habitation. Most of our passengers had quite enough of lake voyaging, and *una voce* determined on leaving the boat, to make their way by land to their respective destinations, rather than submit to the same unpleasantness they had experienced through the day; for the lake was yet in motion, though the wind had partially lulled. Our curiosity being quite satisfied, we joined some forty or fifty of our party in seeking our way to Rochester. Considerable delay intervened before bringing up our baggage to the top of the hill that overhangs the landing-place, and which is nearly 150 feet perpendicular. All was raised together on one common platform or stage, by means of machinery or works, moved on the top by horse-power, and constructed by the railroad company for this purpose. On



ascending the hill by a stairs of wearisome length; we found cars ready to take us on to Rochester, where we soon after arrived, pleased and highly gratified with our day's excursion.

Rochester is situated on the east and west side of the Genessee River, which is here 150 feet wide, and is crossed within the city by two substantial bridges. On the north side of the lower bridge all former distinction between East and West Rochester is removed by the erection of market and exchange buildings over the Genessee, and that forms a continuous street, without any apparent natural or artificial interruption.

This city is placed in the centre of the great corn and wheat-growing districts of this State, and from its extraordinary capabilities of water-power, is enabled to employ numerous large flour-mills, for which staple it is the centre mart, its prices mostly regulating the flour markets throughout the States. Some of these mills are said to have been erected on a scale of extraordinary magnitude; one of them contains more than four acres of flooring, and all are considered unrivalled in the perfection of their machinery. The quantity of flour conveyed by the Erie canal from western New York, as shewn in a preceding chapter, amounted in the year 1842, to 1,561,395 barrels, and in 1843, to 2,073,708. Rochester was a complete wilderness in 1812, and so numerous and extraordinary its local advantages, that in the short space of twenty years, or in the year 1832, it could boast of a court-house, a jail, eleven churches,

two markets, two banks, and a museum, together with two valuable institutions—the Franklin Institute and Atheneum. Population in 1820, 1,502; in 1830, 9269: and by the late census, 1,840, 20,191.

The Erie canal is made to pass through this city, crossing the Genessee River nearly in its centre, by an aqueduct of considerable undertaking, its original cost nearing a sum of \$80,000. It is constructed of red freestone, and from the eastern extremity of its parapet wall to its western termination, is 804 feet long. It is built on eleven arches, one of twenty-six, one of thirty, and nine of fifty feet chord, under which water passes for flouring-mills and other hydraulic establishments. The piers, which are placed on solid rock, in the bed of the river, are four and a half, and the arches resting thereon eleven feet high. On the north wall, which is of sufficient thickness for the towing-path, is an iron railing; and, at the west end, the whole is terminated by a highway and towing-path bridge of the most solid workmanship. The canal is supplied by a navigable feeder from the Genessee, through which boats may enter, and ascend the river from eighty to ninety miles. The height of the canal at Rochester, above the tide-waters of the Hudson, is 501 feet; above Lake Ontario, 270 feet; and below Lake Erie, 64 feet.

The Genessee Falls, a short way both above and below the city, are well entitled to the traveller's notice. They are beautifully situated, and will fully repay

any trouble in visiting them. It was here that the noted Sam Patch made his exit from the cares and troubles of this life, in the autumn of 1829, by leaping from the top of the great Fall, ninety-seven feet, and a further elevation, making the entire distance 125 feet, to the foaming abyss below. His body was found about six miles distant from the scene of his last folly in the ensuing spring. At the northern extremity of the city, the Genessee falls ninety feet.

Having visited all that was worth recording, we again took passage on the Erie canal to Buffalo, the queen city of the west, distant ninety-three miles; leaving Rochester at eight P.M. and reconciling ourselves to the same routine to which we had to submit on our previous journey to Oswego.

The great western level on the canal commences two miles east of Rochester, from whence to Lockport, a distance of sixty-five miles, there is no lock or other interruption.

There are but few objects of any interest on this route to occasion a regret in passing it by night. The returning sun, however, brought with it a very perceptible alteration in the entire features of the country, that had now changed to a wild and unimproved character, betraying an absence of civilization,—a more recent settlement than any we had gone through; yet, the appearance of the land, in those few and isolated spots already cleared from the oak and forest pine, and that had been brought into use and cultivation, had visibly improved; encouraging, as far as this incentive could apply to a further or

increased settlement in this lone, though comparatively near district of the country. We were now about 300 miles west of Albany, and distant about 450 from New York. The log-hut, the wretched and scanty dwelling of its lonely and expatriated occupant, was now the only sign of man's habitation that met the eye, protruding from the thick and darkened foliage of the surrounding forest, and raised amidst the mouldering trunks of many a giant tree, that, within the few preceding years, had given way to the indomitable energy and perseverance of the first settler.

Still, it was difficult to see these things for the first time,—to witness unmoved, even under this circumscribed proscription, the difficulties made incidental to man's condition in the world; the toil and suffering with which he is so often doomed to work out his inheritance, and that were strongly delineated in the apparent absence of every social comfort and enjoyment, incidental to the arduous and new position he had thus assumed; for this was a back-woodman's life under its most favourable contrast, increased, as no doubt it is, in its difficulty and privation in the more remote sections of the inland country. For this—the mere privilege to live, does he quit the world and its associations, the communion of his fellow-man, to seek in the independence and freedom of half savage life, the simple means of a difficult support. For this, does he eke out, what we must ever believe to be a wretched existence. For this, indeed, and the uncertain pro-



curement of the merest necessities of life, does he exhaust his strength in unceasing effort,—pervert or stultify the intellect that God has given to him in common with his creatures,—inhumanize his whole man, and draw down upon himself, even in his youth, the consequences of premature decay and old age.

None, we really believe, could go through the ordeal of a first settler's life, or remain contented for a season in this utter solitude, darkened by so many privations and unmitigated sufferings; for, if this country, apart from its scenery and the romance which surrounds it, appeared uninteresting, and indeed repulsive at this season, when clothed in its best attire, and under the most favourable circumstances in which it could be seen, how must it seem when covered with an enduring and impenetrable snow, that closes up every medium of communication for many succeeding months in each year, and deprives the settler of even the opportunity of labour, his best companion under every circumstance, when assumed in moderation; with his other scanty resources, the thermometer at, from 5 to 10 degrees below zero, or from 38 to 42 below freezing point. Happiness, surely, must be all ideal; and only those are happy, who, under any circumstances, even the most trying and severe, can bring themselves to believe that they are so.

Yet, a man doomed to this seclusion, may, even in the country through which we had just passed, occasionally feel that he is in the world; as a journey of

some eight or ten miles at farthest, will generally bring him to some village, where he may, should he so elect, have an opportunity of communing with his fellow-man, and shaking off the rust of his previous solitude. But he of the farthest west possesses no such advantage, nor are such means within his reach. He abandons the world—separates himself from its associations, and is abandoned and forgotten by it. Those who may succeed him,—his children, should he have any,—may reap the benefit of his independence, restricted of many other advantages by the numerous and concomitant evils inseparable from its enjoyment.

Our musing was soon after and agreeably interrupted by the arrival of the boat at the pleasing and thriving village of Albion, (what a strange name for an American town!) and which has a population of 1,500 inhabitants. It is an exceedingly interesting and pretty place, with several neat and excellent shops or stores. Our boat stopped here for a supply of bread, meat, and other edibles, all of which were easily, and at once procured. There were two very convenient butcher's stalls close to the canal, where, for the first time in America, we saw invitingly exposed for sale, the carcasses of two bears, which we were assured made excellent provision, and with which the village market was always well supplied; they were used as a substitute for mutton, of which we saw none.

We neared the town of Lockport by eleven o'clock on the same day, having travelled from 60 to 70 miles on a perfect level, and now struck upon

the foot of the great "mountain ridge," which we ascended by a flight of five locks, of good and substantial workmanship, surmounting an elevation of upwards of 60 feet. These locks are each 12 feet, connected with five others of equal dimensions for descending, in which all delay in ascending is entirely obviated. The town of Lockport is straggling and unconnected, principally located on the mountain ridge above the locks, and partly below. In 1820, there were but two houses in this place; in 1840, it contained 9,125 inhabitants. It owes the entire of its prosperity to the canal, which is here on the highest summit level, and abundantly supplied with water from Lake Erie, from which it is distant about 30 miles. The boat on leaving Lockport passes along the "mountain ridge," three miles of the canal being excavated, or cut through a solid rock, and which rises on each side to an average height of 20 feet. The most gigantic works of the entire canal are certainly at this place. A railroad has been lately constructed between Lockport and the Falls of Niagara, to which passengers are taken by an early car, and after viewing this stupendous wonder, are again brought back by an evening train, in sufficient time for the eastern boat that leaves Buffalo every evening at 5 o'clock for Utica and Albany, or by the railroad that has since been established on the same route. Passing through the town of Pendleton and the Tonawanda Creek, with its varied and beautiful scenery, we continued for about eight miles further along the banks of the Niagara to

Black Rock, and arrived at Buffalo soon after, much gratified and pleased with our trip.

Buffalo, is probably the most important city of western America; it is a handsome and thriving town, situate at the outlet of Lake Erie, and in the midst of the enterprise and business of the western world, combining, as it does, the advantages of a natural and artificial navigation. It is the first resting place of the migrating population of the eastern States, and the channel of communication and of direct transport of the agricultural products of the west to the Atlantic sea-board; numerous steam-boats leave here for all parts of the west, presenting facilities of conveyance to Michigan, Ohio, Illinois, and the States beyond the Mississippi.

When we consider that in 1814, Buffalo had no existence,—having been burnt by the British as a retaliatory measure for the burning and destruction of Newark on the Canada frontier, and that only one house was left standing,—and that it is now a thriving and bustling city, with a population in 1840, of 18,213 inhabitants, actively and profitably employed, we are amazed at the effort that has brought about this change, and realized its present state of improvement. The land in its neighbourhood is considered good, while ground lots for building, &c., bring quite as much as any similar description of property in New York. A Mr. Rathbun was the patron—the principal owner and proprietor, as well the chief promoter of the original prosperity of this city. Though possessed of a



limited capital only, in the outset, he succeeded, by taking advantage of its excellent position, to raise it from a circumscribed and petty village to its present importance. The principal hotel, (the Eagle,) an establishment quite equal to any other in the United States, was erected by him; he afterwards built a theatre; then became a banker; carried on an extensive bakery; a tan-yard; a coach factory; in short, was embarked in some ten or twelve such onerous undertakings, whilst more than half the money that circulated through this city was supposed to pass through his hands. His wealth and riches were at one time considered to be almost without limit. But he was an ignorant man—without education—could keep no accounts, and 'tis said, never attempted any. At length he became embarrassed, and to enable him to meet his many pecuniary engagements, commenced, with his brother, a system of extensive forgery, that in the end sealed his destruction. He failed in 1836, when his engagements were said to have amounted to near eleven millions of dollars. His arrest for forgery, as also the arrest of his brother, soon followed; both were committed to the very jail that he had mainly contributed to raise. The brother escaped, while the other Rathbun, the principal, was, at the time of our being in Buffalo, then in prison awaiting his trial.\*

Having recruited ourselves by a delay of two or

---

\* We believe that he was subsequently brought to trial and sentenced to a lengthened confinement in the State Prison.

three days at Buffalo, we took advantage of the recently established railroad conveyance, passing through an exceedingly picturesque and interesting country, to visit the mighty cataract of the Niagara. But as this extraordinary wonder has been described in an early part of this chapter, and very probably, has been made familiar to most of our readers, by the numerous accounts of recent travellers, we shall avoid the repetition by any further observation, and pass on to the Canadas, for which purpose we took the railroad to Lewiston, (which here branches off the direct line from Buffalo to Rochester,) speeding our way for some miles along the precipitous banks of the Niagara, sometimes so very near its edge as to excite a degree of unpleasantness in the mind, but which is amply atoned for, by the stupendous and magnificent scenery which everywhere surrounds, comprising an entire and perfect view of the Falls, at about half-a-mile distant. We query, if that this is not by far the best point at which to view this mighty wonder, which embraces the American, as well as the Canadian Falls, and every other connecting object deserving notice. A little further on, and we had an excellent view of that particular part of the river, a mile below the cataract, known as the Devil's Hole. It is a most terrific gulf, formed by a chasm in the eastern bank, about 150 or 200 feet deep, with rapids and myriads of whirlpools, that are fatal to all objects nearing or approaching them. The road passes within a few feet

of this awful gulf, affording an opportunity of looking down into the yawning abyss beneath. It would have by no means added to our feelings of personal security to have known the short space between this place and where, nearer to the cataract, we had only that day crossed the river to the Canada shore. The current is exceedingly rapid—the distance but trifling, and with an inexperienced guide, the danger imminent.

The scenery of the road to Lewiston, on which we were now travelling at the rate of about twenty miles an hour, assumes, on leaving the river, a new and varied character from all that we had just passed, leading us, with rapidity of steam travel, through a dense and darkened forest of old and lofty trees—of close and thickened brush-wood, through which a cut or way had been made, for the purpose of forming this road ; many a fine and once stately elm lay prostrate on the way-side, seeking early decay and valued as a thing of nought. Not even a hut, or solitary spot of enclosed verdure was to be seen ; or aught to disturb the mind from the contemplation of one of the most perfect and picturesque forest scenes to be met with throughout this most interesting tour.

After a journey of some miles, we at length opened upon a tolerably well inhabited and cultivated country, and passing along the newly constructed road of the mountain ridge,—from the summit of which is one of the most extended and imposing views it were well possible to conceive,

embracing the waters of the Lake Ontario, the windings of the Niagara to its outlet, with its most prominent points of Forts Niagara and George, with the vast plains beneath, covered with an interminable forest, that extended to the distant horizon,—reached Lewiston, (nearly opposite Queenstown, on the Canada shore,) and from whence a circuitous and rapid descent of somewhat less than a mile directed us to the steam-boat landing. Here, we found the *Great Britain*, (British steamer,) already prepared, her steam up, and waiting only our arrival to commence her voyage. The British ensign at her stern, floated gaily and proudly in the breeze, and which could scarcely fail to arouse every latent feeling of pride and nationality within us, conveying that assurance of security and protection, that it were in vain to seek for under any other ægis. How truly may it be said, that until we leave our homes, and taste of the deceitful and suppositious freedom of other nations, that we seldom know how to appreciate or value our own—the liberty and extended privileges we ourselves enjoy, and that are secured to us under our own matchless and happy constitution.

We soon after drew off from the wharf, and touching at Queenstown on the Canada side, nearly in a state of decay and abandonment, also, the town of Newark or Niagara, once more put out upon the clear blue waters of Ontario.

Our first place of call, was Toronto, the capital and seat of Government of Upper Canada, distant



36 miles from Fort Niagara, from where we had just left. It was a beautifully serene and calm evening—not a ripple on the waters: as we increased our distance from the shore, its rich drapery, tinged by the autumnal evening sun, gave it a soft and beautiful colouring, which was happily contrasted with a clear blue sky, interrupted only in the distance by a few white vapoury clouds, formed by the spray of the mighty cataract of the Niagara, that distinctly marked its position, and continued visible until the coast itself had nearly receded from our view. We reached Toronto after dark, and with some little trouble made the harbour, which is shallow and rather difficult to enter.

## CHAPTER VII.

*New Jersey*—Boundary and extent—Bays, rivers, &c.—Climate, mountains, and general face of the country—Mineral productions—Commerce—Articles of export—Finances—Canals—Railroads—History and early settlement—Constitution—Population—*Pennsylvania*—Boundary and extent—Population—Rivers, mountains, and face of the country—Climate—Staple productions—Manufacturing industry—Exports—Internal improvements—History and early settlement—Constitution and public offices—System of education—Public press—State finances—Debts and available property of the State—*Delaware*—Boundary and extent—Rivers, and general aspect of the country—Climate—Staple products—Manufactures and internal improvements—Early history, and present constitution—Executive and judicial power—*Maryland*—Boundary and extent of population—Chesapeake Bay—Face of the country—Soil, and varied productions—Minerals—Internal improvements—Early printing and newspapers in this State—History and early settlement—Constitution—Executive and legislative power—Finances—Debt and resources of the State—State Prison.

THE State of New Jersey is bounded N. by New York; E. by the Atlantic, and by Hudson River, which separates it from New York; S. by Delaware Bay, and W. by Delaware River, which separates it from Pennsylvania. It extends from long.  $1^{\circ} 26'$  to  $3^{\circ} 9'$  E. from Washington, and from lat.  $39^{\circ}$  to  $41^{\circ} 24'$  N. It is 160 miles long from N. to S. and contains 8320 square miles, or 5,324,000 acres.

This State is washed on the east and south-east by the Hudson River and the ocean, and on the west by the River Delaware. The principal bays are Arthur-Kull, or Newark Bay, formed by the union of Passaic and Hackensack Rivers; this bay opens to the right and left, and embraces Staten Island.

The rivers in this State, though not large, are numerous. A traveller, in passing the common road from New York to Philadelphia, crosses three considerable rivers, — viz., the Hackensack and Passaic between Bergen and Newark, and the Raritan by Brunswick. The Hackensack rises in the State of New York, and running a south-east course four or five miles west of Hudson River, falls into the head of Newark Bay, and is navigable fifteen miles up the country. The Passaic River rises in Morris county, and running upwards of fifty miles by a very winding course, joins the Hackensack at Newark Bay; it is navigable about ten miles, and is 230 yards wide at its entrance into the Bay. About fourteen miles from its outlet, where the river is nearly 120 feet broad, there are falls on it above 70 feet perpendicular, which form a great curiosity, and constitute a fine situation for mill-seats, where several cotton and other factories have been established. The Raritan is one of the most considerable rivers in New Jersey. It is formed by two streams, one of which rises in Morris, and the other in Hunterdon county. After running a south-east course of about thirty miles, it

falls into Raritan Bay, and helps to form the fine harbour of Amboy. It is a mile wide at its mouth, and is navigable about sixteen miles, by which means a great trade is carried on with New York. Besides these, are Cesarea River, which rises in Salem county, and running about thirty miles, falls into Delaware River opposite Bombay-hook. It is navigable for vessels of 100 tons to Bridgetown, twenty miles from its mouth. Mullicas River divides the counties of Gloucester and Burlington, and is navigable twenty miles for vessels of sixty tons. Also Maurice River in Gloucester county, Alloway Creek in Salem county, Annoocus Creek in Burlington county, besides many other smaller streams, that empty into the Delaware, and carry down the produce which their fertile banks and the neighbouring country afford.

The climate of New Jersey is strikingly dissimilar in different sections of the State. In the northern parts, there is generally clear settled weather, and the winters are exceedingly cold. In the districts towards the south, particularly near the extremity, the weather nearly approaches to that of the Southern States, and is subject to very sudden changes.

The counties of Sussex, Morris, and part of Bergen, are mountainous, being crossed by the Blue Ridge, a part of the Alleghanies, running through Pennsylvania; and shooting off in different directions from this ridge, there are several other small mountains in the neighbourhood. That part of the State which lies towards the sea, with



the exception of the high lands of Navesink, is extremely flat and sandy, and for miles together covered with pine trees alone, usually called pine barrens, and is very little cultivated. The middle part, which is crossed on going from Philadelphia to New York, abounds with excellent tracts of good land, but the soil varies considerably; in some places being sandy, in others stony, and in others, consisting of a rich brown mould. This part of the State, as far as Newark, is tolerably well cultivated, and there are many excellent farm houses; still a considerable quantity of land remains uncleared. Beyond Newark, the country is extremely flat and marshy. Between the town and Passaic River, there is one marsh, which alone extends upwards of twenty miles, and is about two miles wide where the road is carried over it. From the Passaic to Hudson River, the country is hilly and unfruitful.

Taking New Jersey altogether, not less than one-fourth of the whole State is a sandy barren, unfit for cultivation. The land on the sea-coast in this, as in the Southern States, has every appearance of *made ground*. The soil is generally a light sand, and by digging about fifty feet below the surface, which can be done even at a distance of thirty miles from the sea, without any obstruction from stones, you come to salt marsh and sea shells. The good land in the southern counties, lies principally on the banks of the creeks and rivers. The soil on these banks is generally a stiff clay, and while in a state

of nature, produces a variety of oak, hickory, poplar, chesnut, ash, &c.; the barrens produce little else but shrub oaks, and white and yellow pines. There are large bodies of salt meadows along the River Delaware, which afford a plentiful pasture for cattle in summer, and hay in winter; but the flies and musquitoes frequent these meadows in large swarms in the months of June, July, and August, and prove very troublesome to man and beast. In Gloucester and Cumberland counties are several large tracts of banked meadow; and their vicinity to Philadelphia renders them highly valuable.

The mineral productions of this State are chiefly iron, and copper ore. The iron ore is of two kinds, one of which is capable of being manufactured into malleable iron, and is found in mountains and low barren; the other called bog ore, is dug from rich bottoms, and yields iron of a hard brittle quality, and is commonly manufactured into hollow ware, and used sometimes instead of stone for building. There are also copper and lead mines in various parts of the State.

The foreign commerce of New Jersey would appear to be very inconsiderable, as most of its articles of export are taken either to Pennsylvania or New York, and from thence shipped to their destination; the principal sea ports within the State are Amboy and Burlington; the articles of export, are flour, wheat, horses, cattle, hams, cider, of which there are large quantities made in this State, lumber, flax-seed, leather and iron. The direct

exports for the year ending September, 1841, did not exceed 19,166 dollars.

Its manufacturing capabilities and industry are considerable, especially in earthen-ware and glass. There were in 1840, 22 potteries, with an invested capital of \$135,850, while the value of manufactured articles of glass, including looking-glasses, in this year amounted to \$904,700, with a capital invested of \$589,800.

New Jersey is one of the few States of the Union that has not incurred a permanent debt; while its improvement in the construction of canals, railroads, &c., have been perhaps as great as that of any other state in proportion to its extent and population. The state derives an income of more than 40,000 dollars, annually for dividends and transit duties, paid by railroad and canal companies; which with a State tax, varying from 20,000 to 30,000 dollars, is sufficient to pay all public expenses. The finances of this State for the year 1842, exhibit the following, from the Treasurer's report.

| RECEIPTS.           |              | PAYMENTS.       |              |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Temporary loans     | \$41,000-00  | Temporary loans |              |
| Interest on Bonds   | 1,020-00     | and interest    | \$28,990-96  |
| Dividends, Canals,  |              | State Expenses  | - 79,988-42  |
| &c. - -             | 12,000-00    |                 | <hr/>        |
| Transit duties -    | 32,076-28    |                 | 108,979-38   |
| State Tax -         | 20,000-00    | Balance - -     | 7,422-56     |
| Incidental Receipts | 672-28       |                 |              |
|                     | <hr/>        |                 |              |
| Balance from pre-   |              |                 |              |
| vious years -       | 9,633-38     |                 |              |
|                     | <hr/>        |                 | <hr/>        |
|                     | \$116,401-94 |                 | \$116-401-94 |

The principal canals are—

The Morris canal, connecting the Delaware and Hudson Rivers, completed in 1836, and is 101 miles long. Hopatcong Lake, at the summit level, being about 900 feet above tide water, supplies the canal with water throughout.

The Delaware and Raritan canal, 42 miles long; this canal is 7 feet deep, and 75 feet wide at the water line.

Charters have been granted by this State to seven incorporated companies, who have completed various important railroads, the State reserving a right to levy a transit duty upon the goods transported upon them. The most important of these enterprises is,—

The Camden and Amboy railroad, incorporated in 1830, completed in 1832, and which is 61 miles long.

Patterson and Hudson River railroad, completed in 1834,  $16\frac{1}{2}$  miles long.

The number of passengers conveyed over the Camden and Amboy railroad, in the year 1841, was 162,810; and the merchandise transported  $14,579\frac{1}{2}$  tons. The amount of receipts on the railroad was \$678,711; expenditures \$306,029; net income \$372,682. Receipts on the Raritan canal \$81,543; expenses \$49,509; net income \$32,034. Total income \$404,716; deduct interest on loans \$189,599; income on capital \$215,117, which is equal to  $7\frac{4}{5}\%$  per cent. on the capital stock.

The first settlers of New Jersey were a number of Dutch emigrants from New York, who came over between the years 1614 and 1620, and settled



in the county of Bergen. The next settlers were a colony of Swedes and Finns, who, in 1627, fixed themselves upon the River Delaware. They afterwards purchased from the natives the land on both sides of that river (then called New Swedeland Stream); and by presents, to the Indians chiefs, obtained the territory in a peaceful manner. The Dutch and Swedes, though not in perfect harmony with each other, kept possession of the country for many years. The Government of New Jersey subsequently became Proprietary, and thus continued until surrendered to the British Crown, 17th April, 1702. It thus became Royal, and so continued till the 4th July, 1776.

This State was the seat of war for several years during the contest between Great Britain and her American colonies. Her losses, both in lives and property, in proportion to population and wealth of the State, was greater than that of any other of the thirteen States. When General Washington was retreating through the Jerseys, nearly forsaken by all others, her militia were at all times obedient to his orders; and for a considerable length of time composed the strength of his army. There is hardly a town in the State that lay in the progress of the British army, that was not rendered signal by some great action or enterprise. At Trenton, on the night of Christmas day, 1776, the British received a check that might be said to have turned the tide of war; at Princetown they received another; which, united, obliged them to retire with precipitation, and to take

refuge in winter quarters. Throughout the revolutionary war, the many achievements performed by the Jersey soldiers give this State a high rank, and entitle her to a share of praise that bears no proportion to her size in establishing the independence of the United States.

*New Constitution.* A convention of delegates, chosen by the people, assembled at Trenton, May 14th, 1844, and prepared the draft of a new Constitution, which was submitted to the people on the 13th of August, was accepted by a great majority, and went into operation, September 2nd, 1844.

The right of suffrage is given to every white male citizen of the United States, who has resided in the State one year, and in the county where he claims to vote, five months ; paupers, idiots, insane persons, and criminals, being excluded.

Members of the Senate and General Assembly are elected yearly, on the second Tuesday of October, and meet on the second Tuesday in the next January, when the legislative year commences. The Senate consists of one senator from each county, elected for three years, one-third going out each year. The General Assembly is not to consist of more than 60, chosen annually by appointment under the census.

The legislature shall not create any debts or liabilities which shall singly, or in the aggregate with any previous debts, exceed one hundred thousand dollars, except for purposes of war, or to repel invasion, or to suppress insurrection, unless

that the same shall be authorised by a law for some single object or work, to be distinctly specified therein ; which law shall provide the ways and means, exclusive of loans, to pay the interest of such debt, as also to pay and discharge the principal of such debt or liability within thirty-five years from the time of the contracting thereof ; and shall be irrevocable until such debt be fully paid ; and no such law shall take effect until it shall have been submitted to the people, and have received a majority of all the votes cast for, and against it ; and all money to be so raised shall be applied only to the specific object stated, and to the payment of the debt created.

The fund for the support of free schools, and all money added to it, shall remain a permanent fund, and shall not be used for any other purpose.

Charters for banks and money corporations require the assents of three-fifths of the members of each House, and are limited to twenty years.

The Governor holds office for three years, and receives a salary not to be altered during his continuance in office. He has a veto on the laws, but a majority of both Houses may pass the law again, after reconsideration, and it shall go into effect in spite of the veto. In case of his death, resignation, or removal, the President of the Senate takes his place.

Amendments to the Constitution must be passed by two Legislatures in succession, and then be referred to the people, and if accepted by a ma-

majority of the people, shall go into effect. But amendments shall not be proposed oftener than once in five years.

Annual Salary of the Governor, who is also

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| ex-officio Chancellor of the State . . .        | \$2,000       |
| Vice President of the Legislative Council . . . | 3-50 a day.   |
| Secretary of State . . . . .                    | 200 and fees. |
| Speaker of the House of Assembly . . . . .      | 3-50 a day.   |
| Clerk of ditto . . . . .                        | 3-50 a day.   |
| Clerk of Legislative Council . . . . .          | 3-50 a day.   |
| Treasurer (elected yearly) . . . . .            | 1,000         |
| Chief Justice . . . . .                         | 1,500         |
| Associate Justice . . . . .                     | 1,400         |
| Attorney General . . . . .                      | 80 and fees.  |

The entire population of this State, according to the census of 1840, amounted to 373,306 persons, proportioned as follows, viz. 351,588 white, 21,044 free coloured, 674 slaves. New Jersey is the fifth State in point of dense population, belonging to the Union, possessing 44-8 inhabitants to a square mile. It sends five representatives to the United States Congress.

## PENNSYLVANIA

Is bounded N. by New York and Lake Erie; E. by New Jersey; S.E. by Delaware; S. by Maryland and Virginia; and W. by part of Virginia and Ohio. It extends from 39° 42' to 47° 17' N. latitude, and from 30° 31' W. longitude to 2° 18' E. longitude from Washington. Its greatest length from east to west is 307 miles, and its average breadth 160; extent 44,000 square miles, being the twelfth State in



point of size comprised in the Union, and the second in extent of population, containing 1,744,033 inhabitants of all classes, apportioned as follows—1,677,890 white, 47,854 free coloured, and 64 slaves.

The principal rivers are the Delaware, Schuylkill, Lehigh, Susquehannah, Juniata, Alleghany, Monongahela and Ohio.

Pennsylvania is intersected by various mountains. The principal ridges of the Alleghany mountains comprehended in this State, are the Kittatinny or Blue Mountains; behind these, and nearly parallel to them, are Peters, Tuscarora, and Nescopeck Mountains, on the east side of the Susquehannah; on the west, Sharemans Hill, Sideling Hill, Ragged, Great, Warrior's, Evit's, and Wills Mountains; then the great Alleghany ridge, which, being the largest, gives name to the whole; and west of this are the Chesnut ridges. Between the Juniata and the west bank of the Susquehannah, are Jacks, Tussys, Nittiny and Bald Eagle Mountains. The valleys between these mountains are often of a rich black soil, suited to the various kinds of grass and grain. Some of the mountains admit of cultivation almost to their summits. The other parts of the State are generally level, or agreeably diversified with hills and valleys.

The climate of Pennsylvania is very variable, especially on the east of the mountains, which is subject to great and sudden changes; but on the west it is much more agreeable and temperate, with a greater portion of cloudy weather, and the winters milder and more humid than on the Atlantic. The

winter season commences early in December, and the spring sets in about two or three weeks earlier than at New York. There is a frost almost every month in the year in some places, and the extremes of heat and cold are very considerable; the keenness of the north-west winds in winter is excessive.

The soil of Pennsylvania is equally various; to the east of the mountains it is exceedingly good, and a considerable part of it is bedded in limestone. Among the mountains the land is rough, much of it is poor—in some parts quite barren; but many of the valleys are rich and fertile. In the neighbourhood of York and Lancaster the soil consists of a rich brown loamy earth; and proceeding in a south-westerly course, parallel to the Blue Mountains, the same kind of soil is met with, as far as Fredericktown in Maryland. Taken altogether, a great proportion of this State is good land, and no inconsiderable part very good; the richest part of this State that is settled, is the county of Lancaster, and the valley through Cumberland, York and Franklin counties. The richest that is unsettled, is between the Alleghany River and Lake Erie, and in the country on the heads of the eastern branches of the Alleghany. Wheat is the most important article of commerce; the next is Indian corn, buckwheat, rye, barley, oats, flax, hemp, beans, peas and potatoes are extensively cultivated; cherries, peaches, apples and cider are abundant. Pennsylvania is considered a good grazing country, and great numbers of cattle are fed, and large dairies kept; but

their beef, pork, and cheese, are said to be inferior to Connecticut and other Eastern States; their butter is superior; their breed of horses is supposed to surpass any in the Union: they form a medium between the English saddle and heavy cart horses, and are well adapted for most purposes.

Iron ore is found in large quantities in many parts of the State; and in some places, copper, lead, and alum are found. Here also are numerous limestone quarries and various kinds of marble, and in the middle and western parts there is abundance of coal.

Pennsylvania exceeds all other States in the variety of her manufactures, some of which are very superior; it possessed in 1840, 106 cotton factories, with 146,494 spindles; 40 dyeing and printing establishments, with a capital invested of 3,325,400 dollars; 235 woollen manufactories; 346 fulling mills, with a capital of 1,510,546 dollars. In the manufacture of iron, Pennsylvania far exceeds any other State in the Union. The late returns state her to possess 213 furnaces, that produced in 1839, 98,395 tons of cast-iron; 169 bloomeries, forges, and rolling mills, producing 87,244 tons of bar-iron, and consuming 355,903 tons of fuel.

The exports of Pennsylvania for the year ending September, 1841, amounted to 5,152,501 dollars; in 1842 to 3,770,727. The imports in 1841, to 10,346,698 dollars; in 1842, to 7,385,858. The tonnage of the port of Philadelphia, 1840, amounted to 96,862-09.

The internal improvements in this State are probably unsurpassed by any other within the Republic. There were in 1842, of State and private companies, 2,067 miles of canal and railroads, in operation and unfinished, of which the following is a Summary:—

## STATE WORKS.

|                              | Miles.    | Cost.              |
|------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| Railroads in operation       | 118       | \$6,034,429        |
| Canals ditto                 | 655       | 21,351,832         |
| Canals unfinished            | 113       | 4,140,439          |
| Railroads ditto              | 23        | 666,664            |
| Interest on unfinished Works |           | 3,304,304          |
|                              | <hr/> 909 | <hr/> \$35,497,668 |

## COMPANY'S WORKS.

|  | Miles.      | Cost.              |
|--|-------------|--------------------|
| Company's railroads completed                    | 610         | \$19,454,060       |
| Private ditto ditto                              | 105         | 165,000            |
| Company ditto, not finished                      | 63          | 1,933,836          |
| Company canals completed                         | 380         | 13,212,973         |
|  | <hr/> 1,158 | <hr/> \$34,765,869 |
| Total of canals and railroads<br>in Pennsylvania | 2067        | \$70,263,537       |

The principal receipts in 1841, on the State canals, have been, at the following places—

|               |             |                |             |
|---------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| Columbia      | \$99,871-55 | Alleghanytown  | \$42,336-87 |
| Hollydaysburg | 68,436-90   | Northumberland | 30,929-20   |
| Johnstown     | 67,601-69   | Harrisburg     | 26,849-85   |
| Easton        | 46,625-00   | Berwick        | 15,906-54   |



On the State railways, the receipts have been, for tolls, at—

|                  |              |               |             |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| Philadelphia . . | \$112,416-42 | Hollydaysburg | \$37,538-73 |
| Columbia . .     | 59,396-13    | Johnstown     | 22,396-14   |

Pennsylvania was granted by King Charles II. to Mr. William Penn, son of Admiral Penn, partly in consideration of his father's services, and partly on account of a large sum due him from the Crown, a portion of which he offered to remit, on condition that he obtained this grant. The charter was signed by the King on the 4th of March, 1681, and the first frame of government is dated 1682. By this frame, all legislative powers were vested in the Governor and freemen of the province, in the form of a Provincial Council, and a General Assembly. The Council was to consist of seventy-two members, chosen by the freemen; of which the Governor, or his deputy, was to be perpetual President, with a treble vote; one-third of this Council went out of office every year, and their seats were supplied by new elections. The General Assembly was at first to consist of all freemen, afterwards of 200, and never to exceed 500.

In 1683, Mr. Penn offered another frame of government, in which the number of representatives was reduced, and the Governor vested with a negative upon all bills passed in the Assembly. By several specious arguments, the people were induced to accept this frame of government. Not long after, Mr. Penn, having occasion to go to England, he

committed the administration of Government to five Commissioners, taken from the Council.

In 1686, Mr. Penn required the Commissioners to dissolve the frame of government; but not being able to effect his purpose, he, in 1688, appointed Captain John Blackwell his deputy; from this period, the proprietors usually resided in England, and administered the Government by Deputies, who were devoted to their interests. Jealousies arose between the people and their governors, which never ceased till the Revolution. The primary cause of these jealousies was an attempt of the proprietor to extend his own power, and abridge that of the Assembly; and the consequence was, incessant disputes and dissensions in the Legislature.

In 1689, Governor Blackwell, finding himself opposed in his views, had recourse to artifice, and prevailed on certain members of the Council to withdraw themselves from the House, thus defeating the measures of the Legislature. The House voted this to be treachery, and addressed the Governor on the occasion.

In 1693, King William and Queen Mary assumed the government into their own hands, and Colonel Fletcher was appointed Governor of New York and Pennsylvania, by one and the same commission, with equal powers in both provinces. By this commission the number of Counsellors in Pennsylvania was reduced. Under the administration of Governor Markham, in 1696, a new form of government was

established. The election of the Council and Assembly now became annual, and the Legislature, with their powers and forms of proceeding, was new modelled.

In 1699, the proprietor arrived from England, and assumed the reins of government; and, while he remained in Pennsylvania, the last charter of privileges, or frame of government, which continued to the Revolution, was agreed upon and established. This was completed and delivered to the people, October 28, 1701, just on his embarking for England. The inhabitants of the *territory*,\* as it was then called, in the lower counties, refused to accept this charter, and thus separated themselves from the province of Pennsylvania; they afterwards had their own Assembly, in which the Governor of Pennsylvania used to preside.

In September, 1700, the Susquehannah Indians granted to Mr. Penn all their lands on both sides the river; but, in conjunction with the Shawanese and Potomac Indians, they entered into articles of agreement, by which they were permitted to settle about the head of Potomac River, in the province of Pennsylvania. The Conostoga chiefs also, in 1701, ratified the grant of the Susquehannah Indians, made the preceding year.

In 1708 Mr. Penn obtained from the chiefs of the country a confirmation of the grants made by former Indians, of all the lands from Duck Creek,

---

\* This territory now forms the State of Delaware.

in the present State of Delaware, to the mountains, and from the River Delaware to the Susquehannah. In the deed the chiefs declared, that they had seen and heard read divers prior deeds, which had been given to Mr. Penn by former chiefs.

Philadelphia had been erected into a corporation by the proprietor while he remained in America; the charter being dated in 1701. By this charter, the police of the city was vested in a Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen, and Common Council, with powers to inquire into treasons, murders, and other felonies; and to inquire into, and punish smaller crimes. The corporation had also an extensive civil jurisdiction; but it was dissolved at the Revolution, and Philadelphia is governed like other counties in the State.

By the favourable terms that Mr. Penn offered to settlers, and an unlimited toleration of all religious denominations, the population of the province was extremely rapid. Notwithstanding the attempts of the proprietor, or his governors, to extend his own power and accumulate property, by procuring grants from the people, and exempting his lands from taxation, the government was generally mild, and the burdens of the people by no means oppressive. The selfish designs of the proprietors were vigorously and constantly opposed by the Assembly, whose firmness preserved the chartered rights of the province.

At the Revolution, the government was abolished. The proprietors were absent, and the people, by



their representatives, formed a new constitution on republican principles; excluding the proprietors from all share in the government, by offering them £130,000 in lieu of all quit rents, which was finally accepted.

The first constitution of Pennsylvania was adopted in 1776. An amended constitution was signed at Philadelphia on 22nd February 1838, under which—

The legislative power is vested in a *General Assembly*, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

The Representatives are chosen annually on 2nd Tuesday of October, by the citizens of Philadelphia, and each county respectively, apportioned according to the number of taxable inhabitants. Their number cannot be less than 60, or more than 100.

The senators are chosen for three years, one-third being elected annually, at the time of the election of representatives. Their number cannot be less than one-fourth, nor greater than one-third of the number of representatives.

The General Assembly meets annually on the first Tuesday of January, unless sooner convened by the Governor.

The Supreme Executive power is vested in a Governor, who is chosen on the second Tuesday in October, and who holds his office for three years from the third Tuesday in January next ensuing his election; and he cannot hold it longer than six years in any term of nine years.

In elections by the citizens, every white freeman of the age of twenty-one years, having resided in the State one year, and in the election district where he offers his vote, ten days immediately preceding such election, and within two years paid a state or county tax, which shall have been assessed at least ten days before the election, enjoys the right of an elector.

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, in courts of Oyer and Terminer, and General Gaol delivery, in a Court of Common Pleas, Orphans' Court, Register Court, and a Court of Quarter Sessions of the Peace for each county, in Justices of the Peace, and such other courts as the legislature may from time to time establish.

The judges of the Supreme Court, Courts of Common Pleas, and other Courts of Record, are appointed by the Governor, with the consent of the Senate. The judges of the Supreme Court for the term of fifteen years, the president judges for the Court of Common Pleas, and other Courts of Record, for ten years, and the associate judges of the Court of Common Pleas for five years.

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| The Annual Salary of the Governor is                             | 4,000 dollars. |
| Secretary of State, who is also Superintendent of Common Schools | 2,100 „        |
| State Treasurer  | 1,600 „        |
| Adjutant-General   | 300 „          |
| Chief Justice of the Supreme Court                               | 3,666 „        |
| Associate Justice  | 2,400 „        |
| Attorney General (beside fees)                                   | 300 „          |

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| President Judge of the Court of the<br>city and county of Philadelphia . . . | 2,600 dollars. |
| President Judge of the Court of Com-<br>mon Pleas . . . . .                  | 2,500 „        |
| Associate Judges of do. . . . .  | 260 „          |

The former Constitution of this State declared that, “the legislature shall, as soon as conveniently may be, provide by law for the establishment of schools in such manner that the poor may be taught gratis.” Under this injunction, means have been provided in nearly all the counties of the State, for the instruction of the children of indigent parents, who are sent to the most convenient schools of the neighbourhood in which they respectively reside, and the expense paid by the county commissioners. Such was the practice up to 1st of April, 1834, when this regulation was altered by an Act of the legislature, entitled an “Act to establish a general System of Education by Common Schools,” and which directed every county should form a school division, and every ward, township, and borough within the several school divisions should form a school district. And it is further provided, that “each of the said school districts, shall contain a competent number of common schools, for the education of every child within the limits thereof, who shall apply, either in person, or by his or her parents, guardians, or next friend, for admission or instruction.”

The whole number of scholars taught in the common schools in this State at the public expense in 1835, was 100,000. Schools were open three-

months twelve days. In 1839, the numbers were 254,908; and in 1841, 284,469. Schools open five months seven days.

This State is most munificent in the aid it affords to free elementary education. Private assistance has been equally liberal in the promotion of education. In 1831, Stephen Girard, a wealthy merchant of Philadelphia, who died in this year, bequeathed two millions of dollars, and such further, or additional sums as might be necessary to build and endow a college or school in that city for the education of orphans; which bequest has been acted upon, and now provides board and education for 300 children, who are taught reading, writing, grammar, arithmetic, geography, navigation, surveying, practical mathematics, astronomy, natural, chemical, and experimental philosophy, and the French and Spanish languages. Principles of morality are also inculcated; but in the terms of the founder's will, "no ecclesiastic, missionary, or minister of any sect whatsoever, shall ever hold or exercise any station or duty whatsoever in said college; nor shall any such person ever be admitted within the premises appropriated to the purposes of said college."

Pennsylvania was the second English-American colony into which the art of printing was introduced. William Penn began the settlement of the colony in 1682; and William Bradford established a printing press near Philadelphia, and printed a sheet almanack for 1687, which was the earliest specimen of printing in that colony.



The first newspaper published at Philadelphia, entitled the American Weekly Mercury, was printed by Andrew Bradford, on a half-sheet of pot paper, bearing the date of December 22, 1719. No other newspaper was at this time published in the English-American colonies, except at Boston.

## FINANCES.

|                               |   |   |                |
|-------------------------------|---|---|----------------|
| Total amount received in 1843 | . | . | \$3,404,434-37 |
| Total amount expended in 1843 | . | . | 3,523,324-02   |

*Principal Items of Expenditure, 1844.*

|                                       |   |   |              |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|--------------|
| Salaries of Executive officers        | . | . | \$14,100-00  |
| Salaries of the Judiciary             | . | . | 69,566-67    |
| Other ordinary expenses of government | . | . | 200,000-00   |
| Internal improvements                 | . | . | 747,263-92   |
| Common schools                        | . | . | 339,777-32   |
| Charitable establishments             | . | . | 20,618-73    |
| Miscellaneous                         | . | . | 8,607-68     |
| Domestic creditors                    | . | . | 1,261,236-78 |
| Militia expenses                      | . | . | 42,448-59    |
| Pensioners and gratuities             | . | . | 46,007-76    |
| Loans and interest paid               | . | . | 135,046-17   |
| Cancelled notes                       | . | . | 508,000-00   |

*Chief Sources of Income, 1844.*

|  |   |   |              |
|--|---|---|--------------|
| Taxes on estates                         | . | . | \$554,452-00 |
| Tax on bank dividends                    | . | . | 25,529-76    |
| Income on public works                   | . | . | 1,049,244-19 |
| Miscellaneous                            | . | . | 6,645-76     |
| Auction commission                       | . | . | 29,310-50    |
| Auction duties                           | . | . | 59,661-78    |
| Tavern licenses                          | . | . | 47,090-10    |
| Duties on dealers in foreign merchandise | . | . | 63,857-24    |
| Collateral inheritance tax               | . | . | 22,337-05    |
| Tax on certain offices                   | . | . | 3,668-12     |

|                                     |              |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Tax on writs . . . . .              | 37,769-86    |
| Tax on corporation stocks . . . . . | 38,510-79    |
| Sales of stocks in 1843 . . . . .   | 1,395,411-84 |

## DEBTS AND PROPERTY.

*Debt, April 1st, 1844.*

|  |                |                 |
|--|----------------|-----------------|
| 6 per cent stocks . . . . .                    | \$4,331,013-99 |                 |
| 5 do. do. . . . .                              | 32,934,763-73  |                 |
| 4½ do. do. . . . .                             | 200,000-00     |                 |
|  | <hr/>          | \$37,465,777-72 |
| Relief notes at 1 per cent interest            | 1,292,449-68   |                 |
| Loan, 6 per cent . . . . .                     | 1,71,636-00    |                 |
|  | <hr/>          | 1,464,085-68    |
| Domestic creditors—scrip outstanding . . . . . | 166,504-65     |                 |
| Interest on loans, due 1st Feb. 1844 . . . . . | 955,426-13     |                 |
|  | <hr/>          | \$40,051,794-18 |

*Property of the Commonwealth.*

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| Stock in sundry corporations, (par value)                  | 2,002,507-56    |
| Public works, (cost of construction) . . . . .             | 28,616,375-01   |
| Public buildings and grounds at Harrisburg,                |                 |
| (estimated) . . . . .                                      | 250,000,00      |
| Money due on lands unpatented, (estimated) . . . . .       | 200,000-00      |
| State arsenals, powder magazine, &c. (estimated) . . . . . | 100,000-00      |
|  | <hr/>           |
|  | \$31,168,972-57 |

This State remains as yet, 1836, heavily encumbered with a debt principally contracted in the construction of public works—lines of communication opened into various intersections of the country, that as yet yield no adequate return for the outlay. Many of these, even at the outset, promised but a very slender requital for the large sums expended on them, and were undertaken to avert an opposition to those lines of real public convenience to which it

were difficult to obtain the general consent, without this wasteful expenditure of the public money amongst those who, living in the more remote parts, were otherwise excluded from its immediate advantages, if confined to where such expenditure might become practically useful. This system of gross jobbing, and of wasteful expenditure of the public money, is described in *Trego's Pennsylvania*, as follows :—

“ If the system of public works undertaken, had been less extensive in the beginning, and had been confined, at the first, to the main line between Philadelphia and Pittsburgh, with the addition of the Delaware division, and these had been constructed with a due regard to the public interest alone, and managed afterwards with prudence and economy, the favourable anticipations of the people would, doubtless, have been realised. But, in order to obtain votes in the legislature for the commencement of the main lines, it was deemed expedient to push the improvements into every practicable part of the State, that as many as possible should partake of the expected benefit. The consequence has been, the lavish expenditure of millions on lines as yet unproductive ; while a system of management, directed by party politics, and the countless swarms of public agents, as a reward for political services, without due regard to their character or qualifications, have not only absorbed the whole revenue derived from the finished lines, but have brought the State annually in debt for their maintenance. From

1828 to 1836, repeated loans were authorised, and heavy appropriations made for the prosecution of the public works to completion. Not content, however, with the enormous amount already undertaken, new surveys were directed, and the commencement of further extensions ordered. Among these was a railroad from the borough of Gettysburg, to cross the route of the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, and connect with the Chesapeake and Ohio canal, at some point in the State of Maryland, at, or west of Williamsport. Two hundred thousand dollars were appropriated for the commencement of this work, which was immediately begun. This career of lavish expenditure and continual extension was at length checked. The alarming increase of the State debt, the enormous excess in the cost of completing many of the works above the estimates of the engineers, and the failure of the finished lines, to support, by their tolls, the annual charges on them for repairs and expenses, became subjects for serious consideration. Those who had, from the first, doubted the expediency of undertaking such a gigantic scale of improvement, became decidedly hostile to the further extension of the system, whilst its warmest advocates were discouraged at the prospect before them. The public voice called for a retrenchment of expenditure, and the operations were prosecuted on a reduced scale. The work on some of the lines was suspended, and was only continued on those which were necessary to complete certain connections, or those which were deemed likely to afford



immediate advantage from completion. The present deranged condition of the State finances, and the utter prostration of the credit of the commonwealth, have now put a stop to the further prosecution of the public works. The time has come for a further consideration upon the means of extricating Pennsylvania from her present embarrassed condition. No remedy can be devised but that of taxing the people; and even taxation, so long as the public improvements are so managed, as not to sustain themselves, will be ineffectual, unless increased from year to year."

This State sends twenty-four representatives to the United States Congress.

#### DELAWARE

Is bounded N. by Pennsylvania; E. by Delaware River, Delaware Bay, and the Atlantic; S. and W. by Maryland. It extends from latitude  $38^{\circ} 30'$  to  $39^{\circ} 45' N.$ , and from longitude  $1^{\circ} 13'$  to  $1^{\circ} 57' E.$  from Washington. It is 87 miles long from N. to S., and from 10 to 36 broad, containing 2,120 square miles; being, but one, the smallest State in the Union, though the eighth in comparative extent of population, possessing 78,085 inhabitants, averaging 36.8 to a square mile.

The principal rivers besides the Delaware, which forms a part of the boundary, are, Brandywine Creek, Christiana Creek, Duck Creek, Mispillion Creek, Indian River, Choptauk, and Nanticoke.

The general aspect of this State is that of an ex-

tended plain, abounding with swamps and stagnant water; which renders it equally unfit for the purposes of agriculture, and injurious to the health of the inhabitants. But towards the northern part it is more elevated, and near its extremity there is a considerable chain of hills. Excepting these heights, the surface of the State is very little broken. Along the Delaware river, and about nine miles in the interior, the soil is generally a rich clay, which produces large timber, and is well adapted for the purposes of agriculture; but between this tract and the swamps the soil is light, sandy and of an inferior quality. In the county of Newcastle the soil is strong clay; in Kent it is mixed with sand, and in Sussex the sand greatly predominates.

The climate is much influenced by the face of the country; for the land being low and flat, occasions the waters to stagnate, and the consequence is, that the inhabitants are subject to intermittent fevers and agues. The southern part of the State, in particular, having a very moist atmosphere, is often foggy and unwholesome; but is mild and temperate in winter: the northern parts are much more healthy.

The principal articles of produce are wheat, Indian corn, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat and potatoes. Wheat grows here in great perfection, and is particularly sought for by the manufacturers of flour throughout the United States. The county of Sussex, besides producing considerable quantities of grain, possesses large tracts of fine grazing land, and also

exports timber to a large amount, obtained chiefly from the extensive swamps called the Indian River, or Cyprus swamp, lying partly within this State and partly in Maryland. This morass is twelve miles in length and six in breadth, including an area of nearly 50,000 acres of land; the whole of which is a high and level basin, very wet, though undoubtedly the highest land between the sea and the bay, whence the Pokomoke descends on one side, and the Indian River on the other. The swamp contains a great variety of trees, plants, wild beasts, birds, and reptiles. There are no mineral productions in this State, except iron; large quantities of bog iron ore, very fit for casting, are found among the branches of Nanticoke river: before the revolution, this ore was worked to a great amount; but this business, though still carried on, is rather on the decline.

The principal manufactures are cottons, woollens, paper, and powder. In 1840 there were eleven cotton factories in this State, including 24,492 spindles; its foreign trade is very inconsiderable.

The internal improvements in Delaware, consist, viz.--the *Chesapeake* and *Delaware* canal, from Delaware city on Delaware river, to Back Creek, a stream emptying into the river Elk, above the entrance of the latter into Chesapeake Bay; 13.63 miles long; completed in 1829 at a cost of \$2,250,000.

This canal, which lies partly in Maryland, but chiefly in Delaware, is 66 feet wide at the surface of

the water, and 10 feet deep, opens a highly advantageous communication between Philadelphia and Baltimore, as well by vessels of considerable tonnage, as by sloops and steam-boats.

*Newcastle and Frenchtown* railroad; from Newcastle, on the Delaware, to Frenchtown, a distance of 16 miles, on which the passengers between Philadelphia and Baltimore are now transported; there is but one track on this line, which was completed in 1832, at a cost of 490,000 dollars.

*Wilmington and Susquehanna* railroal; from Wilmington to Susquehanna (opposite to Havre de Grace, where it is counted with the Baltimore and Port Deposit railroad)—33 miles long; completed in 1837; cost 1,200,000 dollars.

Delaware is free from State debt, and possesses funds, exclusive of the School fund, to the amount of 339,686 dollars.

The School fund amounts to 173,000 dollars. The expenses of the State for schools, in 1840, were estimated at upwards of 32,000 dollars.

There were but three newspapers, periodicals, &c. published in this State in 1839.

The Dutch, under the pretended purchase made by them from Henry Hudson, took possession of the lands on both sides of the River Delaware, and as early as the year 1623, built a fort at this place, which has since been called Gloucester, four miles below Philadelphia. Four years afterwards, a colony of Swedes and Finns came over, furnished with every requisite to begin a new settlement, and



landed on Cape Henlopen, at the entrance of Delaware Bay ; at which time the Dutch had wholly quitted the country.

In 1630, the Dutch returned, and built a fort at Lewiston, a short distance from Cape Henlopen. The year following, the Swedes built a fort near Wilmington, which they called Christiana, in honour of their Queen : here also they laid out a small town, which was afterwards demolished by the Dutch. The same year they erected a fort higher up the river, upon Tenecum Island, which they called New Gottenburg ; they also at the same time built forts at Chester, Elsingburgh, and other places.

In 1655, the Dutch arrived in the River Delaware from Amsterdam (now New York) in seven vessels with 700 men. They dispossessed the Swedes of their forts on the river, and carried the officers and principal inhabitants prisoners to New Amsterdam, and from thence to Holland. The common people submitted to the conquerors, and remained in the country. In 1664, Sir Robert Carr obtained the submission of the Swedes on Delaware River ; and four years after, Colonel Nicolls, Governor of New York, by the advice of his council, appointed a scout, and five other persons, to assist Captain Carr in the government of the country.

In 1672, the town of Newcastle was incorporated by the government of New York, to be governed by a bailiff and six assistants ; after the first year, the four oldest were to leave their office, and four others to be chosen. The bailiff was president,

with a double vote; the constable was chosen by the bench; they had power to try causes not exceeding ten pounds, without appeal. The office of scout was converted into that of sheriff, who had jurisdiction in the corporation and along the river, and was annually chosen. They were to have a free trade, without being obliged to make entry at New York, as had formerly been the practice.

In 1674, Charles II., by a second patent, dated June 29th, granted to his brother, the Duke of York, all that country called by the Dutch New Netherlands, of which the three counties of Newcastle, Kent and Sussex, were a part. In 1683, the Duke of York sold to William Penn the town of Newcastle, with the district twelve miles round the same; and at the same time granted to him the remainder of the territory, which, till the Revolution, was called "*The three lower counties upon the Delaware,*" and has since been called the State of Delaware. Till 1776, these three counties were considered as a part of Pennsylvania. In matters of government, the same governor presided over both; but the Assembly and Courts of Judicature were composed of different members, though their forms were nearly the same.

The legislative power is vested in a General Assembly consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives for two years. The representatives are elected, seven from each county, the whole number being twenty-one. The senators are elected for four years, three from each county, the whole number being nine.

The executive power is vested in a governor, who is elected by the people for four years, and he is not eligible a second time to said office.

The General Assembly meets on the first Tuesday in January, biennially. The first meeting under the amended constitution was in 1833.

The constitution grants the right of suffrage to every free white male citizen of the age of twenty-two years or upwards, having resided in the State one year next before the election, and the last month thereof in the county where he offers to vote, and having within two years next before the election paid a county tax, which shall have been assessed at least six months before the election; and every free white male citizen of the age of twenty-one years, and under the age of twenty-two years, having resided as aforesaid, shall be entitled to vote without payment of any tax.

The judicial power of this State is vested in a Court of Error and Appeals, a Superior Court, a Court of Chancery, an Orphan's Court, a Court of Oyer and Terminer, a Court of General Sessions of the Peace, a Register's Court, Justices of the Peace Court, and such other courts as the General Assembly may direct.

|                                    |   |                                |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Annual Salary of the Governor      | . | 1,333-33 $\frac{1}{3}$ dollars |
| Secretary of State, (with fees)    | . | 400 „                          |
| State Treasurer                    | . | 500 „                          |
| Attorney General, (with fees)      | . | 300 „                          |
| Chancellor                         | . | 1,100 „                        |
| Chief Justice of the Supreme Court | . | 1,200 „                        |

This State sends but one representative to the United States' Congress.

## MARYLAND.

Maryland is bounded N. by Pennsylvania; E. by Delaware, and the Atlantic; S. and W. by Virginia. It lies between longitude  $2^{\circ} 31'$  W. and  $1^{\circ} 58'$  E. and between latitude  $38^{\circ}$  and  $39^{\circ} 44'$  N. It contains 13,959 square miles, or 8,633,760 acres, of which one-fifth is water; it is the fifteenth State in the Union in point of population, containing 470,019 of all colours, and classed as follows, viz., 318,204 white; 62,078 free coloured; 89,737 slaves, being in the proportion of 4.23 free citizens to one slave.

Chesapeake Bay runs through this State from north to south, dividing it into two parts. The part east of the bay is called the eastern shore, and the part west of the bay, the western shore. The State is divided into 19 counties, 11 of which are on the western shore, and 8 on the eastern.

Chesapeake Bay is one of the largest in the world, and is formed by the outlet of the Susquehannah River, where it receives French Creek, and a number of smaller streams. It is there about seven miles broad, and so continues to near the branch that leads up to Baltimore; from thence it assumes various breadths, from ten to fifteen miles, during a course downwards of about seventy miles, to near the Potomac River. It then stretches out to twenty-five or thirty miles, during a passage of



ninety miles more, and finally passes into the Atlantic Ocean by an outlet of twelve miles broad. The whole extent of this grand bay from north to south is upwards of 270 miles, and it receives in its course the entire waters of this State, nearly all those of the eastern part of Virginia, a principal part of the Pennsylvania rivers, and some from the State of Delaware; exhibiting a greater confluence of waters than is to be seen in any quarter of the United States, or almost in the world. It is generally nine fathoms deep, affording many commodious harbours, and a sufficient and easy navigation.

The face of the country is remarkably variegated. On the east side it presents a coast of about thirty-five miles to the Atlantic Ocean, which is generally level and low, and in many places covered with stagnant waters, giving rise in the summer and fall months to agues and intermittent fevers. The land on the western shore, below the lowest falls of the river, is generally level and free from stones. Above the falls, the country becomes successively uneven and hilly, and in the western part of the State is mountainous. The principal range of mountains is the Blue Ridge, or South Mountains, which pass through the State in a northerly direction from Virginia into Pennsylvania. The extreme western part of the State is crossed by the Alleghany Mountains. Between these and the Blue Ridge, are several inferior chains; as Will's Mountain, Evit's, Warrior, and Ragged Mountains, and Sideling Hill.

The soil is well adapted to the culture of wheat and tobacco, which are the staple productions of Maryland. Some cotton of inferior quality is also raised, and in the western counties considerable quantities of flax and hemp. Two articles are said to be peculiar to this State; the genuine *white* wheat, which grows in Kent, Queen Anne's, and Talbot counties, on the eastern shore; and the bright *Kite's-foot* tobacco, which is produced on some parts of the western shore, south of Baltimore. Tobacco is generally cultivated by negroes in sets or companies, in the following manner; the seed is sown in beds of fine mould, and transplanted the beginning of May. The plants are set at the distance of three or four feet from each other, and are hilled and kept continually free from weeds. When as many leaves have shot out as the soil will nourish to advantage, the top of the plant is broken off which prevents it from growing higher. It is carefully kept clear of worms, and the suckers which put out between the leaves, are taken off at proper times, till the plant arrives at perfection, which is in August; when the leaves turn of a brownish colour, and begin to be spotted, the plant is cut down and hung up to dry, after having sweated in heaps one night. When it can be handled without crumbling, which is always in moist weather, the leaves are stripped from the stalk, tied in bundles, and packed for exportation in hogsheads containing eight or 900 pounds. No suckers or ground leaves, are allowed to be merchantable; an industrious person

may manage 6,000 plants of tobacco, (which yield 1,000lbs.) and four acres of Indian corn. The woods abound with nuts of various kinds, which are collectively called *mast*; on this mast, vast numbers of swine are fed, which run wild among the trees; they are killed in considerable numbers for exportation. Apples and peaches are abundant.

Iron ore abounds in various parts of this State, and coal is found in inexhaustible quantities, and of a superior quality, on the Potomac, in the neighbourhood of Cumberland. Furnaces have been erected in various places for the manufacture of iron. The principal exports are flour and tobacco. Of the former, there were manufactured in 1839, 466,708 barrels, whilst of tobacco, there were gathered in, in this year, 24,816,612lbs. The exports of this State, for the year ending September, 1842, amounted in value to 4,904,766 dollars; imports for the same period, to 4,417,078. Maryland is the fourth State in the Union in amount of shipping; in 1839 the number of tons was 116,203.87. Under the late census, (1840,) there were 21 cotton factories in this State, 29 woollen factories, and 39 fulling mills.

Maryland has also made great advances in her internal improvements. The principal railroads in this State, are the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, which is to extend from the city of Baltimore to the Ohio, about 350 miles, 88 of which is already completed. Georgia central, 110 miles; Georgia railroad,  $87\frac{1}{2}$  miles; Baltimore and Washington,

40 miles; Baltimore and Philadelphia, 93 miles. Of canals,—the Chesapeake and Ohio, 136 miles completed.

The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Company derives its power from a charter granted by the legislature of the States of Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Virginia, assented to by the Congress of the United States. Its object is to connect the waters of Chesapeake Bay, with those of the river Ohio. The capital of the company is unlimited, and is made up of individual, State, and other corporate subscriptions. Of this the United States have taken \$1,000,000; the city of Washington, \$1,000,000; the cities of Georgetown and Alexandria, \$250,000 each; the State of Maryland, \$5,000,000; the State of Virginia, \$250,000. The funds of the company have been increased from time to time, by loans of greater or less amount, as exigencies have required.

The canal is arranged into three grand divisions, denominated the eastern, middle, and western sections. The first extends from Georgetown, in the district of Columbia, to Cumberland, in the State of Maryland; following the left bank of the Potomac river, with such occasional divergencies therefrom, as the face of the country, and facilities of construction require. The survey of the middle and western sections have not been definitively made, consequently, the precise location and distance are not correctly ascertained.

Operations were first commenced on the eastern



section, the 4th July, 1828, when ground was broken by John Quincy Adams, then President of the United States, in presence of a large concourse of citizens, assembled to witness the ceremony. Since that period the canal has been completed, from Georgetown to dam No. 6, a point above the town of Handcock, a distance of 136 miles from tide-water. On this portion there are fifty-three locks, 100 feet in length between the gates, by 15 feet in breadth, and averaging 8 feet lift; 150 culverts, of various dimensions, many of them sufficiently spacious to admit the passage of wag-gons, and seven aqueducts, as follows:—

|                            |           |                                |
|----------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| No. 1, over Seneca Creek   | . . .     | 3 arches of 30 feet span each. |
| 2, „ Monocasy River        | . 7 „     | of 54 „                        |
| 3, „ Catoctin Creek        | . 3 „     | 2 of 20 and 1 of 28 feet.      |
| 4, „ Antictam Creek        | . 3 „     | 2 of 24 and 1 of 48            |
| 5, „ Conochacheague Creek  | 3 „       | of 60 feet span each.          |
| 6, „ Licking Creek         | . . . 1 „ | of 90 „                        |
| 7, „ Great Tonoloway Creek | 1 „       | of 62 „                        |

The extent of the canal is fed from the Potomac by six dams across the river of from 500 to 800 feet in length, and from 4 to 20 feet elevation. The breadth of water surface is 60 feet for the first 60 miles above Georgetown; for the remaining distance, 50 feet, and 6 feet depth through the entire line. The aqueducts, locks, and culverts are constructed of stone, laid in hydraulic cement.

That portion now (1840) under contract, extends from dam No. 6, to Cumberland (the western terminus of the eastern section), a distance of 50

miles. On this line there will be twenty-two locks, forty culverts, two dams, and four aqueducts, as follows:—

No. 8, over Sideling Hill Creek, 1 arch of 70 feet span.

|     |   |                     |     |   |    |   |
|-----|---|---------------------|-----|---|----|---|
| 9,  | „ | Fifteen Mile Creek, | 1   | „ | 50 | „ |
| 10, | „ | Town Creek          | . 1 | „ | 60 | „ |
| 11, | „ | Evitt's Creek       | . 1 | „ | 70 | „ |

About midway of this distance is a tunnel, through the spur of a mountain called the “Paw-paw Ridge.” This tunnel is 3,118 feet in length, from the northern to the southern portal, and 24 feet in diameter, with an elevation of 17 feet in the clear above water surface, through solid blue argillaceous slate rock, as far as the excavation has been made. Two perpendicular shafts are in operation, one 188 feet, the 122 feet in depth; from the bottom of these shafts the drilling and blasting proceeds horizontally, north and south, the core being elevated to the surface by machinery. The highest point of the mountain, above tunnel bottom, is 378 feet. From the southern portal, the longitudinal perforation exceeds 800 feet. The passage through this mountain saves the distance of five miles of heavy rock excavation, the cost of which was estimated to equal that of the tunnel. It is now considerably more than half accomplished.

At Cumberland, a spacious basin is in the course of construction, to be filled from the river by dam No. 8, located at the lower end of the town. This basin is intended for the convenience of the coal trade—the coal region commencing a few miles from

the river, and extending inland to an undetermined distance.

The middle section will leave the river at this point, by the valley of Wills's Creek, whence it crosses the Savage Mountain by a tunnel four miles in length, and strikes the head waters of the Youghagany River, at which point the middle section will probably terminate. The western section passes thence down the valley of the Youghagany to its confluence with the Monongahela to Pittsburgh, in the State of Pennsylvania, the head of steam-boat navigation on the River Ohio.

The aggregate expenditure, on account of the canal, from its commencement to May 31, 1839, the close of the fiscal year, has been \$8,591,768. It is estimated, that the additional sum of three million of dollars will complete it to Cumberland, thus yielding a direct and continuous canal communication from the capital of the United States to the vast and inexhaustible coal region of the Alleghany county, in the State of Maryland.

To show the great resources of this State, from her coal mines, on the completion of the canal to Cumberland, we subjoin the following extract from the report of a Committee of the "*Internal Improvement Convention*," which assembled at Baltimore in December, 1834, of which Committee the Honourable Andrew Stewart, of Pennsylvania, was Chairman:—

"The Chesapeake and Ohio canal will penetrate and pass through coal banks, from ten to twenty

feet in thickness, on the margin of the Potomac above Cumberland, from which the coal can be thrown into the coal-boats with a shovel; and, to shew the inexhaustible supply at the Savage Coal-mines, the Committee refer to the following extract from the Report of one of the chief engineers, N. S. Roberts, Esq., in 1829, to the Board of Directors, in which he says, "The coal district would not be less than five miles wide covering a surface of more than 200 square miles. Over at least one-fifth of this, it is believed, the thick vein of coal extends, which measures, where it is now opened, at least thirteen feet thick. But the coal-mines that could be opened, within five miles of Westernport and Savage, would yield coal to an immense amount. As each square mile of the great vein alone would yield more than 200,000,000 of bushels of coal, or 60,000,000 of tons, and if it could be exported, at the rate of 500 tons per day, it would require 400 years to exhaust one square mile of the great coal vein."

The principal literary seminaries in this State are the Universities of Maryland, Saint Mary's College, and Baltimore College, in Baltimore; and Saint John's College, in Annapolis. There are several academies in this State which receive \$800 a year from the State Treasury.

Printing was first introduced into Maryland at Annapolis, where the first press was established in 1726.

The first newspaper printed in Maryland, "The Maryland Gazette," was published at Annapolis, by



William Parks, as early as 1728, and it is supposed to have been begun in 1727, and to have been regularly published until 1736.

In 1775, there were only two newspapers published in Maryland, "The Maryland Gazette," at Annapolis, and "The Maryland Journal," in Baltimore; in 1810, the number was twenty-one newspapers and other journals; in 1828, thirty-seven; in 1834, thirty-five; in 1839, there were forty-eight, twenty of which were published at Baltimore.

This country was granted by Charles I. to George Calvert, Lord Baltimore, a Roman Catholic. The first settlement was formed by his son, Leonard Calvert, together with about 200 Catholics, in 1634, and it was named Maryland, from Henrietta Maria, the Queen of Charles. The Roman Catholics are in consequence the most numerous of any denomination of Christians in this State. Baltimore is the See and residence of an Archbishop, who is the Catholic Metropolitan of the United States.

The government of this province was, by the charter, vested in the proprietor; but it appears that he either never exercised these powers alone, or but for a short time; for we find that, in 1637, the freemen rejected a body of laws drawn up in England, and transmitted by his Lordship, in order to be passed for the government of the province. In the place of these, they proposed forty-two bills to be enacted into laws, by the consent of the proprietor. These, however, were never enacted, at least they are not on record. The Hon. Leonard

Calvert, Lord Baltimore's brother, was the first Governor, or Lieutenant-General. In 1638, a law was passed constituting the first regular House of Assembly, which was to consist of such representatives, called burgesses, as should be elected pursuant to writs issued by the Governor. These burgesses possessed all the powers of the persons electing them; but any other freemen, who did not assent to the election, might take their seats in person. Twelve burgesses, or freemen, with the Lieutenant-General and Secretary, constituted the Assembly, or Legislature. This Assembly sat at Saint Mary's, one of the southern counties, which was the first settled part of Maryland.

In 1642 it was enacted, that ten members of the Assembly, of whom the Governor and six burgesses were to be seven, should be a House; and if sickness should prevent that number from attending, the members present should make a House. Two years afterwards, one Ingle excited a rebellion, forced the Governor to fly to Virginia for aid and protection, and seized the records and great seal, the last of which, with most of the public papers, were lost or destroyed. From this period to the year 1647, when order was restored, the proceedings of the province were involved in obscurity. In 1650, an act was passed dividing the Assembly into two houses. The Governor, Secretary, and any one or more of the Council formed the Upper House; the delegates from the several hundreds, who now represent the freemen, formed the Lower House. At this

time there were in the province but two counties, Saint Mary's and the Isle of Kent ; but Ann Arundel was added the same sessions.

In 1654, during Cromwell's government, an act was passed restraining the exercise of the Roman Catholic religion. This must have been procured by the mere terror of Cromwell's power, for the first and principal inhabitants were Catholics. Indeed, the power of Cromwell was not established in Maryland without force and bloodshood. His friends and foes came to an open rupture, an engagement ensued, the Governor was taken prisoner, and condemned to be shot. This sentence, however, was not executed ; but he was kept a long time in confinement. In March, 1658, Josiah Fendall, Esq. was appointed Lieutenant-General of the province, by commission from Oliver Cromwell. He dissolved the Upper House, and surrendered the powers of government into the hands of the delegates. Upon the Restoration, 1660, the Hon. Philip Calvert, was appointed Governor ; the old form of government was revived ; Fendall, and one Gerard, a counsellor, were indicted, found guilty, and condemned to banishment, with the loss of their estates ; but upon petition they were pardoned.

In 1689, the government was taken out of the hands of Lord Baltimore by the grand convention of England ; and in 1692, Lionel Copley, Esq. was appointed Governor, by commission from William and Mary. This year, the Protestant religion was established by law. In 1699 it was enacted, that

Annapolis should be the seat of government. In 1716, the government of this province was restored to the proprietor, and continued in his hands till the Revolution, when, being an absentee, his property in the lands was confiscated, and the government assumed by the freemen of the province, who formed the constitution under which the country has been since governed, in which many amendments have been, from time to time made, the last in 1837, which was confirmed in the following year 1838.

The legislative power under this constitution, is vested in a *Senate*, consisting of twenty-one members, one for each of the twenty counties, and one for the city of Baltimore; one-third to be elected by the people, on the first Wednesday of October, in every second year; and a *House of Delegates*, consisting of seventy-nine members, elected annually; fifty-two from the western shore, and twenty-seven from the eastern shore, until after the census of 1840. Afterwards, and after every second census thereafter, the representation in the House of Delegates to be graduated as follows:—

|                 |   |                              |             |
|-----------------|---|------------------------------|-------------|
| Counties having | { | less than 15,000 inhabitants | 3 delegates |
|                 |   | 15,000 and less than 25,000  | 4 do.       |
|                 |   | 25,000 and less than 35,000  | 5 do.       |
|                 |   | more than 35,000 . . .       | 6 do.       |

The city of Baltimore, as many delegates as the largest county.

The Governor is elected by the people, and holds his office for three years, but is ineligible for the



next succeeding term. The State is divided into three districts, and the Governor elected from each of these districts alternately. The Governor nominates, and, with the consent of the Senate, appoints all officers whose offices are created by law.

It is expressly declared, under these amendments to the constitution, that — “ The relation of master and slave cannot be altered without the unanimous consent of two consecutive legislatures, and not then without a full restitution to the master *for his property.*”

The city of Annapolis continues the seat of Government.

The constitution grants the right of suffrage to every free white male citizen above twenty-one years of age, having resided twelve months within the State, and six months in the county, or in the city of Annapolis or Baltimore, next preceding the election at which he offers to vote.

The Chancellor and judges are nominated by the Governor, and appointed by the Council, and hold their offices during good behaviour.

One of the peculiarities of the declaration of rights of the State, is the section, which declares, “ That every gift, sale, or devise of lands, to any minister, public teacher, or preacher of the gospel, as such, or to any religious sect, order, or denomination, or to or for the support, use, or benefit of, or in trust for, any minister, public teacher, or preacher of the gospel as such, or any religious sect, order or denomination ; and every gift or sale of

goods or chattels to go in succession, or to take place after the death of the seller or donor, or to, or for such support, use, or benefit, and also every device of goods or chattels, to, or for, the support, use, or benefit of any minister, public teacher, or preacher of the gospel, as such, or any religious sect, order, or denomination, without the leave of the legislature, shall be void; except always any sale, gift, lease, or devise, of any quantity of land not exceeding two acres for a church, meeting, or other house of worship, and for a burying ground, which shall be improved, enjoyed, or used only for such purposes, or such sale, gift, lease, or devise shall be void.

|                                     |   |       |          |
|-------------------------------------|---|-------|----------|
| Annual Salary of the Governor       | . | 4,200 | dollars. |
| Secretary of State                  | . | 2,000 | „        |
| Chancellor                          | . | 3,600 | „        |
| Chief Judge of the Court of Appeals | . | 2,500 | „        |
| Attorney General                    | . | Fees  |          |
| Adjutant General                    | . | 500   | „        |

From the report of the Treasurer of the State of Maryland, made to the legislature, it appears that the receipts into the treasury from all sources in the year ending December 1841, were 985,970-36 dollars, the disbursements 894,492-03 dollars, leaving a balance of 91,478-33, which was subject to unexpected appropriations for 194,953-26, shewing a deficiency of revenue of 104-474-92 dollars; to which is to be added the cost of the legislature, estimated at 55,000 dollars; in consequence, Maryland ceased to pay the interest of her

debt (15,204,784-98 dollars) thereby declaring her insolvency.

A report of the legislature made February 13, 1844, reduces considerably this sum, and declares the actual debt at only \$5,227,209-89 ; the following are the particulars :—

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| The funded debt of this State is . . .   | \$15,204,784-98 |
| The amount held by the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company, which is not a charge upon the Treasury, is . . .                              | 3,200,000-00    |
| Leaving an actual debt of . . .  | 12,004,784,98   |
| The productive capital of the State, besides its Bank stock, consists of the following :—  |                 |
| In the Stock of the Baltimore and Washington Railroad Company, the State holds \$550,000—worth at the market price, \$75 per hundred . . . | \$412,500       |
| In the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company \$500,000—worth \$39 per hundred . . .  | 195,000         |
| And other Stocks worth about . . .   | 10,000          |
|  | 617,500-00      |
| Leaving a balance of debt of . . .   | 11,387,284-98   |

But besides this productive stock, the State holds a large amount of capital and credits, at present unproductive, but which must, nevertheless, in the course of a period not very remote, become of considerable value. Much of the largest portion of this capital consists of the bonds and stock of the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Company—of the Bal-

timore and Susquehanna Railroad Company—and the Susquehanna and Tide Water Canal Company.

The committee suppose that, under the most unfavourable circumstances, the capital and credits of the State, which are at this time unproductive, would, if so applied, pay \$5,000,000. The debt of the State, then, deducting her productive capital, at present market prices, is, as we have seen, \$11,387,284-98

|                                |              |
|--------------------------------|--------------|
| She holds unproductive capital |              |
| and credit, which would pay    |              |
| at this time at least          | 5,000,000-00 |

|                                   |                 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Leaving only the sum of           | \$ 6,387,284-98 |
| and of this balance there belongs |                 |
| to the sinking fund               | 1,160,075-09    |

|                                |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Actual debt beyond her present |                 |
| capabilities of payment        | \$ 5,227,209-89 |

The State prison and penitentiary system in this State is conducted on a principle that relieves the population of all cost or charge in the maintenance or support of these institutions.

The total gain by the labour of the convicts, and the commercial operation of this establishment, during the year ending on 30th November, 1843, was \$30,272-29. The expenses during the same period, including the salaries of officers, and charges of every description, amounted to \$29,791-63, leaving an excess or net profit for the year, of \$483-66.

The average number of prisoners in confinement



during the year was 290; eight more than the average of 1842.

The number received during the year was 97. Of this number, 86 were males, and 11 females, 62 whites, and 35 blacks; 74 Americans and 23 foreigners, viz.—15 natives of Germany, 1 of Turkey, 1 of Prussia, 1 of Russia, 4 of Ireland, 1 of France. Of the whole number, 67, 32 were convicted in the courts of Baltimore.

There were discharged during the year, by expiration of their sentences, 67; by pardons, 12; by death, 21; in all 100. There remained in confinement on the 13th November, 287.

This State sends six representatives to the United States' Congress.

## CHAPTER VIII.

*State of Virginia*—Its boundary, extent, and population—Rivers—Climate—Soil and general aspect of the country—Mineral Springs in this State—Its numerous natural curiosities—Descriptive account of the Natural Bridge—Passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge—The gold mines of Virginia—Weir's Cave—Staple productions—Manufactures—Character of the population—Internal improvements—Finances, and property of the State—Debt—Poor laws—Early history and colonization—Present constitution—*North Carolina*—Boundary, extent, and population—Its sea-board capes—Mountains and rivers—General features and aspect of the country—Climate—Gold mines—Early history and settlement—Present constitution—Salary of public officers—Internal improvements.

VIRGINIA is bounded N. by Pennsylvania ; N. E. by Maryland ; E. by the Atlantic ; S. by North Carolina and Tennessee ; W. by Kentucky and Ohio. It lies between  $36^{\circ} 30'$  and  $40^{\circ} 43'$  N. latitude, and between  $6^{\circ} 34'$  west, and  $1^{\circ} 20'$  east longitude. It is 370 miles long, and contains about 64,000 square miles. Though the largest State in the Republic, it stands the 14th in point of dense population, containing 1,239,797 inhabitants of all grades and colours, apportioned as follows :—740,968 whites ; 49,842 free coloured ; and 448,987 slaves ; and which gives but 19.3 inhabitants to a square mile. Virginia is not only a slave State, but a slave-breeding State—breeding and rearing slaves

for exportation, and from which source a great part of its wealth is derived.

The principal rivers are the Ohio, the James River—its whole length, including its windings, being upwards of 300 miles,—with the Rivannah, a tributary stream, on which stands Monticello, the seat of the late president Jefferson; the Appomatox, the Chickahominy, the Potomac, the Shenandoah, Rappahannock, Mattapony, Pamunky, and Elizabeth, on which the city of Norfolk is situated. The whole of the Elizabeth River is a harbour, and would contain 300 sail of vessels. York River, at York-town, 72 miles from Richmond, is one mile in breadth, and affords the best harbour in the State for vessels of the largest size.

The climate of Virginia is very various, and is subject to great and sudden changes. In the greater part of the State below the head of the tide-waters, the summers are hot and sultry, and the winters mild. From thence to the foot of the mountains, the air is more pure and elastic, and both summers and winters are several degrees of temperature below the low country. Among the mountains, the heat in summer is never found to be so oppressive as it is in the Atlantic districts. In the winter the snow seldom lies three days on the ground. The salubrity of the climate is considered equal to that of any part of the United States. Except in the neighbourhood of stagnant waters, Virginia is considered on the whole a healthy climate.

The soil in the low part of the State is sandy, except on the banks of the rivers, where it is very rich ; between the head of the tide waters and the mountains it exhibits a great variety and a considerable portion is good. Among the mountains there is a great deal of poor land, but is interspersed with rich valleys ; at the South-west Mountains in particular, which are the first you come to in travelling from the sea coast, the soil is deep clayey earth, well suited to the culture of small grain and clover, and produces abundant crops. Beyond the mountains, the soil is generally rich and fertile.

There are many mineral springs in Virginia. The hot and warm springs of Bath county, the sweet springs of Monroe county, the sulphur springs of Greenbriar and Montgomery counties, and the baths of Berkeley county, are much frequented. The most remarkable curiosities are the Natural Bridge, the passage of the Potomac at Harper's Ferry, the cataract of Falling Spring, and several caves.

The Natural Bridge, which is not the least imposing amongst the numerous objects deserving notice, is thus described by Davenport.

“ The Natural Bridge, the most sublime of nature's works, is on the ascent of a hill, which seems to have been cloven through its length by some great convulsion. The fissure, just at the bridge, is by some admeasurement 270 feet deep, by others only 205. It is about 45 feet wide at the



bottom, and 90 feet at the top; this of course determines the length of the bridge, and its height from the water. The breadth in the middle is about 60 feet, but more at the ends, and the thickness of the mass at the summit of the arch about 40 feet. A part of this thickness is constituted by a coat of earth, which gives growth to many large trees. The residue, with the hill on both sides, is one solid rock of limestone.

“The arch approaches the semi-elliptical form, but the larger axis of the ellipsis, which would be the cord of the arch, is many times longer than the transverse. Though the sides of this bridge are provided, in some parts, with a parapet of fixed rocks, yet few men have resolution to walk to them and look over into the abyss. You involuntarily fall on your hands and feet, creep to the parapet, and peep over it.

“If the view from the top be painful and intolerable, that from below is delightful in an equal extreme. It is impossible for the emotions arising out of the sublime to be felt beyond what they are here; so beautiful an arch, so elevated, so light, and springing, as it were, up to heaven,—the rapture of the spectacle is really indescribable.

“The fissure continuing narrow, deep, and straight, for a considerable distance above and below the bridge, opens a short, but pleasing view of the North Mountain on one side, and the Blue Ridge on the other, at the distance, each of them, about five miles. This bridge is in the county of Rock-

bridge, to which it has given name; and affords a public and commodious passage over a valley which cannot be crossed elsewhere for a considerable distance. The stream passing under it is called Cedar Creek. It is a tributary of James River, and sufficient in the driest season to turn a grist mill, though its fountain is not more than two miles above."

The following is from another source:—

"As we stood under this beautiful arch we saw the place where visitors have often taken the pains to engrave their names upon the rock. Here Washington climbed up twenty-five feet and carved his own name, where it still remains. Some wishing to immortalize their names, have engraved them deep and large, while others have tried to climb up and insert them high in the book of fame.

"A few years since, a young man being ambitious to place his name above all others, came very near losing his life in the attempt. After much fatigue, he climbed up as high as possible, but found that the person who had before occupied his place was taller than himself, and consequently had placed his name above his reach. But he was not thus to be discouraged. He opened a large jack-knife, and in soft limestone began to cut places for his hands and feet. With much patience and industry he worked his way upwards, and succeeded in carving his name higher than the most ambitious had done before him.

"He could now triumph, but his triumph was short, for he was placed in such a situation that it

was impossible to descend unless he fell upon the rugged rocks beneath him. There was no house near, from which his companions could get assistance. He could not remain in that condition, and, what was worse, his friends were too much frightened to do anything for his relief. They looked upon him as already dead, expecting to see him every moment precipitated upon the rocks below, and dashed to pieces. Not so with himself. He determined to ascend. Accordingly he applied himself with his knife, cutting places for his hands and feet, and gradually ascended with incredible labour. He exerted every muscle. His life was at stake, and all the terrors of death arose before him. He dared not look downward lest his head should become dizzy, and perhaps on this circumstance his life depended.

“His companions stood at the top of the rock, exhorting and encouraging him. His strength was almost exhausted ; but a bare possibility of saving his life remained, and hope, the last friend of the distressed, had not yet forsaken him. His course upwards was rather oblique than perpendicular. His most critical moment had now arrived. He had ascended considerably more than 200 feet, and had still further to rise, when he felt himself fast growing weak. He now made his last effort, and succeeded. He had cut his way not far from 250 from the water, in a course almost perpendicular ; and in little less than two hours, his anxious companions reached him a pole from the top, and drew

him up. They received him with shouts of joy; but he himself was completely exhausted. He immediately fainted away on reaching the spot, and it was some time before he could be recovered !”

“The passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge,” says Mr. Jefferson, “is perhaps one of the most stupendous scenes in nature. You stand on a very high point of land; on your right comes the Shenandoah, having ranged along the foot of the mountains a hundred miles to seek a vent. On your left approaches the Potomac in quest of a passage also. In the moment of their junction they rush together against the mountain, rend it asunder, and pass off to the sea.

“The first glance of this scene hurries our senses into the opinion that the mountains were formed first, that the rivers began to flow afterwards; that in this place particularly they have been dammed up by the Blue Ridge, and have formed an ocean which filled the whole valley; that continuing to rise, they have at length broken over this spot, and have torn the mountain down from its summit to its base. The piles of rock on each side, but particularly on the Shenandoah, the evident marks of their disrupture and avulsion from their beds by the most powerful agents of nature, corroborate the impression.

“But the distant finishing that nature has given to the picture is of a very different character. It is a true contrast to the foreground. It is as placid and delightful as it is wild and tremendous. For the



mountain being cloven asunder, she presents to your eye, through the cleft, a small catch of smooth blue horizon, at an infinite distance, in the plain country, inviting you, as it were, from the riot and tumult roaring around, to pass through the breach, and participate the calm below.

“ Here the eye ultimately composes itself, and that way, too, the road happens to lead. You cross the Potomac above the junction, pass along its side through the base of the mountain for three miles, its terrible hanging in fragments over you, and within about twenty miles reach Fredericktown, and the fine country around. This scene is worth a voyage across the Atlantic. Yet here, as in the neighbourhood of the Natural Bridge, are people who have passed their lives within half-a-dozen miles, and have never been to survey these monuments of a war between rivers and mountains, which must have shaken the earth itself to its centre.”

This State has inexhaustible mines of iron ore. Chalk is found in Botetourt county. There is a vein of limestone running through Albemarle, Orange, &c. Pit coal of good quality is found within twenty-miles above Richmond, on James River.

Since the year 1827, the gold mines of Virginia have attracted considerable attention. The belt of country in which they are found extends through Spotsylvania and some neighbouring counties. The gold region abounds in quartz, which contains

cubes of sulphuret of iron. These cubes are often partly or totally decomposed; and the cells thus created are sometimes filled with gold. The gold is found on the surface, and in the structure of quartz; but in greatest abundance resting upon slate, and in its fissures. The gold is diffused over large surfaces, and has not yet been found sufficiently in mass, except in a few places, to make mining profitable. The method in obtaining the metal is by filtration, or washing the earth, and by an amalgam of quicksilver. The average value of the earth yielding gold is stated at 20 cents a bushel. The amount received from this State at the United States' mint, for the five years ending 1841, averaged \$45,881 in each year.

In the limestone country of Virginia there are several caves of considerable extent. The most remarkable one is Wier's Cave, which is on the north side of the Blue Ridge, and on the south fork of the Shenandoah. It is in a hill which is about 200 feet in perpendicular height, and so deep, that you may pitch a biscuit from its summit into the river which washes its base. It was discovered in 1804. Its entrance is only 100 yards from that of Madison's Cave, another celebrated cavern, which, though it has been much longer known, is greatly inferior to Weir's Cave. The following is an account of a visit to this extraordinary place.

"There were three of us, besides our guide, with lighted torches, and our loins girded, now ready to descend into the cave. We took our lights

in our left hands, and entered. The mouth was so small, that we could descend only by creeping one after another. A descent of almost twenty yards brought us into the first room. The cave was cold, dark, and silent. In this manner we proceeded, now descending thirty or forty feet—now ascending as high—now creeping on our hands and knees—and now walking in large rooms, the habitations of solitude.

“ The mountain seems to be almost wholly composed of limestone, and, by this means, the cave is lined throughout with the most beautiful incrustations and stalactites of carbonated lime, which are formed by the continued dripping of the water. These stalactites are of various and elegant shapes and colours, often bearing a striking resemblance to animated nature. At one place we saw, over our heads, what appeared to be a waterfall of the most delightful kind, descending twelve or fifteen feet. Nor could the imagination be easily persuaded that it was not in reality a waterfall. You could see the water dashing and boiling down with its white spray and foam, but it was all solid, carbonated limestone.

“ Thus we passed on in this world of solitude ; now stopping to admire the beauties of a single stalactite, now wondering at the magnificence of a large room ; now creeping through narrow passages, hardly wide enough to admit the body of a man ; and now walking in superb galleries, until we came

to the largest room, called Washington Hall. This is certainly the most elegant room I ever saw. It is about 270 feet in length, about 35 feet in width, and between 30 and 40 feet high. The roof and sides are very beautifully adorned, by the tinsels which nature has bestowed in the greatest profusion, and which sparkle like the diamond, while surveyed by the light of torches. The floor is flat, smooth, and solid.

“ I was foremost of our little party in entering this room, and was not a little startled on approaching the centre, and by my small light seeing a figure as it were rising up before me, out of solid rock. It was not far from seven feet high, and corresponded, in every respect, to the common idea of a ghost. It was very white, and resembled a tall man clothed in a shroud. I went up to it sideways, though I could not really expect to meet a ghost in a place like this. On examination, I found it was a very beautiful piece of the carbonate of lime, very transparent, and very much in the shape of a man. This is called Washington’s statue.

“ In one room we found an excellent spring of water, which boiled up, slaked our thirst, sunk again into the mountain, and was seen no more. In another room was a noble pillar, called the Tower of Babel. It is composed entirely of stalactites of lime, or, as its appearance would seem to suggest, of petrified water. It is about thirty feet in diameter, and a little more than ninety in circumference,



and about thirty high. It would appear as if there must be many millions of stalactites in this one pillar.

“ Thus we wandered in this world within a world, till we had visited twelve very beautiful rooms, and as many creeping places, and had now arrived at the end, a distance from our entrance of between 2400 and 2500 feet, or about half a mile. We here found ourselves exceedingly fatigued; but our torches forbade our delay, and we once more turned our lingering steps towards the common world. When arrived again at Washington Hall, one of the company three times discharged a pistol, whose report was truly deafening. It was as loud as any cannon I ever heard; and, as its sound reverberated and echoed through one room after another, till it died away in distance, it seemed like the moaning of spirits. We continued our wandering steps till we arrived once more at daylight, having been nearly three hours in the cavern.”

The staple productions of Virginia are wheat and tobacco, to which we might add, human flesh. The exports of this state, exclusive of the latter, amounted in value, in the year 1842, to \$3,750,386 Imports, \$316,705. The number of pounds of tobacco gathered in, in 1840, amounted to 75,347,106.

The number of cotton manufactories, in this year, amounted to twenty-two, with an aggregate capital invested therein of \$1,299,020.

But one of the principal resources of this State

is derived from its iniquitous traffic in slaves. A great part of its soil has been exhausted and worn out, while the habits of its population are of that indolent and inactive kind that restrains all reasonable effort in its improvement, and that has of late years directed the attention of the proprietary to the breeding and rearing of slaves, as of their most profitable pursuit. The lately annexed territory of Texas will give an increased impetus to this inhuman practice, and occasion a demand for its utmost supply for years to come, or so long as Christianity and civilization may continue to be outraged by this abomination.

The character of the Virginians, according to a late American writer, differs very much in different parts of the State. In the lower parts they are celebrated for their politeness and hospitality to strangers; beyond the mountains, where three-fourths of the people are Germans, or their descendants, the manners of the inhabitants are totally dissimilar. In the neighbourhood of the South Mountains, which are the first you approach when proceeding from the low country, the common people are of a more frank and open disposition, more inclined to hospitality, and seem to live more contentedly on what they possess, than those of the same class in any part of the State; but from being able to procure the necessaries of life upon very easy terms, they are rather of an indolent habit, and inclined to dissipation. Throughout Virginia, the climate and external appearance of the country

conspire to make the people careless, easy, and good-natured, extremely fond of society, and much attached to convivial pleasures, and also to gaming; in consequence of this, they seldom shew any spirit of enterprise, or expose themselves willingly to fatigue. Their authority over their slaves renders them vain and imperious, and entire strangers to that elegance of sentiment, which so peculiarly distinguish refined and polished nations. Notwithstanding which, a spirit of liberality is eminently conspicuous, both in their private and public character; they never deny assistance to the distressed, nor refuse any necessary supplies for the support of government when called upon; and are, upon the whole, a friendly, generous, and loyal people.

In the session of the Legislature, 1837, a sum of \$4,500,000 was appropriated for various improvements, of which the following are some of the most important:—

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Richmond and Petersburg Railway Company  | \$200,000 |
| Louisa Railroad Company . . .            | 120,000   |
| Portsmouth and Roanoke ditto . . .       | 50,000    |
| Northwestern Turnpike . . .              | 65,000    |
| Roanoke, Dansville, and Junction Railway | 320,000   |
| Dismal Swamp Canal . . .                 | 126,000   |
| Falmouth and Alexandria Railroad . . .   | 400,000   |
| Lynchburgh and Tennessee ditto . . .     | 200,000   |
| City Point Railroad . . .                | 60,000    |
| New Shenandon ditto . . .                | 46,666    |
| Baltimore and Ohio ditto . . .           | 303,100   |
| James River and Kanawha Company . . .    | 1,990,800 |

Many of these improvements have been completed; the remainder are in progress.

## FINANCES, 1843.

## CHIEF ITEMS OF EXPENDITURE.

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Interest on State Debt . . .            | \$314,782-98 |
| Interest on Temporary Loan . .          | 13,246-37    |
| Charitable Establishments . . .         | 69,519-76    |
| Appropriation to University of Virginia | 15,000-00    |
| Military Institute at Lexington . .     | 7,750-00     |
| Common Schools . . . . .                | 70,058-42    |
| Public Guard at Richmond . . .          | 22,488-59    |
| Expenditure of General Assembly         | 103,334-94   |
| Officers of Government . . . .          | 80,910-43    |
| Internal Improvements . . . .           | 6,229-18     |

## CHIEF SOURCES OF INCOME, COMMONWEALTH PROPER.

|                             |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Revenue Taxes . . . . .     | \$655,293-95 |
| Militia Fines . . . . .     | 13,425-30    |
| Miscellaneous . . . . .     | 45,110-13    |
| Bank Dividends, &c. . . . . | 128,230-90   |
| Temporary Loans . . . . .   | 370,000-00   |
| Miscellaneous . . . . .     | 17,570-20    |

|                               |              |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Total Revenue . . . . .       | 1,229,630-48 |
| Board of Public Works . . . . | 136,273-16   |
| Literary Fund ditto . . . . . | 82,980-05    |

---

\$1,448,883-69

*Taxes for 1843.*

|                               |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Lots . . . . .                | \$73,761-98 |
| Lands . . . . .               | 282,201-14  |
| 252,176 Slaves . . . . .      | 116,000-96  |
| 331,918 Horses . . . . .      | 46,468-52   |
| 9,962 Coaches . . . . .       | 24,424-75   |
| 87 Stages . . . . .           | 301-00      |
| 2,625 Carryalls . . . . .     | 2,839-81    |
| 5,290 Gigs . . . . .          | 3,667-71    |
| Licences to Merchants . . . . | 96,005-06   |



|                                       |                |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| 8,048 Gold Watches . . .              | 8,048-00       |
| 18,994 Silver ditto . . .             | 5,663-50       |
| 14,882 Metallic Clocks . . .          | 7,441-00       |
| 34,169 other Clocks . . .             | 8,542-25       |
| Interest on Stocks, &c. . .           | 15,023-97      |
| Income, over \$400 . . .              | 7,497-97       |
| Attorneys . . . . .                   | 3,198-16       |
| Physicians . . . . .                  | 2,448-40       |
| 2,876 Pianos . . . . .                | 4,823-00       |
| Plate Tax . . . . .                   | 1,557-19       |
| Insurance Offices . . . . .           | 1,580-20       |
| Pedlars . . . . .                     | 3,204-00       |
| Ordinary Keepers . . . . .            | 16,941-72      |
| Houses of Private Entertainment . . . | 3,651-37       |
| Venders of Lottery Tickets . . .      | 10,000-00      |
| Exhibitors of Shows . . . . .         | 220-00         |
| Owners of Stud Horses . . . . .       | 4,730-00       |
| Dentists . . . . .                    | 140-00         |
| Wills, Deeds, &c. . . . .             | 2,727-00       |
| Bridges . . . . .                     | 158-79         |
| Ferries . . . . .                     | 228-78         |
| Newspapers . . . . .                  | 310-00         |
|                                       | <hr/>          |
|                                       | 753,866-73     |
| Various Deductions . . . . .          | 57,468-33      |
|                                       | <hr/>          |
| Net Amount . . . . .                  | - \$696,398-40 |

*Property of the State.*

|                                      |                            |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Bank Stock . . . . .                 | \$4,205,700-00             |
| James River Scrip, 15 per cent.      |                            |
| Stock . . . . .                      | 238,000-00                 |
| Loans to Corporate Companies         | 1,017,400-00               |
| Stock in Corporate Companies         | 5,741,452-52—11,202,552-52 |
| Whole Amount of State Debts . . .    | 7,350,280 30               |
| Annual Interest payable thereon . .  | 430,427-31                 |
| Revolutionary War Debts, 6 per cent. | 24,039-17                  |
| War Debt of 1812, 7 per cent.        | 319,000-00                 |

|                                       |                        |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Improve-                     |                        |
| ment, 6 per cent.                     | \$5,166,534-13         |
| Ditto, 5 per cent.                    | 1,365,300-00           |
| Ditto, $5\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.       | 25,300-00—6,557,134-13 |
| Subscription to the Bank Stock,       |                        |
| 6 per cent.                           | 450,107-00             |
| Debt held by State Institutions       | 1,386,418-94           |
| „ by Citizens and Corporate Bodies of |                        |
| Virginia                              | 2,977,373-15           |
| „ in Maryland, District of Columbia,  |                        |
| and States of the Union               | 495,289-00             |
| „ Great Britain                       | 2,427-899-21           |
| „ France, Germany, and Switzerland    | 63,300-00              |
|                                       | <hr/>                  |
|                                       | 7,350,280-30           |
| Deduct Stock held by the State        | 1,386,418-94           |
|                                       | <hr/>                  |
| Actual Debt of Virginia               | \$5,963,861-36         |

The number of paupers in this State is computed at about 2,500; and the annual expense of supporting them about 90,000, or 100,000 dollars. They are maintained by a tax levied annually, by the overseers of the poor in each county, upon all *males* above sixteen years of age, and all *female slaves*, above sixteen, who are called *titheables*. The two modes of applying the funds thus raised, which prevail, are as follows:—

1st. In the greater part of the counties, the poor are boarded out in private families, commonly among their kindred, at a rate agreed on between the overseer of that hundred and the house-keeper who furnishes the board; or the pauper receives his yearly allowance and makes his own bargain for

subsistence. The annual cost for each pauper in this mode is from \$40 to \$100.

2nd. In the other counties, (not more than one-fourth of the whole) a poor-house is erected, with the consent and approbation of the County Court. To this house a farm is attached, on which such of the paupers as are able are made to work; and here all who receive relief are obliged to live. The annual cost of each pauper, in this mode is from thirty to forty dollars a year. Many who would be disposed to receive assistance in the former mode, are induced to decline it in this, on account of being required to be separated from their friends and compelled to work, if able; and from a wounded pride in being set apart as receivers of public charity. Hence the poor-house system, though much the more comfortable, is also much the more economical. Counties which formerly had under the other system 75 or 100 paupers, have now under this from 25 to 30, at \$30 or \$40 each, reducing the yearly county expenditure from \$3,500, or upwards, to \$1,200, or \$1,500.

The early history of this State may be traced so far back as to the year 1584, when two patents were granted by Queen Elizabeth to Sir Walter Raleigh and Adrian Gilbert, of lands on the American continent, embracing the entire of this territory, and on the condition of taking possession thereof within six years. Accordingly, two ships were sent under the command of Philip Amidas and Arthur Barlow, who landed twenty miles west

of Roanoke River. On the 13th July they formally took possession of the country, and in honour of their virgin queen, Elizabeth, called it *Virginia*. Before this time, it was known by the general name of Florida; but afterwards Virginia became the common name for all North America.

In the following year, Sir Walter Raleigh fitted out seven ships, under Sir Richard Grenville, who arrived in Virginia in the month of June. Having stationed a colony of about 100 persons at Roanoke, under the government of Captain Ralph Lane, he traversed the coast as far north-east as Chesapeake Bay, and then returned to England. Captain Lane's colony, having suffered the greatest hardship, would certainly have perished, had not Sir Francis Drake, after having made many conquests, fortunately landed in Virginia, and carried them to their native country. A fortnight after Sir Richard Grenville arrived with more adventurers; and though the colony that he had before stationed could not be found, nor did he know but that they had all died of famine, yet he had the temerity to leave fifty persons on the same spot.

In the year 1587, Sir Walter sent out another supply of recruits to Virginia, under Governor White. He arrived at Roanoke in the month of July; but not one of the fifty men left by Sir Richard Grenville then remained. Notwithstanding this misfortune, he resolved to hazard a third colony; and accordingly left one hundred and fifteen persons and returned to England. On the



13th of August in this year, *Manteo*, a native Indian, was baptized in Virginia; being the first native who received baptism in that part of America. On the 18th of the same month Mrs. Dare was delivered of a daughter, whom she named *Virginia*. This was the first English child born in North America.

In 1590 Governor White arrived at Roanoke with a supply of recruits and provisions for his colony; but to his great surprise and affliction, not an individual was to be found. They had all miserably died from hunger, or were murdered by the natives.

In 1603 Sir Walter Raleigh despatched Martin Pring and William Brown, in two small ships, to make further discoveries in North Virginia. In latitude  $43^{\circ} 30'$  N. they fell in with a multitude of islands; and having coasted southward round Cape Cod, they anchored in a good harbour, in latitude  $41^{\circ} 25'$ , where they landed, and after remaining seven weeks, loaded one of their vessels with sassafras, and returned home. This year Bartholomew Gilbert sailed for South Virginia, in search of the third colony, left there by Governor White sixteen years before. After having visited several islands in the West Indies, he landed in the Bay of Chesapeake, where he and four of his men were slain by the natives. The remainder of his people, without searching further for the colony, sailed for England.

In the spring of the year 1606, King James 1st,

by patent, divided Virginia into two colonies, under the names of *North* and *South* Virginia. The southern, including all the territory between 34° and 41° north latitude, was called the first colony, and granted to the London Company. The northern was styled the second colony, and comprised all lands between 38° and 45° N.; this was granted to the Plymouth Company. Each of these colonies was governed by a council of thirteen persons, and to prevent disputes relative to property in land, the companies were prohibited from settling within one hundred miles of each other. There seems, however, to have been an important error in the grants; as the space between the 38th and 41st degree is included in both patents.

In 1607 the London Company sent three vessels laden with adventurers to South Virginia, under the command Captain Newport. In April he landed in Chesapeake Bay, the most southerly point of which he called *Cape Henry*, a name which it still retains. On the 13th of May they commenced a settlement on James River, appointed Mr. Edward Wingfield their president for that year, and named the place *James-Town*. This was the first town settled by the English in North America. A month after, Captain Newport returned to England, leaving in the colony 105 persons. In August, Captain Gosnold died, having failed in his attempt to settle on Elizabeth Island in 1602. He was the original projector of this settlement, and a member of the council. The fol-

lowing winter James-Town was totally destroyed by fire.

In the beginning of 1609, the London Company sent Captain John Smyth to South Virginia, who, sailing up several of the rivers, discovered much of the interior country. In the preceding spring they had sent Captain Nelson to the same place, with two ships and 120 persons. In September, Captain Newport joined the colony with seventy persons, which increased the settlement to two hundred souls. At this time Mr. Robinson and his congregation, who two years before had settled at Amsterdam, removed to Leyden, twenty miles distant, where they remained eleven years, until a part of them went over to New England. The London Company, having obtained a new commission from the Crown, appointed the following persons officers of their colony in South Virginia, viz. :—Lord De la War, general; Sir Thomas Gates, his lieutenant; Sir George Somers, admiral; Sir Thomas Dale, high marshal; Sir F. Wainman, commander of the horse; and Captain Newport, vice admiral. This year five hundred men, women, and children, under the direction of Gates, Newport, and Somers, sailed for South Virginia in nine vessels. In crossing the Bahama Gulf, the fleet was separated by a violent storm, and Sir George Somers' ship, containing 130 passengers, wrecked on one of the Bermudas islands, which have ever since been called the *Somer Islands*. The people having been all safely landed, remained there for nine months; and were

employed during most of that time in constructing a vessel to convey them to the continent. The remainder of the fleet arrived safe at Virginia, and increased the colony to five hundred men. At this period Captain Smyth was president, but having received considerable bodily injury from an accidental explosion of gunpowder, and experiencing much opposition from the last arrived settlers, he returned to England, and was followed soon after by his successor, Francis West, upon which George Percy was elected president.

In March, 1610, Lord de la War, being appointed Governor of South Virginia, embarked for that country, accompanied by Captain Argal and one hundred and fifty men in three ships. In the meantime, the people who had been wrecked on the Bermudas the year before, having built a vessel, sailed for Virginia on the 12th May, with about one hundred and fifty persons on board, leaving two men behind, who chose to remain on the island. After a passage of thirteen days they landed at James-Town, a settlement commenced three years before, by the colony under President Wingfield. Upon their arrival they found that the number of their countrymen, which at the time of Captain Smyth's departure amounted to five hundred, was now reduced to sixty, and even those were in a very wretched and hopeless state. Under these circumstances, they unanimously determined on returning to England: and on the 7th of June dissolved the colony, embarked on board their



vessels, and proceeded down James River on their return home. On the day after, they were happily met by Lord de la War, who had just arrived on the coast, and who persuaded them to return to James-Town, where they were all safely landed on the 10th of June. The Government of the colony now devolved upon Lord de la War, and from thence may be dated the effectual settlement of Virginia. The arrival of this fresh supply of settlers and provisions revived the drooping spirits of the former company, and gave permanency and respectability to the young colony.

In April, 1613, Mr. John Rolfe, who is described as a worthy young gentleman amongst the colonists, was married to Pocahontas, the daughter of Powhatan, the famous Indian Chief. This connection, which was very agreeable both to English and Indians, was the foundation of a friendly and advantageous commerce between them.

In 1616 the culture of tobacco had become general in the colony. In this year, Mr. Rolfe, with his wife Pocahontas, visited England, where she was treated with that attention and respect which she had merited by her important services to the colony in Virginia. She died the year following at Gravesend, in the 22nd year of her age, just as she was about to embark for America. She had embraced the Christian religion; and in her life and death evinced the sincerity of her profession. She left a little son, who, having received his education in England, went over to Virginia, where he lived

and died in affluence and honour, leaving behind him an only daughter. Her descendants are among the most respectable families in Virginia.

In 1621, the London Company, who had obtained a royal charter for establishing a colony in Virginia, by charter under their common seal, appointed two Supreme Councils in the colony: one, the Council of State, was to assist the Governor; the other, to be called the General Assembly, and to be composed of the Council of State, and two burgesses out of every district, to be chosen by the inhabitants. This assembly had the power to make laws for the public good, and for the government of the colony; but were to adhere as closely as possible to the laws of England. All measures were to be decided by a majority of votes, and the Governor to have a negative; but no law could have authority until ratified by the Company in England. The King and the Company soon quarrelled, by which the latter were stripped of all their rights, without the smallest retribution, after having expended £100,000. in establishing the colony, without the least assistance from Government.

In 1624, King James 1st suspended the powers of the Company, and the year following, Charles 1st took the government of the colony into his own hands; the colonists, however, took very little interest in the dispute between the King and the Company, while their own rights were not infringed upon.

In 1650, the Parliament, having deposed the

King, began to assume an authority without, as well as within the realm, and passed a law prohibiting the trade of the colonists with foreign nations. This law gave the fatal precedent to future parliaments, which was unfortunately continued afterwards under different reigns, until by that means a total separation was at length produced between all the American colonies and the mother country. Virginia has the honour of having produced some of the most distinguished and influential men, who were active in effecting the grand revolution which has established the independence of their country.

By the constitution, the legislative power is vested in a Senate, and a House of Delegates, which are together styled the "General Assembly of Virginia." The House of Delegates, up to the year 1841, consisted of 134 members, chosen annually; the Senate of thirty-two, who are elected for four years; the seats of one-fourth being vacated every year. In all elections to any office or place of trust, honour, or profit, the votes are given openly, *viva voce*, and not by ballot.

A re-appointment for representatives in both houses is to take place every ten years, commencing in 1841; after this period, the number of Delegates is never to exceed 150, nor that of the Senators 36.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, elected by the joint vote of the two Houses of the General Assembly. He holds his office for three years, commencing on the first of January next succeeding

his election, and on such other day as may be, from time to time, prescribed by law; and he is ineligible for the three years next after the expiration of his term of office.

There is a Council of State, consisting of three members, elected for three years, by the joint vote of the two houses; the seat of one being vacated annually. The senior Counsellor is Lieutenant-Governor.

The Judges of the Supreme Court of Appeals, and of the Superior Courts, are elected by a joint vote of both Houses of the General Assembly, and hold their offices during good behaviour, or until removed by a concurrent vote of both Houses; but two-thirds of the members present must concur in such a vote, and the cause of removal be entered on the journals of each House.

The right of suffrage is extended to every white male citizen of the Commonwealth, resident therein, aged twenty-one years and upwards, who is qualified to exercise the right of suffrage according to the former constitution and laws; or who owns a freehold of the value of twenty-five dollars; or who has a joint interest, to the amount of twenty-five dollars, in a freehold; or who has a life estate, or reversionary title to land, of the value of fifty dollars, having been so possessed for six months; or who shall own, and be in the actual occupation of a leasehold estate, having the title recorded two months before he shall offer to vote, of a term originally not less than five years, and of the annual value of rent of 200 dol-



lars; or who, for twelve months before offering to vote, has been a housekeeper and head of a family, and shall have been assessed with a part of the revenue of the Commonwealth within the preceding year, and actually paid the same.

|                                      |                     |          |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|----------|
| The Annual Salary of the Governor is | 3,333 $\frac{1}{3}$ | dollars. |
| „ of the Senior Councillor of State  | 1,000               | „        |
| „ Secretary of State                 | 1,720               | „        |
| „ President Judge of Court of        |                     |          |
| Appeal                               | 2,750               | „        |
| „ Attorney-General (with fees)       | 1,000               | „        |

This State sends fifteen Representatives to the United States Congress.

Though Virginia was the first settled of the English colonies, she was, nevertheless, considerably later than several of the others in supporting a printing press. “I have not seen anything,” says Mr. Thomas, in his ‘History of Printing,’ “from a Virginian press, earlier than 1729;” no less than ninety years after the introduction of the art into Massachusetts. Printing was not encouraged by the English Government; and Sir William Berkeley, a distinguished Governor of the colony during thirty-eight years, in his answer to the inquiries of the Lords of the Committee for the colonies, in 1671, sixty-four years after the settlement of Virginia, says, “I thank God we have no free schools nor printing; and I hope we shall not have these hundred years. For learning has brought disobedience, and heresy, and sects into the

world, and printing has divulged them, and libels against the Government."

The number of newspapers in this State, in 1810, was twenty-three; one three times a week, five semi-weekly, and seventeen weekly; the number in 1828 was thirty-four; in 1840, of newspapers, magazines, and other periodicals, fifty-two.

### NORTH CAROLINA

Is bounded N. by Virginia, E. by the Atlantic, S. by South Carolina and Georgia, and W. by Tennessee. It extends from latitude  $35^{\circ} 50'$  to  $36^{\circ} 30' N.$ , and from longitude  $6^{\circ} 20' W.$  to  $1^{\circ} 38' E.$ , and contains 48,000 square miles, with a population amounting to 737,989 inhabitants, or 15.7 to the square mile, which may be classed as follows, viz. 472,843 whites, 19,543 free coloured, 245,601 slaves.

The principal rivers in this State are the Chowan, Roanoke, Pamlico, Neuse, Cape Fear, Yadkin, Catawba, and Broad. Of these Cape Fear River is considerably the largest. After a course of 200 miles, it falls into the sea at Cape Fear, where it is three miles wide, in about latitude  $30^{\circ} 45'$ .

Along the whole coast of North Carolina is a ridge of sand, separated from the main land, in some places, by narrow sounds—in others, by broad bays. The passages or inlets through it are shallow and dangerous, and Ocracoke Inlet is the only one north of Cape Fear through which vessels pass. In the counties on the sea-coast the land is low, and

covered with extensive swamps and marshes, and from sixty to eighty miles from the shore, it is a dead level. Beyond this the country swells into hills, and in the most western part rises into mountains. Most of the produce of South Carolina is exported from the neighbouring States. Not a single point has yet been found on the coast, within the limits of the State, at which a safe and commodious port could be established. Hitherto the productions of the northern part of the State, lying on the Roanoke, and its branches, as also on the upper parts of the Tar and Neuse, have been sent to the markets of Virginia; and the trade of Broad River, the Catawba, and the Yadkin, has gone to South Carolina.

Cape Hatteras, the most remarkable and dangerous cape on the coast of North America, is situated in latitude  $35^{\circ} 15'$ , and has occasioned the destruction of many a fine vessel, and the loss of hundreds of valuable lives. The water is very shoal at a great distance from the Cape, which is remarkable for sudden and violent squalls of wind, and for the most severe storms of thunder, lightning, and rain, which happen almost every day for one half the year. The shoals lie about fourteen miles south-west of the Cape, and are nearly five or six miles in extent, with about ten feet water. Here at times the ocean breaks in a tremendous manner, spouting as it were to the clouds, from the violent agitation of the Gulf-stream, which touches the edge of the banks.

The aspect and features of the country are greatly

diversified. The whole country below the head of tide-water, nearly 100 miles into the interior, is low and sandy, abounding in swamps, and presents an evident appearance of having been, at one period, overflowed by the sea. In all this flat open district, marine productions are found by digging about twenty feet below the surface of the ground. A great proportion of this tract lies in forest, and is entirely barren. On the banks of some of the rivers, particularly the Roanoke, the land is fertile and good. Interspersed through the other parts are many openings of rich swamp, and ridges of oak-land, of a fine fertile soil. The country, from the head of tide-water towards the mountains, is agreeably uneven, and much improved in value. That part of the State which lies west of the mountains, abounds with oak trees of various kinds, walnut, elm, lime, and cherrytrees; the last of which grow there to such a size, that many of them are three feet in diameter. There are two remarkable swamps in this State; one on the line which separates it from Virginia—for a part of the “Great Dismal” lies in North Carolina—and the other in Carrituck county, containing 350,000 acres, supposed to contain one of the most valuable rice-estates in America. In the midst of this swamp is a lake eleven miles long, and seven broad, the waters of which are connected with the Skuppernong River by a navigable canal.

The climate in the low countries is subject to great and sudden changes, and is often unhealthy



in the fall: generally the winters are mild, but very changeable, and the spring is early and liable to occasional frosts. The summers are hot and sultry, and the autumns serene and exhilarating, but the exhalations from the decayed vegetable matter in the marshes and swamps are very injurious to health. In those seasons the inhabitants are subject to intermittent fevers, which often prove fatal; particularly in the flat country near the sea coast. In the upper country, the weather is more settled, and being free from swamps, is comparatively healthy. Among the mountains the climate is considerably better.

Of the plains in the low country, the large natural growth is almost universally pitch pine, a tall and beautiful tree, which grows here to a size far superior to the pitch pine of the northern States. This valuable tree affords pitch, tar, turpentine, and various kinds of lumber, which, together, constitute about one-half the exports of North Carolina. It is of two kinds, the common and the long-leaved. The latter differs from other pines, not in shape, but in the length of its leaves, which are nearly half a yard long; spongy moss, hanging in clusters from the limbs, give to the forests a singular appearance.

North Carolina is far removed from that perfection of culture which is necessary to give it the full advantage of the natural richness of its soil, and the value of its productions. One great cause of its

backwardness in agricultural improvement, is the want of inland navigation, and of good harbours.

The gold mines of North Carolina, which of late years excited much interest, are found on the Yadkin and its branches, in the neighbourhood of Wadesborough and Salisbury, and extend over a considerable district, in almost any part of which gold is said to be found in greater or less abundance mixed with the soil. It exists in grains or masses, from almost imperceptible particles to lumps of considerable weight. The first account of gold from North Carolina, on the records of the mint of the United States, was in 1814, in which year it was received to the amount of \$11,000.

From recent and authentic records\* it appears, that in Nov. 1824, Professor Olmstead, now of Gale College, then Professor of Chemistry and Mineralogy in the University of North Carolina, presented a report on the geology of North Carolina to the Board of Agriculture, in which he estimates the "gold region to cover an area of not less than 1,000 miles." This paper, accompanied by some geological speculations, was published in 1825, in the American Journal of Science. Subsequent discoveries, however, assure us, that a succession of gold mines exist from the vicinity of the Potomac River to the State of Alabama.

---

\* Report made to the Government of the United States on the products of the Gold mines of this State, by John H. Wheeler, Esq., Superintendent of the Branch Mint, at Charlotte, N. C. dated February 10th, 1840.

The first mine discovered in this State was Reid's, in the south-east part of Cabarrus county, in 1801 or 1802. Parker's mine, in Montgomery county, (which adjoins Cabarrus) was discovered in 1815, on the same stream (Meadow Creek). In about 1818, Dunn's mine was discovered in the county of Mecklenburg, about eight miles north-west of Charlotte. The mines of Burke county were discovered in 1828. From these periods down to the present time, new mines, of more or less value, have been daily discovered. These mines are of two kinds:—

1. Alluvial deposits, or surface mines, and
2. Vein mines.

The first class occupied the early attention of miners, and is still extensively carried on in Burke, Rutherford, and other auriferous regions of the western part of North Carolina. The precious metal is here obtained by washing away the sand (or pebbles of quartz), and is a simple process.

The latter class (the vein mines) constitute, principally, the mines in the vicinity of Charlotte, where the gold is found by excavation; and is not distinguishable, by the eye, in the ore. The ore is reduced by machinery, using quicksilver for detaching the gold from the earthy substances. These veins are considered by miners to constitute the most considerable depositories of metallic matter. "They," says Professor Mitchell, the present Professor of Mineralogy in the University of North Carolina, "consist of quartz, of a porous vascular

structure, containing oxide of iron, iron pyrites, and gold." Such veins are not, as might be supposed from the general application of the term, tubes filled with metal, or ore, but extended plates, or laminæ, of unequal thickness; and they differ essentially from beds, in that they do not run parallel with the direction of the strata; but cross them vertically at different degrees of inclination.

Most of the metallic veins in the mines of this region are from six inches to four feet in thickness, and their course or dip with the horizon forms an angle of about 45 degrees. The greatest depth that any shaft has been sunk in these mines to this period is 175 feet (the Charlotte mine); another has gone down 163 feet (the Capps mine).

In the early workings of these mines, the gold was found in small pieces, from the size of a penny-weight down to particles of extreme minuteness.

In 1803, at Reid's mine, a negro found one lump that weighed twenty-eight pounds avoirdupoise. This mass was worth \$8,000. Hitherto the largest piece of gold in one mass, found in Europe, says Jamieson, in his Mineralogy, (vol. 3. page 10,) weighed only 22 ounces. This was found at the mines of Wicklow, in Ireland.

Professor Olmsted states, that Mr. Reid found at his mine a mass of white flint (quartz) having a projecting point of gold of the size of a pin's head. On breaking it open, a brilliant display of green and yellow colours was presented, which was de-



scribed as exceedingly beautiful. The gold weighed twelve pennyweights.

Nearly all those who have been engaged in mining for the last four years, ending 1840, are the farmers or owners of the soil, who take opportune occasions, when not engaged in their farms, to work their mines. The large companies have either been dissolved, or are dormant. So far as the shafts have gone down in the vein mines, experience furnishes no reason to doubt their durability or richness. The veins continue to be well defined, and many of them retain their first size ; others become larger and richer. Mr. Rothe, a miner and mineralogist from Saxony, in some notes on the gold mines of North Carolina, published in Silliman's Journal, states that "veins of two feet in thickness, in other mining countries, have been followed 2,000 feet deep with little or no variation." He states, that the veins in these mines are, "from two to four feet in thickness ;" and after a careful examination, he concludes that these ores will compare with any in Europe, and are "richer than those of Brazil."

The important and most difficult point is yet to be answered. *What is the annual product of the mines?*

It is not to be expected that perfect accuracy can be attained on this point, even by the most patient investigation or laborious research. The actual amount coined at the mint of the United States is certain.

The amount coined at Philadelphia from  
North Carolina, up to 1838, was (see  
Report of Director of the Mint,  
Senate Doc. No. 98, 25th Congress,  
3rd Session) . . . . .

2,648,500-00

In 1838, at Charlotte . . . . .

80,565-00

In 1839, at Charlotte . . . . .

162,727-00

Total . . . . .

\$2,891,792 00

Taking an average of ten years, this would be about \$300,000 per annum, coined at the mints of the United States, from the mines of North Carolina. When, however, is taken into account the quantity of bullion annually sent as remittances to Europe, especially to Paris, besides that purchased up to be wrought into jewellery and plate of all descriptions in the country, we believe this estimate to be considerably underrated, and the annual actual amount to approach nearer to \$400,000.

The first permanent settlement in North Carolina, is believed to have been formed immediately subsequent to the expulsion of the Quakers from Virginia, in 1662.\*

In that year, Cistacaneu, King of the Yeopim Indians, granted to George Durant the neck of land which separates Little and Perquimous Rivers, at their entrance into Albemarle Sound ; and on the 1st of April, 1663, Sir William Berkeley, Governor of Virginia, granted a portion of the same tract to George Cathmaid, under the following de-

---

\* See Bancroft's History, United States—Vol. 2nd. Ch. Carolina.

scription, "3,350 acres lying and being on the north side of Roanoke (now Albemarle) abutting southerly on the said Sound, easterly on Catotin (now Little) River, westerly, on Perquimous, which issueth out of the said Sound, and northerly on the Owasoke Creek, which issueth out of the Perquimous River and the woods; the same being due unto the said Cathmaid, *per transportationem of sixty-seven persons.*" These are the oldest land titles, and *Durant's Neck*, in Perquimous county, probably the earliest settlement in Carolina.

On the 24th of March, 1663, King Charles II. granted to Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carterett, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, all the country from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean, included between the 31st and 36th parallels of north latitude. The territory was erected into a province by the name of *Carolina*, of which the grantees were Lords Proprietors.

On the 8th of September, 1663, Sir William Berkeley, Governor of Virginia, one of the proprietors, was instructed to visit the settlement on Albemarle, and organize a regular government. *George Drummond* was appointed Governor, assisted by a Council of six persons, and the infant colony was from that period known as the county of Albemarle, in the province of Carolina.

On the 30th of June, 1665, the second charter of Charles II. was obtained, enlarging the powers

of the grantees, and extending the boundaries of the province from the southern boundary of Virginia ( $36^{\circ} 30'$ ) to Florida ( $29^{\circ}$ ).

The area of Carolina, under this charter, was a million of square miles, quite equal to one half the territory of the United States, according to their present limits. It included a large part of Mexico, all Texas, all the territory south of  $36^{\circ} 30'$  and west of Arkansas, and all the cotton growing States of the Union, viz. North and South Carolina, Georgia, Tennessee, Arkansas, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana.

The first legislative body known to the history of Carolina, convened, according to Chalmers,\* in 1666, and petitioned the Lords Proprietors to permit the people of Albemarle to hold their lands upon the same terms that the people of Virginia held theirs. Governor Drummond was succeeded by Samuel Stevens, in October, 1667. He was instructed to act with the concurrence of a Council of twelve, six of whom were to be appointed by himself, and the other six to be chosen by the delegates of the freeholders. The Governor, the Council, and twelve Delegates, chosen by the freeholders, constituted "the Grand Assembly of Albemarle."

On the 29th of May, 1664,† Sir John Yeamans, at the head of 800 colonists from Barbadoes, made

---

\* Hist. Col. of S. Carolina, Vol. 2nd, page 284.

† "Brief description of Carolina," printed by Robert Howe, 1664.



the second\* settlement that was attempted on the Cape Fear River. It was organised into the second government established in Carolina, and received the name of the *County of Clarendon*. The first *Charlestown* in Carolina, was projected by Governor Yeamans, and is supposed to have been situated at the confluence of Old Town Creek with the Cape Fear, in the county of Brunswick, on the plantation now owned by Thomas Cowan, Esq. At this period the county of Albemarle, included the country between Virginia and Cape Fear, and the *county of Clarendon* was spread over the region between Cape Fear and Florida.

In 1670, Governor Sayle landed at Port Royal, and laid the foundation of a *third Government* in Carolina. He fell an early victim to the diseases of the climate, and, in August on the following year, the authority of Governor Yeamans of *Clarendon*, was extended over the colony. Governor Yeamans removed immediately to the latter settlement, and in the first year of his administration founded *Old Charleston*, on the banks of Ashley River, which continued to be the metropolis of the colony until 1680, when the present city of *Charleston* was built upon the neck of land between Ashley and Cooper Rivers. The colonists who accompanied Governor

---

\* A few individuals from New England settled on the Cape Fear, then called Clarendon River, in 1659, and left the country in 1663.—See Martin's Hist. of N. Carolina, Vol. 1. pp. 126, 137.

Yeamans from Barbadoes to Cape Fear, are believed to have followed him with great unanimity on his migration southward. In the year 1690, no settler remained, and with his administration the history of *Clarendon*, as an independent government, ceases.

The fundamental constitution of Carolina, drawn up by the celebrated author of the "Essay on the Human Understanding," bears date on 1st of March, 1669. Governor Stevens, and Governor Sayle, were required to organise their respective governments under them in the following year, at which time *Grahame* states, that John Locke was created a Landgrave, and was one of the three hereditary nobles of Carolina, of the first order.

Between the years 1671 and 1685, the part of the province south of the *county of Clarendon*, was divided into the counties of *Craven*, *Berkeley*, *Colleton*, and *Carterett*.

In 1697, the portion of the province north of the *Santee River*, (the *county of Albemarle*, and the uninhabited county of *Clarendon*) acquired the distinctive appellation of *North*, and the four southern counties, that of *South Carolina*.\*

The fundamental constitution was abrogated in Carolina in the month of April, 1693. At the

---

\* See Oldmixon's Carolina, (Hist. Col. of S. Carolina, Vol. 2, pp. 144, 445.) Chalmers' *Political Annals*, (idem. 327); Williamson's Hist. S. Carolina, Vol. 1. p. 162. Archdale's Carolina, published 1797.

same time the authority of Governor Ludwell was extended over the four southern counties. He assumed the title of *Governor of Carolina*, and fixed his residence at Charleston. From the accession of Governor Ludwell to the government of Carolina (April, 1693) until the 24th January, 1712, the northern part of the province (Albemarle) was ruled either by Deputy Governors, appointed by the Governor of Carolina at Charleston, or by a President of the Council, elected by the deputies of the Lords Proprietors. In all other respects the two governments of North and South Carolina were entirely independent of each other, and were even separated by a wide wilderness, and a well-defined boundary, the Santee river.

The present constitution of North Carolina was agreed to and resolved upon by representatives chosen for that purpose, at Halifax, December 18th, 1776.

The legislative authority is vested in a body styled the General Assembly, consisting of a Senate and a House of Commons, both elected annually by the people. One senator and two members of the House of Commons are sent from each of the sixty-two counties; and one of the latter also from each of the towns of Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Salisbury, Hillsborough and Halifax.

The chief executive officer is the Governor, who is chosen annually by a joint vote of the two Houses, and he is eligible for three years only in

six. He is assisted by an executive council of seven members, chosen annually by a joint vote of the two Houses. In cases of the death of the Governor, his duties devolve on the speaker of the senate.

The judges of the Supreme and Superior Courts, are appointed by a joint vote of the two Houses, and hold their offices during good behaviour.

The constitution grants the right of voting for members of the House of Commons to all freemen of the age of 21 years, who have been inhabitants of any one county within the State twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and have paid public taxes; but in order to be entitled to vote for senators, they must be possessed of a freehold of fifty acres of land.

|                                    |               |
|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Annual salary of the Governor .    | 2,000 dollars |
| Secretary of State with fees       | 800 „         |
| Chief Justice of the Supreme Court | 2,500 „       |

Two very important railroads, lying wholly within this State, have been recently completed, and were opened to the public in March, 1840; viz. the *Wilmington* and *Raleigh* Railroad, 161 miles in length, extending from Wilmington on the Cape Fear, to Weldon on the Roanoke, where it connects with the Portsmouth and Roanoke, and the *Raleigh* and *Gaston* railroad, 85 miles in length, extending from Raleigh to Gaston on the Roanoke, where it connects with the Petersburg and Roanoke Railroad.



Wilmington and Raleigh railroad, within this State, is 161 miles.

The receipts of which for the year 1843, for the conveyance of passengers, freights, and mail, amounted to \$122,108-72  
And by Steamboats . . . 104,066-27

Total . . . \$226,172-99

The expenses during the same period were

On the Railroad . \$70,176-09

In the Steamboats . 77,990-08

148,166-17

Profit of Railroad and Expenses . \$78,006-82

This State sends nine representatives to the United States Congress.

## CHAPTER IX.

*South Carolina*—Boundary and extent—Population—Principal rivers—Mountains—Divisions and face of the country—Soil and productions—Climate—Diseases—Trade and tonnage of this State—Banks—Literature—Constitution and laws—State debt—Public revenue—Salaries of public officers—Classification of the population—*Georgia*—Extent, boundary, and population.—Principal Rivers—Coast and features of the country—Soil and productions—Mineral Springs—Gold mines—Railroads, canals, &c.—History and early settlement—Constitution and laws—*Alabama*—Boundary, extent, and population—Principal rivers—Soil and features of the country—Staple products—Minerals—Climate—Literature—Foreign trade—Internal improvements—Taxation and revenue—Legislative and executive power—*Mississippi*—Extent, boundary, and population—Principal rivers—The giant Mississippi—Face of the country—Soil and productions—Colleges—Legislative and judicial power—Salaries of public officers, &c. &c.

LENGTH of South Carolina, 188 miles ; breadth 160. Between  $32^{\circ} 2'$  and  $35^{\circ} 10'$  N. longitude, and between  $1^{\circ} 45'$  and  $6^{\circ} 15'$  W. longitude. Bounded N. and N. E. by North Carolina ; S. E. by the Atlantic, and S. W. by Georgia, from which it is separated by the Savannah. This State contains 28,000 square miles, with a population in 1830 of 581,185, or of 21.2 inhabitants to a square mile, divided or classed as follows :—viz. 257,863 whites, 7,921 free coloured, and 315,401 slaves. Population in 1840, 595,398.

The principal rivers are the Waccamaw, Pedee, Black River, Santee, Cooper, Ashley, Stono, Edisto, Asheppo, Cambahee, Coosaw, Broad, and Savannah.

The mountains are ranged in regular directions; and of the particular summits Table Mountain is most remarkable. It rises in Pendleton district, four or five miles from the north boundary of the State, and is 3,168 feet higher than the surrounding country; probably 4,300 above the ocean. On one side is a precipice of solid rock, 900 feet perpendicular; the valley below is equally deep on that side, making the height of the chasm 6 or 800 yards: westward, and separated only by a valley, rises the lofty Colenoy. In the same district the Oconnee Mountain lifts its summit 5 or 600 yards above the adjacent lands; and from Paris Mountain is a delightful prospect. Quantities of iron ore, as also specimens of gold, have been found here: near its base is a sulphur spring of great powers.

South Carolina is divided by nature into two parts, which, from their physical situation have been called Upper and Lower Carolina. The latter is supposed to have once been under the dominion of the ocean. Towards the coast the country is a level plain, extending more than one hundred miles westward from the sea. Here the eye finds no relief from the dull uniformity of boundless forests, swamps and level fields. This fatiguing plain is succeeded by a curious range of little sand

hills exactly resembling the water of an agitated sea. This singular country occupies an extent of about 60 miles. It is extremely barren, enlivened here and there by spots of verdure, or by some straggling pines; and its few inhabitants earn a scanty subsistence by the cultivation of corn and sweet potatoes.

The soil may be divided into four kinds: first, the pine barren, which is valuable only for its timber; interspersed among these barrens, are tracts of land free of timber and every kind of growth except that of grass. These tracts are called *Savannas*, constituting a second kind of soil, good for grazing.

The third kind is that of the swamps and low grounds on the rivers, which is a mixture of black loam and rich clay, producing, naturally, canes in great abundance, cypress, bays, &c. In these swamps, rice is cultivated, which is the staple commodity of the State. The high lands, commonly known by the name of oak and hickory lands, constitute the fourth kind of soil. On the lands in the low country, are cultivated Indian corn principally; and in the back country, besides these, they raise tobacco in large quantities, wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, and cotton. From experiments which have been made, it is well ascertained that olives, silk, and madder, may be as abundantly produced in South Carolina, and in Georgia also, as in the south of France.

The staple commodities of this State are cotton



and rice, of which great quantities are annually exported. The amount raised in 1839 exceeded, of the former, 61,710,270 lbs., of the latter, 60,590,800. These articles have so engrossed the attention of the planters, that the culture of wheat, barley, oats, and other crops equally useful, but less profitable, has been almost wholly neglected. So little wheat is raised throughout the State, that considerable quantities are annually imported. Cotton was not raised in any reasonable quantity, till as late as 1795. Before that period indigo was, next to rice, the most important article of produce; but it is now neglected. Tobacco thrives. The exports in 1829 amounted to 8,179,409 dollars; in 1839, 10,338,159.

That portion of the State best adapted to rice lands, lies on the banks of the rivers, and does not extend higher up than the head of the tides; and in estimating the value of this rice ground, the height which the tide rises is taken into consideration; those lying where it rises high enough to overflow the swamps, being the most valuable. The best inland swamps, which constitute a second species of rice land, are such as are furnished with reserves of water. These reserves are formed by means of large banks thrown up at the upper part of the swamps, whence it is conveyed, when needed, to the fields of rice.

No white man, to speak generally, ever thinks of settling a farm, and improving it for himself, without negroes; if he has none, he hires himself to some rich planter, till he can purchase for himself. The articles cultivated are Indian corn, rye, oats, every

species of pulse, and sweet potatoes, which, with the small rice, are food for the negroes; rice, indigo, cotton, and some hemp for exportation.

The climate is different in different sections of the State. In the low country the summers are exceedingly hot and sultry, and the heat abates but little, except in the evenings and mornings, till past the middle of October. From the first of July to that period, the country in many places is subject to much sickness, particularly bilious fevers, agues, &c. The probability of dying is much greater between the 20th of June and the 20th of October, than in the other eight months of the year. The fall weather is generally good, and continues until past Christmas. The average temperature is considerably higher than an English summer. The winters are mild, and there is but little frost; but the weather partakes of the usual characteristics of the American climate, and is subject to great and sudden changes; the temperature has been known to vary 46 degrees in one day. The spring commences about the beginning or middle of February, and so rapid is the season in its transition, that they have often green peas in the markets by the middle of March; but the weather intermits very much till about the first of May, when it gets steadily warm, and continues increasing with the season till September, when it begins somewhat to abate. All that can afford to do so, remove to a more healthy situation during this period; a great proportion visit the Northern States, and return in the fall months. The period of going north is mostly from the begin-

ning of May to the middle of July, and of returning, from the middle of October to the middle of November. The anxiety that prevails during that period is extreme, and when it is over, the inhabitants congratulate one another with the full prospect of ten or eleven months being added to their existence.

One principal cause of the diseases to which the inhabitants of this State are subject, is a low marshy country, which is occasionally overflowed for the sake of cultivating rice. When the water is dried up, or drawn off from the surface of the ground, a quantity of weeds and grass, which have been rotted by this water, and animals, and fish, which have been destroyed by it, are exposed to the intense heat of the sun, and help to affect the air with a poisonous effluvia. But within the limits of Charleston the case is very different, and the danger of contracting diseases chiefly arises from indolence and excess—violent exercises—exposure to the meridian rays of the sun—sudden showers of rain, and the night air, are too frequently the causes of fevers, agues, and other disorders. The low country is infested with all the diseases which spring from a warm, moist, and unelastic atmosphere. Of these the most prevalent are fevers, from which the inhabitants suffer more than from any, or perhaps from all other diseases together.

This State has a considerable foreign trade; its tonnage in 1840 amounted to 33,414-21.

The internal improvements of this State consist principally of the railroad from Charleston to Ham-

burgh, a distance of 135 miles, and the Columbia branch from Branchville to Columbia, sixty-six miles; the Santee canal, twenty-two miles, that forms a junction between the Santee and the Cooper River, which flows into Charleston harbour, and opens to this city the commerce of the interior of North and South Carolina.

There were, in 1839, in this State, eleven banks, and two branches, with a declared capital of 8,952,343 dollars, including 2,000,149 dollars of specie, and a circulation of 4,566,327.

The principal literary institutions are the college of South Carolina, at Columbia, and the Charleston college, at Charleston.

The number of periodicals, in 1831, was fifteen; in 1839, twenty.

The stock issued, and authorized to be issued by this State for banking, canals, railroads, turnpikes, and miscellaneous objects, and owing for by the State, in 1839, amounted to 5,753,770 dollars.

| Date.  | Amount<br>outstanding.<br>(dollars.) | Rate per<br>cent. | When re-<br>imburse-<br>able. | Object of the Loan.                            |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 1794-5 | 195,501-85                           | 3                 | At will.                      | Payment of Revolutionary<br>Claims.            |
| 1824   | 250,000-00                           | 5                 | 1845                          | Internal Improvements.                         |
| 1826   | 300,000-00                           | 5                 | 1846                          | Ditto ditto.                                   |
| "      | 10,000-00                            | 6                 | 1850                          | Benefit of Mrs. Randolph.                      |
| 1838   | 141,662-50                           | 5                 | 1858                          | Sub. to S. Western R. R.<br>Bank.              |
| "      | 1,035,555-55                         | 5                 | 1860                          | Rebuilding the City of<br>Charleston.          |
| "      | 964,444-44                           | 6                 | 1870                          | Ditto ditto.                                   |
| 1839   | 200,000-00                           | 6                 | 1848                          | Loan and Sub. to the L. C.<br>and C. R. R. Co. |
| "      | 200,000-00                           | 6                 | 1850                          | Ditto ditto ditto.                             |
| "      | 200,000-00                           | 6                 | 1852                          | Ditto ditto ditto.                             |
|        | 3,495,164-35                         |                   |                               |  |



\$1,051,422-00 amount of surplus revenue deposited with State.

\$2,000,000-00 amount of loan to the L. C. and C. Railroad, guaranteed by the State.

The receipts into the State Treasury, in 1843, were \$299,196-16, and the expenditures \$277,833-77. The balance in the treasury, including an unexpended balance of previous appropriations, was about \$57,000.

The first constitution of South Carolina was formed in 1775; the present constitution was adopted in 1790. The Legislative Assembly, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate consists of forty-five members, who are elected by districts, for four years, one half being chosen biennially. The House of Representatives consists of 124 members, who are apportioned among the several districts according to the number of white inhabitants and taxation, and are elected for two years. The representatives, and one half of the senators are chosen every second year, on the second Monday in October, and day following.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected for two years, by a joint vote of the Senate and House of Representatives, at every first meeting of the House of Representatives. A Governor, having performed the duties of the office for two years, cannot be elected until after the expiration of four years. At the time of the election of a Governor, a Lieutenant-Governor is chosen in the same manner, and for the same period. The Gene-

ral Assembly meets annually at Columbia, on the fourth Monday in November. The Chancellor and Judges are appointed by joint ballot of the Senate and House of Representatives, and hold their office during good behaviour.

The constitution grants the right of suffrage to every free white male citizen, of the age of twenty-one years, having resided in the State two years previous to the day of election, and having been possessed of a freehold of fifty acres of land, or a town lot, at least six months before such election, or (not having such freehold or town lot) having been a resident in the election district in which he offers his vote six months before said election, and having paid a tax the preceding year of three shillings sterling in support of the Government.

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| The Annual Salary of the Governor is     | 3,500 dollars. |
| Secretary of State (fees only)           |                |
| Chancellor of Newberry                   | 3,000 „        |
| Ditto of Fairfield and Charleston (each) | 3,000 „        |
| Ditto of Columbia                        | 3,500 „        |
| Judges of General Sessions               | 3,500 „        |
| Attorney General (with fees)             | 1,100 „        |
| Comptroller General                      | 2,000 „        |

The different classes of inhabitants in 1840, were :

| White persons         | White Persons              |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| Males . . . 130,496   | Deaf and Dumb . . . 140    |
| Females . . . 128,588 | Blind . . . 133            |
| Free-coloured persons | Insane and Idiots at       |
| Males . . . 3,864     | public charge . . . 91     |
| Females . . . 4,412   | Ditto at private           |
| Slaves                | charge . . . 285           |
| Males . . . 158,678   | Revolutionary and Military |
| Females . . . 168,360 | Pensioners . . . 318       |

|                                 |         |                           |        |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------------------------|--------|
| Slaves and coloured persons     |         | Universities and Col-     |        |
| Deaf and Dumb . . . . .         | 78      | leges . . . . .           | 1      |
| Blind . . . . .                 | 156     | Students in Universities, |        |
| Insane and Idiots at            |         | &c. . . . .               | 168    |
| private charge . . . . .        | 121     | Academies and Gram-       |        |
| Do. at public charge . . . . .  | 16      | mar Schools . . . . .     | 117    |
| Persons employed in             |         | Students in Academies     | 4,326  |
| Agriculture . . . . .           | 198,361 | Common Schools . . . . .  | 566    |
| Commerce . . . . .              | 1,958   | Scholars in Common        |        |
| Manufactures and                |         | Schools . . . . .         | 12,520 |
| trades . . . . .                | 10,325  | White persons over 21     |        |
| Navigating the ocean . . . . .  | 381     | years of age un-          |        |
| Nav. Canals, Lakes, &c. . . . . | 348     | able to read and          |        |
| Learned Professions . . . . .   | 1,481   | write . . . . .           | 20,615 |

This State sends seven Representatives to the Congress of the United States.

### GEORGIA.

Length 300 miles, breadth 200. Is bounded N. by Tennessee and North Carolina; N. E. by South Carolina; S. E. by the Atlantic; S. by Florida; and W. by Alabama. It is the third State as to size in the Union, though only the 20th as to dense or comparative population, being in extent 62,000 square miles, with a population of 516,823 or 11-1 inhabitants to the square mile.

The principal rivers, are the Savannah, Ogechee, Altamaha, Satilla, Oakmulgee, Oconee, Saint Mary's, Flint, Chatahoochee, Tallapoosa, and Coosa.

The coast of Georgia, for four or five miles inland, is a salt marsh, mostly uninhabited. In front of this, towards the sea, there is a chain of islands, of a grey

rice soil, covered in their natural state with pine, hickory, and live oak, and yielding on cultivation sea-island cotton. The principal of these islands are Wassaw, Ossabaw, Saint Catherines, Sapello, St. Simon's, Jekyl, and Cumberland. Back of the salt marsh, there is a narrow margin of land, of nearly the same quality with that of the islands. In the rear of this margin commences the pine barrens. The rivers and creeks are every where bordered with swamps or marsh, which, at every tide, for fifteen or twenty miles from the coast, are either wholly or partly overflowed. These constitute the rice plantations. The pine barrens extend from 60 to 90 miles from the sea, beyond which the country becomes uneven, diversified with hills and mountains, of a strong rich soil, producing cotton, tobacco, Indian corn, wheat, and other kinds of grain. The north-western part of the state is mountainous, and abounds in sublime and picturesque scenery. That vast chain which commences with Kats Kill, near Hudson River, in the State of New York, known by the name of the Alleghany mountains, terminates in this State, about sixty miles south of its northern boundary. From the foot of this mountain spreads a wide extended plain of the richest soil, and in a latitude and climate favourably adapted to the cultivation of most of the East India productions, and those of the south of Europe. The State has a sea-coast of 100 miles, which is indented with bays and inlets, and studded with islands, well known by the name of *Sea Islands*.



About ninety miles from the sea, in a direct line as you advance towards the mountains, is a very surprising bank of oyster shells of uncommon size; they run in a direction nearly parallel with the sea coast, in three distinct ridges, near each other, which together occupy a space seven miles in breadth! The ridges commence at Savannah River, and have been traced to the northern branches of the Altamaha. This remarkable phenomenon cannot be accounted for in any other manner, than by supposing that the sea shore was formerly near this immense bed of shells; and that the ocean has, by the operation of certain causes not yet fully investigated, receded within its present bounds. These shells are an inexhaustible source of wealth to the neighbouring inhabitants, who carry them away in vast quantities for the purpose of making lime.

The climate, in many parts of this State, cannot be esteemed healthy, at particular seasons of the year. In the low country, near the rice swamps, bilious complaints and fevers of various kinds are pretty universal during the months of July, August, and September, which, for this reason, are called the sickly months. The disorders peculiar to this climate, originate chiefly from the badness of the water, which is generally brackish, and from the noxious putrid vapours which are exhaled from the stagnant waters in the rice swamps. Besides, the long continuance of warm weather produces a general relaxation of the nervous system; and as

the inhabitants have no necessary labours to call them to exercise, a large share of indolence is the natural consequence; and indolence, especially among a luxurious people, is ever the parent of disease. Another cause of disorder is, the immense quantities of spirituous liquors which are used to correct the brackishness of the water, forming a species of intemperance, which too often proves ruinous to the constitution. The winters in Georgia are mild and agreeable—snow is seldom seen. In the hilly country, which commences about one hundred miles from the sea, the air is pure and salubrious, and the water plenty and good. In the flat country there is here and there only a spring which is clear and tolerably pure. In the south-east parts of this, which lie within a few degrees of the torrid zone, the atmosphere is kept in motion by impressions from the trade winds. This serves to purify the air, and render it fit for respiration, so that it is found to have a very advantageous effect on persons of consumptive habits.

The soil of Georgia is various; but a large proportion of it is very productive. At a distance from the sea, it changes from grey to red; in some places it is gravelly, but fertile; and farther back into the country, its tint is gradually deepened, till it becomes what is called the mulatto soil, consisting of black mould and red earth. This sort of land is generally strong, and affords abundant crops of wheat, tobacco, corn, &c. It is succeeded in its turn by a soil that is nearly black, and very rich,

on which are large quantities of black walnut and mulberry.

There are several valuable mineral springs in this State; one near Washington; one in Jefferson county, twelve miles south-east of Louisville; and another in Madison county, five miles from Danielsville.

Gold is found in considerable quantities in this State. The gold mines which have been discovered are in the northern part of the State, near the sources of the Chatahoochee, Tallapoosa, and Coosa. The amount received from Georgia, at the United States mint, from 1830 to 1843 inclusive, amounted to 2,258,004 dollars, besides a sum of 1,426,019 deposited for coinage, from the year 1838 to 1843, at Dahlonega in this State.

The art of printing was first introduced into Georgia, at Savannah, in 1762, by James Johnson, a native of Scotland, who began to publish a newspaper, entitled the Georgia Gazette, on 17th of April, 1763. This paper was published 27 years by Johnson and his successors; and it was the only paper published in Georgia before the Revolution.

In 1810 there were 13 papers published in this State; in 1834, 29; in 1839, 23; including magazines and other periodicals.

The principal literary seminary in this State, is Franklin College, or the University of Georgia, at Athens.

Considerable improvements have been lately made in the internal communications in this State,

by the introduction of railroads; the principal of which is the *Central Railroad*, from Savannah to Macon, a distance of 190 miles.

*Monroe Railroad*, from Macon to the eastern terminus of the *Western and Atlantic Railroad*, (a State work) from its eastern end in Decalb county, to the River Tennessee, 138 miles. These several railroads were nearly three-fourths completed, in 1840, and the remaining one-fourth under contract. When completed, they will form a continuous line from the Savannah to the Tennessee River, 432 miles. The *Highwassee Railroad*, in Tennessee, 98 miles long, is intended to continue the line to Knoxville.

The *Georgia Railroad*, from Augusta, to the eastern end of the *Western and Atlantic Railroad*, 186 miles, was nearly completed to Madison, 109 miles from Augusta, in the spring of 1840. When completed, as also the *Western and Atlantic Railroad*, a continuous line will be effected from Charleston, South Carolina, to the Tennessee River, by the *South Carolina Railroad*, 136 miles, *Georgia*, 186, *Western and Atlantic*, 138; total distance, 460 miles.

By further statistical returns of the railroads in this State, brought down to 1844, we find the length of railroad communication between Knoxville and Savannah, will be  $503\frac{1}{2}$  miles, viz:—*Highwassee railroad*,  $94\frac{1}{2}$ ; *Western and Atlantic*, 118; *Monroe*, 101; *Central*, 190 miles. The distance to Charleston, S. C. will be rather more, viz:—*Highwassee*,  $94\frac{1}{2}$ ; *Western and Atlantic*, 118. From Whitehall to



Madison, Georgia, about 75 ; Madison to Augusta by the Georgia Railroad, 101 ; Augusta to Charleston, by the South Carolina Railroad, 136 miles. Total from Knoxville to Charleston  $527\frac{1}{2}$  miles. The distance from Washington to Knoxville is stated at 516 miles.

The canals of this State are—

The *Savannah Canal* from Savannah to Alatomaha River, 16 miles. The *Brunswick Canal*, from Alatomaha to Brunswick, 12 miles.

In 1732, a number of humane and public spirited individuals in Great Britain, formed a plan for establishing a colony between the rivers Savannah and Alatomaha, with a view to the relief of many poor people of Great Britain and Ireland, and for better securing the possession of Carolina. Having procured a patent from George II. who was friendly to the plan : in honour of the King, they named the province *Georgia*. In November of that year, General Oglethorpe, with 114 other persons, sailed for Georgia, and landed at a place called Yamacraw. In traversing the country, they found an agreeable spot of ground, upon an elevated situation, near the banks of a navigable river. Here they laid the foundation of a town, which, from the Indian name of the river, they called *Savannah*. From this period may be dated the settlement of Georgia.

The first constitution of Georgia was formed in 1777 ; a second, in 1785 ; and a third, the one now in operation, in 1798. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives,

which together are styled the General Assembly. The members of both houses are chosen annually on the first Monday in October.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, who was formerly elected by the General Assembly; but he is now, (and ever since 1824) elected by the people on the first Monday in October, and he holds his office for two years.

The constitution grants the right of suffrage to all citizens and inhabitants who have attained the age of twenty-one years, and have paid all the taxes that may have been required of them, and which they may have had opportunity of paying, agreeable to law, for the year preceding the election, and shall have resided six months within the county.

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, and in such inferior jurisdictions, as the legislature may from time to time ordain and establish; and the Superior and Inferior Courts, sit twice in each county every year. The judges of the Superior Court are elected by the legislature for three years; the justices of the Inferior Courts, and justices of the peace, are elected quadriennially by the people; and the clerks of the Superior and Inferior Courts biennially.

|                                      |   |       |          |
|--------------------------------------|---|-------|----------|
| The Annual Salary of the Governor is | . | 3,000 | dollars. |
| Secretary of State                   | . | 1,600 | „        |
| Judges of the Circuit Courts         | . | 1,800 | „        |
| Attorney-General (with perquisites)  | . | 250   | „        |

An Inferior Court is held in each county, composed of five justices, elected by the people every four years. These Courts possess the powers of Courts

of Probate. The justices *have no salary*, but are paid by fees.

This State sends eight representatives to the United States' Congress.

#### ALABAMA,

Which is situate between 30° 12' and 35 N. latitude, and between 8° and 11° 30' W. longitude from Washington, is bounded N. by Tennessee, E. by Georgia, S. by Florida, and W. by the State of Mississippi. It contains 46,000 square miles, with a population of 509,756, being in the proportion of 12.8 inhabitants to a square mile, and which according to the late census (1840) may be classed as follows, viz. 335,185 white, 2,039 free coloured, and 253,538 slaves.

The principal rivers are the Alabama, the Tombigbee, Black Warrior, Coosa, Tallapoosa, Tennessee, Chatahoochee, Perdido and Cahawba.

The southern part of the country which borders on the Gulf of Mexico and West Florida, for the space of fifty miles wide, is low and level, covered with pine, cypress, and loblolly; in the middle it is hilly, with some tracts of open land; the northern part is somewhat broken and mountainous, and the country is generally more elevated above the sea than most other parts of the United States at equal distance from the ocean. The Alleghany mountains terminate in the north-east part. The forest trees in the middle and northern part consist of black and white oak, hickory, poplar, cedar, chestnut, pine, mulberry, &c.

Alabama possesses great diversity of soil, climate, natural, vegetable, and mineral productions. Occupying the valley of the Mobile, and its tributary streams, together with a fine body of land on both sides of the Tennessee River, its position in an agricultural and commercial point of view is highly advantageous.

A considerable portion of that part of the State which lies between the Alabama and Tombigbee, of that part watered by the Coosa and Tallapoosa, and that on the Tennessee, consists of very excellent land. On the margin of many of the rivers there is a considerable quantity of cane bottom land, of great fertility, generally from half to three-quarters of a mile wide. On the outside of this is a space which is low, wet and intersected by stagnant water. Next to the river swamp, and elevated above it ten or fifteen feet, succeeds an extensive body of level land of a black rich soil, with a growth of hickory, black-oak, post-oak, dog-wood, poplar, &c. After this come the prairies, which are wide-spreading plains of level, or gently waving land, without timber, clothed with grass, herbage and flowers, and exhibiting in the month of May the most enchanting scenery.

Cotton is the staple of the State, of which 117,138,823 lbs. were gathered in the year 1839. Its other productions are corn, rice, wheat, rye, oats, &c. The sugar cane, the vine, and the olive, it is supposed, may be cultivated with success. Coal abounds on the Cahawba, the Black Warrior,



&c.; and valuable iron ore is found in some parts of the State.

Of the other mineral productions, the most remarkable is the large quantity of stone, having the appearance of volcanic lava, lying in broken fragments, covering the tops and sides of many of the hills composing the ridge, exhibiting evident marks of having once been in a state of fusion. There are also several places on the head branches of the Conecuh where there are indications of iron ore in considerable quantities, and judging of it from its weight and ferruginous aspect, it is probably rich; coal abounds on the Cahawba, Black Warrior, and in other districts.

Among the small prairies, on the western extremity of their range, there are inexhaustible quarries of limestone, or solid blocks of white, hard, calcareous rock. Amongst this limestone there is also found many testaceous petrifications, particularly the oyster, clam, and cockle-shells, some of which are remarkably large, retaining their original form, and exhibiting on their outside all the lines and niches of the shell in its natural state; and on the inside, almost as perfect a polish as when the shell was first opened.

These beds of limestone are great natural curiosities, whether they are considered in regard to their origin, or the process by which these substances have been changed from their original texture to their present state of petrification; and while they afford a rich subject for speculation for the naturalist

and philosopher, they also supply the mechanic with an excellent material in masonry and architecture.

The climate of the southern part of the bottom-land, bordering on the rivers, and the country bordering on the muscle shoals, is unhealthy. In the elevated parts of the country, the climate is considered fine; the winters are mild, and the summers pleasant, being tempered by breezes from the Gulf of Mexico.

The university of Alabama, at Tuscaloosa, is a new, but well-endowed institution. It was incorporated in 1820 by an act of the State Legislature. By an act of Congress, March, 1819, one section of land, containing 640 acres, was granted to the inhabitants of each township, for the use of schools, and seventy-two sections, or two townships, for the support of a seminary of learning. The funds of the university consist of the proceeds of these lands.

The Legislature of 1839 and 1840, passed acts incorporating Mobile college, with authority to confer degrees, and fifteen academies. Also acts for the abolishing imprisonment for debt, restraining the sale of spirituous liquors in less quantities than one gallon; prohibiting the carrying of dangerous weapons, and establishing a penitentiary at Wetumpka, with an appropriation of 30,000 dollars for erecting the building.

Alabama has had an exceeding rapid growth. Before the year 1810, it had but few white inhabitants. In 1817 it was separated from the territory of Missis-

sippi, and created into a territorial government, and in 1820, into a State.

Its foreign trade is very considerable. Its exports of domestic produce alone averaging from ten to eleven millions of dollars. The tonnage of this State, in 1840, amounted to 21,742 tons.

Considerable sums have been raised and appropriations made by this State, in the promotion of its internal improvements. The total amount of these debts, due on outstanding bonds of this State in 1843, amounted to 9,834,555 dollars.

The Legislature in this year passed an Act, laying a tax of twenty per cent. on real estate, and specific taxes upon other species of property, sales at auctions, &c. The taxes assessed under this act amounted to about \$237,429. Mobile paid \$39,010; Montgomery, \$13,346. The circulation of the State banks is \$4,319,858.

The following is a specimen of the items in this Bill:—Slaves, under ten years of age, ten cents each; over ten years, unless superannuated, sick, or disabled, fifty cents. Free negroes and mulattoes, one dollar each. White males, between twenty-one and forty-five years, twenty-five cents. Goods at auctions, two per cent. Moneys at interest, one-fourth of one per cent. Moneys employed in “*shaving*” (discounting) thirty cents per hundred dollars. Exchange, fifty cents per hundred dollars. Billiard tables, fifty dollars each; bagatelle-tables, nine-pin alleys, &c. ten dollars each. Commission-merchants and factors, twenty cents per hundred dollars on amount of sales. Tavern-licences, ten

dollars ; licences to retail liquors, fifty dollars each. Cotton stowed in warehouses, one mill per bale.

The principal railroad in this State (the Alabama, Florida, and Georgia railroad) from Pensacola to Montgomery, is 156 miles. Montgomery and West Point, 87 ; Tuscumbia and Decatur, 44 ; Selma and Cahawba, 105 ; Wetumpka, 10.

The principal canals are, the Muscle-shoal Canal, 35 miles ; Huntsville, 16.

Mobile, in the southern part of Alabama, was settled long by the Spanish ; yet the territory which now forms this State contained but very few civilized inhabitants before 1810. Since that time its increase has been exceedingly rapid. Alabama was admitted into the Union in 1820. The population, in 1842, were classed as follows :—

|                             |                                     | <i>N. Dist.</i> | <i>S. Dist.</i> |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| White Persons               | { Males                             | 66,360          | 110,332         |
|                             | { Females                           | 62,887          | 95,606          |
| Free Coloured Persons       | { Males                             | 243             | 787             |
|                             | { Females                           | 216             | 793             |
| Slaves                      | { Males                             | 28,000          | 99,000          |
|                             | { Females                           | 28,070          | 98,108          |
| White Persons               | Deaf and Dumb                       | 82              | 91              |
|                             | { Blind                             | 45              | 68              |
|                             | { Insane & Idiots at public charge  | 23              | 16              |
|                             | { Ditto ditto at private charge     | 86              | 107             |
| Slaves and Coloured Persons | { Deaf and Dumb                     | 21              | 32              |
|                             | { Blind                             | 31              | 65              |
|                             | { Insane & Idiots at private charge | 35              | 65              |
|                             | { Ditto ditto at public charge      | 17              | 8               |
|                             | Mining                              | 63              | 33              |
|                             | Agriculture                         | 52,656          | 124,783         |
|                             | Commerce                            | 430             | 1,782           |
|                             | Manufactures and Trades             | 2,178           | 5,017           |



|   |        |        |
|---|--------|--------|
| Navigation and Ocean . . . . .  | 10     | 246    |
| Nav. Canals, Lakes, and Rivers . . . . .                                      | 65     | 693    |
| Learned Professions . . . . .   | 379    | 1,135  |
| Revolutionary and Military Pensioners . . . . .                               | 101    | 91     |
| Universities and Colleges . . . . .   | 1      | 1      |
| Students in Universities and Colleges . . . . .                               | 90     | 62     |
| Academies and Grammar Schools . . . . .                                       | 28     | 86     |
| Students in Academies and Grammar Schools . . . . .                           | 1,055  | 3,953  |
| Primary and Common Schools . . . . .  | 268    | 371    |
| Scholars in Common Schools . . . . .  | 7,544  | 8,696  |
| Scholars at public charge . . . . .   | 1,993  | 1,221  |
| White Persons over twenty years of age,<br>unable to read and write . . . . . | 11,396 | 11,196 |

The legislative power is vested in two branches, a Senate and House of Representatives, which together are styled the "General Assembly of the State of Alabama." The representatives are elected annually, and are apportioned among the different counties in proportion to the white population; the whole number cannot exceed 100, nor fall short of 60. The senators are elected for three years, and one-third of them are chosen every year. Their number cannot be more than one-third, nor less than one-fourth of the number of representatives. The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected by the people, for two years; and is eligible for four years out of six. The representatives and one-third of the electors are elected annually on the first Monday in August and the day following; and the Governor is elected biennially at the same time. The General Assembly meets annually at Tuscaloosa, on the fourth Monday in October. The right of suffrage is possessed by every white

male citizen of twenty-one years of age, who has resided within the State one year next preceding an election, and the last three months within the county, city, or town, in which he offers his vote. The judicial power is vested in one Supreme Court, in Circuit Courts, and such inferior courts, as the General Assembly may, from time to time, direct and establish. The judges are elected by a joint vote of both Houses of the General Assembly, every six years.

|                                    |   |   |       |         |
|------------------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|
| Annual Salary of the Governor is   | . | . | 3,500 | dollars |
| Chief Justice of the Supreme Court | . | . | 1,000 | „       |
| Attorney General (with fees)       | . | . | 425   | „       |

This State sends seven Representatives to the United States' Congress.

#### MISSISSIPPI.

This State is nearly 300 miles in average length and 160 in average breadth. It is situate between 30° and 34° N. lat.; and 11° and 14° W. longitude from Washington; and contains an extent of 45,760 square miles, with a population of 375,651, being, 8·1 inhabitants to a square mile; and classed as follows: 179,074 white, 1366 free coloured, and 195,211 slaves. It is bounded on the north by Tennessee; east by Alabama; south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana; west by Louisiana and the Mississippi River.

The principal rivers are the Mississippi, Pearl, Pascagoula, Yazoo, Black, Tennessee, and the western branches of the Tombigbee. The Mississippi forms the western boundary, from latitude 31° to 35° N., 308 miles in a right line: but, fol-

lowing the winding of the stream, near 700 miles. The difference between the direct and river distance exhibits the excessive winding course of the Mississippi.

This majestic river—so often described as the Nile of America, though considerably larger—is entitled to something more than a mere casual or passing notice. It is said to rise in Turtle Lake, north latitude  $47^{\circ} 47'$ , and after receiving a number of tributary streams, reaches the Falls of Saint Anthony, in latitude  $44^{\circ}$  north, where it is little more than 100 yards wide. These falls are sixteen feet perpendicular, with a rapid below of fifty-eight feet. At a short distance from the falls, Saint Peter's River forms a junction with the Mississippi from the west, and a little below, the river St. Croix falls in from the east. About fifteen miles further down, the river spreads out into a beautiful sheet of water, called Lake Pepin; at the lower end of which it receives the waters of Chippeway River. Davenport, in his account of this gigantic stream, says that "it is 1,600 miles from its source to its junction with the Missouri, and 1,310 from that junction to its mouth in the Gulf of Mexico, making its whole length 2,910 miles. Its general course is south. Its most important branches, beginning at its mouth, are the Red River, the Arkansas, and the Missouri, on the west; the latter of which is, by far, the greatest tributary which it receives. Its two principal branches on the east, are the Ohio and the Illinois. Ships rarely ascend the Mississippi higher

than Natches, which is 322 miles by the river above New Orleans, but it is navigated by steamboats to the Falls of Saint Anthony, a distance of more than 2000 miles from its mouth. Down these falls, the river, which is here about half a mile wide, precipitates its waters in a perpendicular descent of sixteen or seventeen feet. For a long distance below these falls, it is a clear, placid, and beautiful stream, with wide and fertile bottoms. Its medial current is not more than two miles an hour from the Falls to the mouth of the Missouri, except at the rapids, a few miles below the mouth of the river Des Moines, which are about nine miles in length, and are a considerable impediment to the navigation during a part of the summer. Where it receives the Missouri, it is a mile and a half wide. The Missouri itself enters with a mouth not more than half a mile wide. The united stream below, has thence, to the mouth of the Ohio, a medial width of little more than three-quarters of a mile. This mighty tributary seems rather to diminish than increase its width; but it perceptibly alters its depth, its mass of waters, and what is to be regretted, wholly changes its character. It is no longer the gentle, placid stream, with smooth shores and clean sand-bars; but has a furious and boiling current, a turbid and dangerous mass of sweeping waters, jagged and dilapidated shores, and, wherever its waters have receded, deposits of mud. Below the Missouri its rapidity should be rated considerably higher than has been commonly done. Its medial rate of



advance is perhaps four miles an hour. The bosom of the river is covered with prodigious boils, or swells, that rise with a whirling motion, and a convex surface, two or three rods in diameter, and no inconsiderable noise, whirling a boat perceptibly from its track. In its course, accidental circumstances shift the impetus of its current, and propel it upon the point of the island, bend, or sand-bar. In these instances, it tears up the islands, removes the sand-bars, and sweeps away the tender alluvial soil of the bends, with all their trees, and deposits the spoil in another place.

At the season of high waters, nothing is more familiar to the ear of the people on the river, than the deep crash of a land-slip, in which larger or smaller masses of the soil on the banks, with all the trees, are plunged into the stream. The circumstances that change the aspect and current of the river, are denominated in the vocabulary of the watermen, chutes, races, chains, sawyers, planters, points of islands, wreck heaps, and cypress-bends. It occurs more than once, that in moving round a curve of more than twenty-five or thirty miles, you will return so near the point whence you started, that you can return back to that point by land, in less than a mile. There are, at present, bends of this sort on the Missouri and the Mississippi, particularly at Tunica bend, where you move round a curve of thirty miles, and come back to the point, where you see through the trees, and at the distance of three-quarters of a mile, the point whence you

departed. The divinity most frequently invoked by boatmen, seems to have imparted his name oftener than any other to the dangerous places along the river. The Devil's Race-paths, Tea-table, Oven, &c. are places of difficult or hazardous navigation, that frequently occur. They are serious impediments to the navigation of this noble stream. Such is its character from Missouri to the Balize; a wild, furious, whirling river—never navigated safely, except with great caution. On the immense wreck-heaps, where masses of logs, like considerable hills, are piled together, the numerous wrecks of boats, lying on their sides and summits, sufficiently attest the character of the river, and remain standing mementos to caution. Boats propelled by steam-power, which can be changed in a moment to reverse the impulse and direction of the boat, are exactly calculated to obviate the dangers of this river.

No person who descends this river for the first time, receives clear and adequate ideas of its grandeur, and the amount of water which it carries. If it be in the spring, when the river below the mouth of the Ohio is generally over its banks, although the sheet of water that is making its way to the Gulf is, perhaps, thirty miles wide, yet finding its way through deep forests and swamps that conceal all from the eye, no expanse of water is seen, but the width that is curved out between the outline of woods on either bank; and it seldom exceeds, and oftener falls short of a mile. But when he sees, when descending from the Falls of

Saint Anthony, that it swallows up one river after another, with mouths as wide as itself, without affecting its width at all ; when he sees it receiving in succession the mighty Missouri, the broad Ohio, Saint Francis, White, Arkansas, and Red Rivers, all of them of great depth and volume of water ; when he sees this mighty river absorbing them all, and retaining a volume apparently unchanged — he begins to estimate rightly the increased depths of the current, that must roll on in its deep channel to the sea. From the sources of the river to the mouth of the Missouri the annual flood ordinarily commences in March, and does not subside until the last of May ; and its medial height is fifteen feet. At the lowest stages, four feet of water may be found from the rapids of Des Moines to the mouth of the Missouri. Between that point and the mouth of the Ohio, there are six feet in the channel of the shallowest places at low-water, and the annual inundation may be estimated at twenty-five feet. Between the mouth of the Ohio, and the Saint Francis, there are various shoal places, where pilots are often perplexed to find a sufficient depth of water, when the river is low. Below that point there is no difficulty for vessels of any draught, except to find the right channel.

Below the mouth of the Ohio, the medial flood is fifty feet ; the highest sixty. Above Natches the flood begins to decline. At Baton Rouge it seldom exceeds thirty feet ; and at New Orleans, twelve.

Some have supposed this gradual diminution of the flood to result from the draining of the numerous effluxes of the river, that convey such considerable portions of its waters, by separate channels, to the sea. To this should be added, no doubt, the check which the river at this distance begins to feel from the reaction of the sea, where this mighty mass of descending waters finds its level. The navigation upon this river is very great. The number of steam-boats upon the Mississippi and its tributaries is about 300. Their size is from 540 tons downwards. The passage from Cincinnati to New Orleans, and back, has been made in 19 days. From New Orleans to Louisville the shortest passage has been 8 days and 2 hours, the distance being 1,650 miles, and against the current. The steam-boats have generally high pressure power, and many fatal explosions have happened upon these waters. The first steam-vessel here was built in 1810. New Orleans is the outport of the river, and the largest city on its banks. Its waters pass into the Gulf by several channels, which intersect a flat marshy tract. The main entrance is at the Balize.

The southern part of the State, extending about 100 miles north of the Gulf of Mexico, is mostly a champagne country, with occasional hills of moderate elevation, and is covered with forests of the long-leaved pine, interspersed with cypress swamps, open prairies, and inundated marshes. A considerable



portion of this part is susceptible of cultivation. The soil is generally sandy, sometimes gravelly and clayey. It is capable of producing cotton, corn, indigo, sugar, garden vegetables, plums, cherries, peaches, figs, sour oranges, and grapes.

In proceeding north, the face of the country becomes more elevated and agreeably diversified. The growth of timber consists of poplar, hickory, oak, black walnut, sugar maple, buckeye, elm, blackberry, &c., and the soil is exceedingly fertile, producing abundant crops of cotton, corn, sweet potatoes, indigo, garden vegetables, and fruit. Nearly all the country watered by the Yagoo, is described as incomparably fertile, well watered, and healthful.

Cotton is the staple product of this State, large quantities of which are annually exported. The amount gathered in 1839 exceeded 193,401,500 lbs.

The internal improvements of this State have been rather restricted, and are confined to the Vicksburgh and Chirton railroad, 54 miles; Jackson and Brandon do., 14 miles; and one or two other union branch roads.

Jefferson College, at Washington, was established in 1802, and has received liberal endowments in public lands from the Federal Government. It is pleasantly situated; the buildings are large and commodious; the course of study is similar to that of West Point: and the number of cadets or students in 1830, was 98.

The number of newspapers published in this State, according to Besançon's Register, in the year 1839,

was 37 ; 4 daily, 1 semi-weekly, and 32 weekly, with 1 magazine, published semi-weekly.

The first settlement of the whites in Mississippi, was made by the French at Natches, about the year 1716 ; in 1729, these colonists were massacred by the Natches Indians, but in the succeeding year this once powerful tribe was extirpated by the French.

But few American settlements were made in this country till near the end of the last century. In 1800 the territory was erected into a separate government, and in 1817 into an independent State.

The constitution of this State was formed at the town of Washington, in August 1817, by which the legislative power is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives, which are together styled, the General Assembly of the State of Mississippi.

The representatives are elected annually on the first Monday in August, in the ratio of one to every 3,000 white inhabitants. Each county, however, is entitled to one. The members of the Senate are elected for three years, one-third being chosen annually. Their number cannot be less than one-fourth, nor more than one-third of the whole number of representatives.

The executive is vested in a Governor, who is elected by the people for two years, on the first Monday in August. At every election of Governor a Lieutenant-Governor is also chosen, who is President of the Senate, and on whom the executive duties devolve, in case of the death, resignation, or absence of the Governor.

The right of suffrage is granted to every free white male citizen of the United States, of the age of twenty-one years or upwards, who has resided within this State one year next preceding an election, and the last six months within the county, city, or town in which he offers to vote, and is enrolled in the militia thereof, unless exempted by law from military service; or, having the aforesaid qualifications of citizenship and residence, has paid State or county tax.

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, and such superior and inferior courts of law and equity, as the legislature may from time to time establish. The judges of the several courts are elected by the General Assembly, and hold their offices during good behaviour, till the age of 65 years.

The legislature in its session 1839, adopted the *Penitentiary System*, abolished imprisonment for debt, prohibited the sale of ardent spirits and wine in less quantities than one gallon, appropriated \$3,000 for the foundation of a State library, and made, in addition, an annual appropriation to it of \$1,000, and so changed the rights of women in relation to property, established by common law, as to secure to married women, and their heirs, property inherited or given to them before or after marriage.

The number of convicts in the Penitentiary in 1842, was 56; received during one year after that date, 37; making in all 83. During the same time there were discharged by expiration of sentence, 8, and by pardon, 5. Two died, and one escaped;

leaving 67, on 27th of November, 1843. The income of the institution during this time was \$15,083-07 ; and the expenditure \$15,086-71.

|                                      |   |       |          |
|--------------------------------------|---|-------|----------|
| Annual Salary of the Governor, is    | . | 3,000 | dollars. |
| „ Secretary of State                 | . | 3,000 | „        |
| „ State Treasurer                    | . | 2,000 | „        |
| „ Chancellor                         | . | 4,000 | „        |
| „ Judges of the District Court, each | . | 2,000 | „        |
| „ Attorney General                   | . | 1,000 | „        |

This State sends four Representatives to the United States' Congress.



## CHAPTER X.

*Louisiana*—Its boundary, extent, and population—Principal rivers—Face of the country—Dreariness of the southern coast—Climate—Trade and exports—New Orleans—Canals, railroads, &c.—Early history and constitution—*Tennessee*—Situation and boundary—Population—Principal rivers—Soil and geological structure—Climate—Commerce and agriculture—Products and early settlement—Constitution—*Kentucky*—Boundary, extent, and population—Principal rivers—Soil and surface of the country—Mineral and other productions—Climate and education—Railroads, canals, &c.—Paupers—Newspapers—Legislative and executive power—Salaries of public officers.

### LOUISIANA

Is situated between 29° and 33° 30' N. latitude, and 12° and 17° 3' W. longitude. Bounded east by the State of Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico, and by the River Mississippi from 31° to 33°, and thence by the parallel of 31° to Pearl River, thence by that stream to its mouth; south by the Gulf of Mexico; west by the River Sabine, which separates it from the new republic of Texas, and following that river to the parallel of 32°, thence due north to 33°, thence due east to the Mississippi, having the State of Arkansas on the north. It is the seventh State in the Union in point of extent, embracing within its area about 48,220 square miles, though the twenty-third in comparative population; containing but 7.3 inhabitants to the square mile, or

215,529 in the entire, classed as follows: 89,231 whites, 16,710 free coloured, and 109,588 slaves.

The principal rivers of this State empty themselves into the Gulf of Mexico, the Mississippi, and Lake Pontchartrain, the principal of which is the Great Mississippi, the Father of Waters, Pearl River, Sabine, Red River, and many others tributary to the first.

The surface of this State is level, from the Gulf of Mexico to Red River, above 240 miles, which includes a vast alluvial tract, extending from Lake Borgue to the Sabine River, 250 miles long, and from 70 to 140 miles wide. This extensive district is intersected by numerous rivers, bayous, creeks, lagoons, and lakes, dividing the country into a great number of islands, very unequal in size and figure. The island of New Orleans, formed by the Iberville, and lakes on the east, and the Mississippi on the west, is 144 miles in length, and averages about twelve in breadth; and those formed by the bayous LaFourche, Plaquemine, and Atchafalaya, are very large. The country about the Balize, for thirty miles, is one continued swamp, destitute of trees, and covered with a species of reeds four or five feet deep. Nothing can be more dreary than the prospect from a ship's mast-head, while passing this immense waste, where the eye gains no relief, but ranges over a boundless horizon of pestilent marsh. The soil gradually becomes firmer as we ascend the streams, all of which have narrow strips of rich tillable land, from half a mile to a mile and a half

wide ; but these bottoms uniformly incline from the Mississippi and its bayous ; consequently, when they overflow their banks, the waters recede to the low grounds in the rear of the bottoms, where they either stagnate, and form permanent swamps, or cut for themselves distinct channels to the Gulf of Mexico ; hence the origin of the numerous bayous. This singular country, therefore, instead of having dividing ridges between the streams, has a surface considerably depressed below the level of the river banks, to receive the superabundant waters.

Much of the wild land in this State is finely timbered with pine, live oak, cypress, magniola, bay, cotton-wood, ash, willow, &c. and occasionally impervious cane-brakes, which always grow in a rich, deep, dry soil. From the pine-timber, which is remarkably tall and straight, many of the inhabitants gain a livelihood by making tar and pitch, which they sell in New Orleans. The vast forests of pine, between Lake Pontchartrain and the Choctaw country, will furnish an inexhaustible supply of these articles for a century to come. The beaches of the lakes are furnished with an immense quantity of muscle-shells, from which lime of the best quality is produced. The fish of the lakes and rivers, and the game of the forests, are plentiful, but inferior in quality.

On the banks of the Mississippi, La Fourche, the Teche, and the Vermilion, below latitude 30° 12', N., wherever the soil is elevated above the annual inundations, sugar can be produced, and the lands

are generally devoted to this crop. In all other parts of the State cotton is the staple. The best districts for cotton are the banks of Red River, Washita, Teche, and the Mississippi. Rice is more particularly confined to the banks of the Mississippi, where irrigation can be easily performed. The quantity of land within this State adapted to the cultivation of the three staples, has been estimated as follows: sugar, 250,000 acres; rice, 250,000 acres: cotton, 2,400,000 acres. Some of the sugar planters have derived a revenue, in some years, of \$600 from the labour of each of their slaves; from \$350 to \$450 is the ordinary calculation. The cultivation of cotton is believed to be equally profitable.

The seasons, in Louisiana, are extremely variable; the difference between two succeeding winters, at New Orleans, is frequently as much as could be expected in a change of four or five degrees of latitude. The orange-tree and sugar-cane are often destroyed by frost, even upon the shores of the Gulf of Mexico; though, in ordinary seasons, the ponds and other stagnant waters, as low as 30° N. latitude, are seldom frozen.

Any person coming from the Northern States to visit any part of Louisiana or Mississippi, below 33° N. latitude, would find it for his benefit to go to Mobile or New Orleans by sea, and to arrive in those cities as late as November. There is no impediment arising from winter in visiting any part of the country; heavy rains seldom fall before January, and often not so early in the season. The



sickly season does not commence before August. June is the most healthy, and September the most sickly month.

The exports of Louisiana are not confined to its own produce. The bulky articles of all the Western States go down the Mississippi, and are cleared out at New Orleans. The value of the exports, in 1804, was \$1,600,362; in 1841, \$34,387,483; in 1842, \$28,404,149.

The increase and population of New Orleans has kept pace with its exports. In 1803 the number of inhabitants was about 9,000; in 1830, they increased to 46,310, within the city and suburbs, exclusive of 3,793 inhabitants belonging to the county; both of which, under the census of 1840, amounted to 102,193.

It has often been predicted of the city of New Orleans, that it will, at no very distant period, become to the United States what Alexandria formerly was to Egypt—the great emporium of its commerce, its wealth, and its political greatness, in relation to the rest of the world; as it has already become the hot-bed of contagion, luxury, effeminacy, crime, treachery, and civil discord. The city is built in the form of a crescent, the curve of the river constituting a safe and commodious harbour. It is defended on one side by the river, and on the other by a swamp that no human power can drain, and no effort can penetrate. The city can only be approached from the land-side through a defile three quarters of a mile wide, which being

protected by a breast-work, renders it difficult of attack or capture.

The aggregate length of canals and railroads in Louisiana in 1840, as stated by H. S. Tanner in his published work, was in canals, 99.25; railroads, 97.25.

The *Moniteur*, edited by a Mr. Fontaine, was the first newspaper published at New Orleans, then under the Spanish Government. In 1806, the *Louisiana Courier* was first published, and is now the oldest paper in this State. There are, (1840) 7 daily papers published in New Orleans, while the entire number of newspapers, magazines, and other periodicals published in this State, amounts to 26.

The Mississippi was discovered by Marquette and Joliette, two French missionaries, in 1673. In 1682, the country was explored by La Salle, and named Louisiana, in honour of Louis the Fourteenth. A French settlement was begun at Iberville in 1699, and in 1717 New Orleans was founded.

In 1803, the extensive country of Louisiana, comprising all the territory now belonging to the United States lying west of the Mississippi, excepting the lately acquired State of Texas, was purchased of France for the sum of \$15,000,000; and in 1812 the southern portion of this country was admitted into the Union as an independent State.

The constitution of this State was formed in 1812. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives, both together styled the General Assembly of the State of Louisiana. The

Representatives are elected for two years on the first Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday, in July. Their numbers cannot be less than 25 nor more than 50; and they are apportioned according to the number of electors as ascertained by enumeration every four years. The members of the Senate are elected every four years; one-half being chosen every two years at the time of the election of the Representatives. The State is divided into 16 senatorial districts, in each of which one Senator is chosen. The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected for the term of four years. The people give their votes for a Governor at the time and place of voting for Representatives and Senators; and on the second day, at the succeeding session of the General Assembly, the two Houses, by a joint ballot, elect for Governor one of the two candidates who have the greatest number of votes.

The right of suffrage is possessed by every white male citizen of the United States of the age of twenty-one years, who has resided in the county in which he offers to vote one year next preceding the election, and who, in the last six months prior to said election, has paid a State tax.

The judiciary power is vested in a Supreme Court, which possesses appellate jurisdiction only, and such inferior courts as the legislature may establish. The judges are appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and hold their offices during good behaviour.

|                                      |               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| The Annual Salary of the Governor is | . . . \$7,500 |
| Secretary of State                   | . . . 2,500   |
| Treasurer                            | . . . 6,000   |
| Judge of the Supreme Court           | . . . 5,000   |
| Ditto of District Court              | . . . 3,000   |
| Attorney General                     | . . . 3,000   |

The *Senate*, in 1842, consisted of 17 members.

*House of Representatives*, 30 members.

Pay of each, during the session of the General Assembly, *six* dollars per day.

This State sends four Representatives to the United States' Congress.

#### TENNESSEE.

This State is situated between 35° and 36° 30' N. latitude and 4° 26' and 13° 5' W. longitude. Bounded on the N. by Virginia and Kentucky; S. by Georgia, Mississippi, and Alabama; E. by North Carolina; and W. by Mississippi River. It is the longest State in the Union, extending from east to west, 420 miles, and in breadth from north to south, 102; and contains 40,000 square miles, with a population of 829,240, or 20.7 inhabitants to a square mile, classed as follows: 640,627 whites, 5,524 free coloured, and 183,059 slaves.

The principal rivers are the Mississippi, Tennessee, Cumberland, Clinch, Duck, Holston, French-Brood, Nótahacky, Hiwassee, Tellico, Reelfoot, Obion, Forked Deer, Wolf, and Elk River.

The geological formation of this State is wholly secondary, except a small portion of the eastern part. A considerable portion of the State is bedded



in limestone. A large deposit of gypsum has been lately discovered. Copperas, alum, nitre, and lead are among the minerals. Some silver has been found. Coal is supposed to be plentiful. Saltpetre is so abundant, as to form a great article of commerce. There are several mineral springs, and several salt springs.

The soil is various: the western part of the State has a black, rich soil; in the middle are great quantities of excellent land; in the eastern part the mountains are lean, but there are many fertile valleys. There is a great profusion of natural timber, poplar, hickory, walnut, oak, beech, sycamore, locust, cherry, sugar-maple, &c., and in many places are great quantities of cane, remarkably thick and strong. The State also abounds with medicinal plants, such as snake-root, ginseng, Carolina pink, angelica, senna, annise, spikenard, &c.

The climate of Tennessee forms a medium between the warmth of the south, and the cold of the north; it may be correctly viewed as the middle climate of the United States, and is said to prove peculiarly congenial to northern constitutions. The winter resembles the spring in New England. Snow seldom falls to a greater depth than ten inches, or lies longer than ten days. In the western parts there are some low bottoms, on which the inhabitants are subject to bilious fevers, and fever and ague in the autumn.

The great business of the State is agriculture. The principal productions cotton and tobacco, which

are its staple commodities. The principal commerce is carried on through the Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers, and from thence through the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans. There are several railroads already in progress in this State, and which will connect it with the Atlantic cities.

The State Penitentiary at Nashville, constructed substantially on the Auburn plan, was begun in 1830, and went partially into operation in 1832. It is three stories high, 310 feet in length, and 50 feet in width.

The principal colleges are Nashville University, at Nashville; East Tennessee College, at Knoxville; and Greenville College, the oldest in the State, at Greenville. There is also a theological college at Maryville.

The art of printing is said to have been first introduced into Tennessee at Rogersville, in 1791. In 1793, a Mr. Roulstone, from Massachusetts, set up a printing press at Knoxville, and the same year issued the first number of the Knoxville Gazette. In 1810 there were six newspapers published in this State; in 1824, twenty-six; and in 1839 there were of newspapers, magazines, and other periodicals, to the number of fifty.

The earliest settlements in this State were made between the years 1765 and 1770, by emigrants from North Carolina and Virginia. The country was included within the limits of North Carolina till 1790, when it was placed under a separate territorial government, denominated the "Territory

south of the Ohio;" and, in 1796, the inhabitants formed a constitution, and Tennessee was admitted into the Union as an independent State.

The legislative authority is vested in a General Assembly, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The members of both Houses are elected biennially by the people, on the first Tuesday and Friday in August. The *Senate* consists of twenty-five members; the *House of Representatives* of seventy-five, who receive \$4 a day each, as pay, during the time they are in session.

The right of suffrage is granted to every freeman of the age of twenty-one years, possessing a freehold in the county where he offers his vote, and to every freeman who has been an inhabitant of any one county six months immediately preceding the day of election.

The judiciary power is vested in such Superior and Inferior Courts, as the legislature may, from time to time, direct and establish.

The judges are appointed by a joint ballot of both Houses, and hold their office during good behaviour.

|                                      |   |         |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------|
| The Annual Salary of the Governor is | . | \$2,000 |
| Secretary of State, (with fees)      | . | 750     |
| Treasurer                            | . | 1,500   |
| Chancellor                           | . | 1,500   |
| Judge of the Supreme Court           | . | 1,800   |
| Attorney General, (with fees)        | . | 1,000   |

This State sends eleven Representatives to the United States' Congress.

## KENTUCKY.

Kentucky is bounded N. by Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio; E. by Virginia; S. by Tennessee; and W. by the Mississippi. It extends from lat.  $36^{\circ} 30'$  to  $39^{\circ} 10'$  N. and from  $5^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ}$  W. long. from Washington; length on the southern line 300 miles; extent 42,000 square miles, with a population of 779,828, or 18.5 inhabitants to the square mile, which may be classed as follows: 590,253 whites, 7,317 free coloured, and, 182,258 slaves.

The principal rivers are the Ohio, which flows along the State, 637 miles, following its windings: the Mississippi, Tennessee, Cumberland, Kentucky, Green, Licking, Big Sandy, Salt, and Rolling.

The face of this country is generally uneven, and towards the east spurs of the Alleghany, some of it is rough and hilly. The soil is generally good, and a considerable part excellent; producing wheat and other grains, hemp, flax, tobacco, cotton, &c. Salt springs are numerous, and supply not only this State, but a great part of Ohio and Tennessee with this mineral. The principal manufactures are cloth, spirits, cordage, salt, and maple-sugar. Hemp, tobacco, and wheat, are the principal exports, which are carried down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans. The introduction of steam-boat navigation on the Ohio, has been of incalculable benefit to this State.

The system of internal improvement of this State, consists in the construction of turnpike roads, railroads, and slack water navigation. Of these the



river improvements only are exclusively State works.

The following view exhibits the condition of these roads in 1838. Number of miles completed, 308 ; under contract, and in progress of construction, 215 ; whole distance contemplated by existing charters, 798 miles. Amount paid by the State \$1,041,190 ; sum estimated as necessary to complete the works, \$1,360,580 : making an investment of the State, in turnpike roads, of \$2,401,770. Great care has been taken to locate the roads judiciously, and to construct them in the best manner. The cost of those which are completed has generally been from \$5,000 to \$7,000 a mile, and they yield a net income of only about 4 per cent. The principal railroad in this State is the Lexington and Ohio, from Louisville to Lexington about 92 miles.

Transylvania University, in Lexington, is the oldest and most celebrated institution in the Western States, and has medical and law schools connected with it. Centre College is established in Danville ; Augusta College, at Augusta ; Cumberland College at Princeton, and St. Joseph's College, a respectable Catholic seminary, at Bairdstown.

The number of periodical papers in 1831, was twenty-five.

The first permanent settlement of this State was begun on Kentucky River, in 1775, by the famous Daniel Boone, a native of Maryland, and supposed to be the originator of the American Lynch Law System. It formed a part of Virginia until 1790 ;

and in 1792, it was erected into an independent State.

On the separation of Kentucky from Virginia, in 1790, a constitution was adopted which continued in force until 1799, when a new one was formed in its stead—and this is now in force. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives, which together are styled the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Kentucky. The Representatives are elected annually; the Senators are elected for four years, one quarter of them being chosen annually. The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected for four years, and is ineligible for the succeeding seven years after the expiration of his office. At the election of Governor, a Lieut.-Governor is also chosen, who is speaker of the Senate, and on whom the duties of the Governor devolve, in case of absence or removal. The Representatives and one quarter of the members of the Senate, are elected annually by the people on the first Monday in August; the Governor is elected by the people every fourth year at the same time. The polls are kept open three days, and the votes are given openly, or *viva voce*, and not by ballot.

The constitution grants the right of suffrage to every free male citizen (people of colour excepted) who has obtained the age of twenty-one years, and has resided in the State two years, or in the county where he offers his vote one year, next preceding the election. The judiciary power is vested in a Supreme Court styled the Court of Appeals, and in

such inferior courts as the General Assembly may, from time to time, erect and establish. The Judges of the different Courts, and Justices of the Peace, hold their offices during good behaviour.

|  |           |         |
|--|-----------|---------|
| The annual Salary of the Governor is       | -         | \$2,500 |
| Secretary of State                         | - - -     | 1,000   |
| Treasurer                                  | - - - - - | 1,500   |
| Chancellor                                 | - - - - - | 3,000   |
| Chief Justice, (Court of Appeals)          | - -       | 2,000   |
| Attorney-General, (with fees)              | - -       | 400     |
| Adjutant and Quartermaster-General, (each) |           | 150     |

This State sends ten Representatives to the United States' Congress.

### OHIO.

This State,—which is bounded on the N. by the State of Michigan and Lake Erie; E. by Pennsylvania; S. E. by Virginia, from which it is separated by the Ohio River; S. by the Ohio, which separates it from Virginia and Kentucky; and W. by Indiana,—is 210 miles in length, 200 miles mean breadth, and situate between 38° 30' and 41° 19' N. latitude; and between 3° 31' and 7° 41' W. from Washington. It contains 39,128 square miles, with a population of 937,903 inhabitants, being in the proportion of 38.8 to the square mile, and classed as follows:—928,359 white, 9,538 free coloured, and 6 slaves.

The principal rivers of this State are the Ohio, the Great Miami, Little Miami, Scioto, Hockhocking, Muskingum, Cayahoga, Ashtabula, Sandusky, Grand River, and Miami-of-the-Lakes.

Throughout this State there are no mountains, but bordering on the Ohio River, the land is extremely hilly and broken; most of these hills have a deep rich soil, and are capable of being cultivated to their very summits; they abound in coal, lying in horizontal strata. Iron ore has been discovered and wrought pretty extensively in several places, particularly on the south of Licking River, four miles west of Zanesville, on Brush Creek, and in some other places. Salt springs are found on some of the eastern waters of Muskingum and Salt Creek, 28 miles south-east of Chillicothe, where there are considerable salt works. In the interior, on both sides of the Scioto, and on the Great and Little Miami, are perhaps the most extensive bodies of level and rich land in the State. In many parts there are large prairies, particularly on the head waters of the Muskingum and Scioto, and between the Scioto and the two Miamis. The most elevated tracts of country between the rivers, are the wettest and most marshy in the State; and the driest land that which borders on the various streams of water. Among the forest trees are oak of various species, maple, hickory, beech, birch, poplar, sycamore, ash, pawpaw, buck-eye, cherry, &c.

Wheat is the staple product of this State. Other sorts, as grain, hemp, and flax, are also extensively cultivated. Ohio takes the lead among the Western States with regard to manufactures. Some of the most important manufacturing towns are Cincinnati, Zanesville, Stenbenville, and Chillicothe.



The summers in this State are warm, and generally regular, though somewhat subject to tornadoes. Spring and autumn are very pleasant, and the winters generally mild. In some parts, near the marshes and stagnant waters, the inhabitants are subject to fever and ague, but the climate generally is counted healthy.

In support of education, there is a more ample fund provided in this State than probably in any other country in the world ; consisting of one-thirty-sixth part of all the lands in the State. The school funds, for the support of common schools, that accrued during the year 1841, was composed as follows :—

|   |         |              |
|---|---------|--------------|
| Five per cent. interest on surplus revenue  | -       | \$100,367-04 |
| Tax, &c. for Common School purposes   | -       | 99,741-11    |
| Interest on special funds for Common Schools  |         | 28,566-32    |
| Interest on proceeds of sixteenth section in every township, devoted to the support of Common Schools by a law of Congress, passed in March, 1785 | - - - - | 53,249-32    |
|   |         | <hr/>        |
|   |         | 281,923-79   |
| Less certain deductions   | - - -   | 108-15       |
|   |         | <hr/>        |
| Amount distributed by the State in 1841 to seventy-nine counties  | - - -   | \$281,815-61 |
|   |         | <hr/>        |

The aggregate length of canals of this State, as set forth by Mr. Tanner, in the year 1840, in "A Description of Canals and Railroads of the United States," was 777 miles; railroads, 70 miles; but

some of these, in consequence of the financial embarrassments of this State, are not yet completed.

The principal canal of Ohio is that which connects Portsmouth with the town of Cleveland, on Lake Erie (the Ohio and Erie canal), a distance of 307 miles, the tolls collected on which, in 1839, amounted to \$423,599. Next in importance, and also, or very nearly completed, is the Miami canal, from Cincinnati to Defiance, a distance of 178 miles.

Paupers in this State are not numerous; but as no returns are made to the Legislature, there are no means of ascertaining the numbers, or expense of supporting them. They are provided for at the expense of the county or township in which they have a legal settlement. The Commissioners of each county are authorized, in their discretion, to levy a tax for the erection of a poor-house for the use of the county; and, when completed, they are required to appoint annually a board of three directors to manage its affairs. These poor-houses are open to all the paupers who have obtained a legal settlement within the respective counties. It is made the duty of the directors to take the general direction of the poor-house, and report its condition annually to the Commissioners.

The first newspaper published in Ohio was printed at Cincinnati, in 1795, by S. Freeman and Son, and a second newspaper was published at the same place in 1799. The number of newspapers in 1834, was 140; and which had increased in 1839, according

to the returns made to the Post-office department, to 164; which included magazines and other periodicals; twenty-seven of which were published at Cincinnati.

The first permanent settlement of Ohio was commenced at Marietta, in 1788; in 1789, the country was put under a territorial government, and called the Western Territory, which name was afterwards altered to the Territory North-west of the Ohio, and in 1802 it was erected into an independent State. The constitution of Ohio was formed in 1802, at Chillicothe.

The legislative power is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives, which together are styled "The General Assembly of the State of Ohio."

The Representatives are elected annually. The Senators are chosen biennially, and are apportioned according to the number of white male inhabitants of twenty-one years of age. Their number cannot be less than one-third, or more than one-half of the Representatives.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected by the people for two years, on the second Tuesday in October.

The right of suffrage is granted to all white male inhabitants above the age of twenty-one years, who have resided in the State one year next preceding the election, or who have paid, or are charged with a State or county tax.

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, a Court of Common Pleas for each county, and such

other courts as the Legislature may, from time to time, establish. The Judges are elected by joint ballot of both Houses of the General Assembly, for the term of seven years.

The Annual Salary of the Governor is 1,500 dollars.

|   |                        |       |   |
|---|------------------------|-------|---|
| „ | Secretary of State     | 1,000 | „ |
| „ | Treasurer of the State | 1,200 | „ |
| „ | Chief Judge of Supreme |       |   |
|   | Court                  | 1,500 | „ |
| „ | Adjutant-General       | 300   | „ |
| „ | Quartermaster-General  | 100   | „ |

This State sends twenty-one Representatives to the United States' Congress.



## CHAPTER XI.

*Indiana*—Situation, boundary, and extent—Mountains, principal productions — Newspapers — Internal improvements—History and early settlement—Legislative power—*Illinois*—Extent, boundary, and population—Principal rivers—Face of the country—Forest and other trees—Mineral productions—History and constitution — Missouri — Michigan—Arkansas —District of Columbia—Florida—Wisconsin — Iowa—Texas —Concluding remarks.

### INDIANA

Is situate between 37° 47' and 41° 50' N. latitude, and 7° 45' and 11° W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by the State of Michigan and Lake; east by Ohio; south by Ohio River; and west by Illinois.

The principal rivers are the Ohio, Wabash, White River, White Water, Tippecanoe, Illinois, Plein, Theakiki, St. Joseph's, and St. Mary's.

There are no mountains in Indiana. The country is, nevertheless, hilly, particularly towards the Ohio River; north of these hills lie the flat woods, seventy miles wide.

The principal productions of this State are wheat, Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, buck-wheat, &c.

The winters are mild, compared with those of the Northern States. The autumnal frosts are earlier here than in the western counties of New York; but the weather is generally fine till Christmas;

then changeable until about the middle of February, when winter breaks up, and spring soon commences. Peaches are frequently in blossom by the first of March, and by the 10th of April the forests are clad in green. The flowering shrubs and trees are in full blossom some days before the leaves get their growth, which gives the woods a very unusual appearance.

The first newspaper in Indiana was published at Vincennes before 1810; in 1828 there were seventeen newspapers printed in the State. In 1839 there were sixty-nine, including magazines, and other periodicals.

Various projected improvements in canals and railroads have been commenced in this State, but temporarily abandoned, from the want of funds wherewith to carry them on. According to Tanner's Statistical Tables, there were completed in 1840, 217 miles of canal, and 95 miles of railroad.

Vincennes, for a long time the seat of the territorial government, was settled about the beginning of the last century, by French emigrants from Canada, and long remained a solitary village. Few settlements were made in the country by citizens of the United States till the end of the century. In 1801 Indiana was erected into a territorial government, and in 1816 into a State. It has chiefly been settled by emigrants, and has had a rapid growth. Its extent is stated to be 37,000 square miles, and to contain, according to the late census (1840), 685,866 inhabitants.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected by the people for a term of three years, and may be once re-elected.

The legislative authority is vested in a General Assembly, consisting of a Senate, the members of which are elected for three years, and a House of Representatives, elected annually.

The right of suffrage is granted to all male citizens of the age of twenty-one years or upwards, who may have resided in the State one year immediately preceding an election. The judiciary power is vested in one Supreme Court, Circuit Courts, and in such others as the General Assembly may establish. The Judges are all appointed for seven years. The Judges of the Supreme Court are appointed by the Governor, with the consent of the Senate. The Chief Judges of the Circuit Courts by the Legislature, and the Associate Judges are elected by the people. Number of Senators, thirty ; Representatives, sixty-two.

|   |   |       |          |
|---|---|-------|----------|
| The Annual Salary of the Governor is                | . | 1,500 | dollars. |
| Secretary of State (perquisites and)                | . | 600   | „        |
| Treasurer of the State (perquisites and)            | . | 400   | „        |
| Adjutant-General                                    | . | 100   | „        |
| Chief Judge of Supreme Court                        | . | 1,500 | „        |
| Ditto, Circuit Court                                | . | 1,000 | „        |
| Associate do. do. 3 dollars per day during Session. |   |       |          |

This State sends ten Representatives to the United States' Congress.

## ILLINOIS.

Length 250 miles; breadth 180; between  $37^{\circ}$  and  $42^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat. and  $10^{\circ} 20'$  and  $14^{\circ} 21'$  W. long. It contains 52,000 square miles, and is bounded on the north by the Wisconsin territory; east by Lake Michigan, Indiana, and the River Wabash; south by the Ohio, which separates it from Kentucky; and west, in its whole extent by the Mississippi, which separates it from Missouri and the Iowa Territory. It contains, according to the late census, a population of 476,183, or 9.1 inhabitants to the square mile. This State when admitted into the Union in 1818, was supposed to contain but 35,220 inhabitants.

The Mississippi, Ohio, and Wabash, form about two-thirds of the whole boundary of this State. The other most considerable rivers are the Illinois, Kaskaskia, Muddy, Saline, Little Wabash, Michilimackinack, Crow-meadow, Rainy, Vermilion, Mine, Spoon, Rocky, and Sangamoin.

The face of the country is very much assimilated to that of Indiana; but towards the south the surface becomes very level, and the point of land between the Mississippi and the Ohio is frequently overflowed. There are no mountains in this State, or hills of any great height. Part of the country is composed of hill and dale; but by far the greater portion of it is flat prairie, or the alluvial margin of rivers. The soil is very various, and may be divided into six different kinds: 1st. Bottoms, bearing a profusion of trees, which denote a very fertile soil:



this land is always of an excellent quality, and may be found in greater or less proportion on all the rivers of the State. It is inexhaustible in its fecundity, and annually cultivated without manure. 2nd. This kind of land is always found at the mouths and confluence of rivers ; it produces sycamore, cottonwood, water-maple, water-ash, elm, willow, oak, &c. These bottoms are subject to inundations. There are many thousand acres of this land at the mouth of the Wabash and the confluence of the Mississippi. It would be unsafe for the settler to locate himself upon this soil. 3rd. Dry prairies, approaching the rivers and bordering on the bottom land, from thirty to one hundred feet higher, and from one to ten miles wide. These prairies are destitute of trees, except where they are intersected by streams of water and occasional tracts of woodland. It is estimated that as much as two-thirds of the whole State consists of open prairie. The dry prairie has a dark rich soil, well adapted to purposes of agriculture, and is covered with rank grass. 4th. Wet prairie, found remote from streams, or at their sources. This is generally cold and unproductive, abounding with swamps, ponds, and covered with a tall coarse grass.

The forest trees of this State are numerous, comprising as many as thirteen or fourteen different species. Honey locust, black walnut, mulberry, plumb, sugar-maple, black locust, elm, basswood, beech, buckeye, blackberry, coffee-nut, sycamore, spice-wood, sassafras, black and white haws, crab-

apple, wild cherry, cucumber and pawpaw, are found in their congenial soil throughout this State. White pine is found on the head branches of the Illinois.

Iron, copper, and lead, have been found in this State, and coal in several places; also extensive salt springs, in the vicinity of Shawneetown, where considerable salt works belonging to the United States are carried on. Sulphur springs, chalybeate springs, and very strong impregnations of pure sulphurate of magnesia, or epsom salts, abound in different parts.

In the southern part of the State, a number of sections of land have been reserved from sale, on account of the silver ore which they are supposed to contain.

A College has been recently established at Jacksonville, and land to the amount of 998,374 acres has been given for the support of public schools.

One of the earliest settlements of the French in the Mississippi Valley was made at Kaskaskia in the later part of the 17th century. Almost all the settlements that have been formed by the citizens of the United States, have been begun since 1800. In 1809 Illinois was erected into a territorial government, and in 1818 into a State.

The legislative power is vested in a General Assembly, consisting of a Senate, the members of which are elected for four years, and a House of Representatives, elected biennially. The present number of Senators is forty; Representatives, ninety-one.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected by the people for four years ; and he is not eligible for more than four years in any term of eight years.

The Representatives and one half of the Senators are elected biennially, on the first Monday in August, and the Governor is chosen every fourth year at the same place.

All white male inhabitants, above the age of twenty-one, having resided in the State six months next preceding an election, have the right of electors.

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the General Assembly may establish. The judges are appointed by a general ballot of both branches of the General Assembly, and hold their offices during good behaviour.

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Annual Salary of the Governor . . .             | 1,500 dollars. |
| Secretary of State, (including Clerk hire). . . | 1,500 „        |
| Chief Justice, (Supreme Court) . . .            | 1,500 „        |
| Attorney General, (with fees) . . .             | 700 „          |

The Senate consists of forty members ; House of Representatives ninety-one. This State sends seven Representatives to the United States' Congress.

## MISSOURI

Is situate between 36° and 40° 30' N. lat. and between 11° 17' and 17° 30' W. long. It is bounded north and west by the State of Missouri ; east and north-east by the Mississippi, which separates it

from Illinois ; south-east by the Mississippi, which separates it from Kentucky and Tennessee ; south by the State of Arkansas. It contains 63,000 acres, with a population of 383,702 inhabitants.

Besides the great rivers Mississippi and Missouri, this State is watered by various others of considerable magnitude. The largest are the Osage, Grand Charitan, Gasconade, Merimac or Maramec, Washita, and St. Francis. The Osage is a large river, navigable for boats 660 miles.

The face of the country is neither mountainous nor hilly, yet a great part of it is uneven ground. The land is generally of a rich kind, producing corn, wheat, rye, oats, hemp, flax, and tobacco. As you recede from the banks of the rivers, the land rises, passing sometimes gradually, and sometimes abruptly, into elevated barren flinty ridges and rocky cliffs. A portion of the State is, therefore, unfit for cultivation, but is rich in mineral treasures. Among these are iron, lead, tin, copper, zinc, sulphur, alum, copperas, saltpetre, but the most abundant and remarkable are its lead mines, extending a distance of seventy miles in length, and forty-five in breadth, covering an area of upwards of 3,000 square miles. The ore is said to be of the richest and purest kind, and exists in quantities sufficient to supply all the demands of the United States, and allow a large surplus for exportation.

The climate is generally considered good ; chilling cold is seldom experienced, except when the north-west winds break across the vast extent of prairies



which lie towards the north. The diseases most prevalent are the remittent fevers.

The construction of the buildings of the University of Missouri at Columbia, was commenced in the Spring of 1840; and the ceremony of laying the corner stone was celebrated on 4th July, 1840.

This State, though possessing extraordinary resources, had not, previously to the year 1839, engaged in any work of internal improvement. A "Board of Internal Improvement," composed of five members, has, in accordance with an Act of the Legislature of February 13th, 1839, been recently organized, to superintend the clearing out of the principal rivers, and to survey the ground for a railroad from St. Louis to the Iron Mountain. This railroad, when completed, will, it is expected, be of incalculable benefit to the State, serving as it will to develop one of the richest iron mines in the world; the iron of this mountain, which is found in immense quantities, is of a quality so pure, as to answer, without smelting, the ordinary purposes of husbandry.

There were in 1839, of newspapers, magazines, and other periodicals in this State, twenty-five.

The constitution of Missouri was formed at St. Louis in 1820. The legislative power was vested in a General Assembly, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Representatives are chosen every second year. The Senators are elected for four years, the seats of one half being vacated every second year.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected for four years, and is ineligible for the next four years after the expiration of his term of service.

The right of suffrage is granted to every white male citizen who has attained the age of twenty-one years, and has resided in the State one year before an election, the last three months thereof being in the county or district in which he offers his vote.

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, in a Chancellor, Circuit Courts, and such other inferior courts as the General Assembly may, from time to time, establish.

The Judges are appointed by the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; and hold their offices during good behaviour, but not beyond the age of sixty-five years.

Number of Senators, eighteen; Representatives, forty-nine.

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| Annual Salary of the Governor . . .    | 2,000 dollars. |
| Secretary of State, (with fees) . . .  | 1,300 „        |
| Presiding Judge of Supreme Court . . . | 1,100 „        |
| Attorney General, (with fees) . . .    | 650 „          |
| Adjutant General . . .                 | 100 „          |
| Quartermaster General . . .            | 100 „          |

This State sends five Representatives to the United States' Congress.

#### MICHIGAN.

This State lies between  $41^{\circ} 31'$  and  $45^{\circ} 40'$  N. lat., and between  $5^{\circ} 12'$  W. long. from Washington.

It is bounded on the N. by the Straits of Michilimackinack ; E. by Lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie, and their waters ; S. by Ohio, and Indiana ; and W. by Lake Michigan. It contains 60,000 square miles, with a population in 1840 of 212,267 inhabitants, being equal 5·3 to the square mile.

This State was admitted into the Union in 1836, but from the rapid state of its improvements, with the unusual advantages which it presents to an emigrant population, may soon expect to increase its wealth and resources beyond the most favoured of the other States of the inland or western country. Situated, as it is, between the west, the south, and the east, with greater facilities for extensive inland water communication than perhaps any other country in the world, with a fertile soil, of which millions of acres are fit for the plough, with a tolerably healthful climate, such anticipation will not be considered either improbable or visionary.

The climate of the eastern part of the territory is nearly similar to that of the western counties of New York and Pennsylvania. Towards the State of Indiana it is milder, but upon the coast of Lake Huron and St. Clair it is more severe, and winter approaches at least two weeks earlier than it does at Detroit. Lake St. Clair is frozen over every year from December to February.

This State, in 1837, effected a loan of \$5,000,000 for the purposes of internal improvement, upwards of \$3,000,000 of which has been expended on various works ; the most important of which, the *Central*

*Railroad*, is completed as far as *Jackson*, eighty miles from Detroit, and is now in operation. By the 1st of May, 1843, the route will be finished to Marshall, thirty miles more. The *Southern Railroad* is also nearly completed. So, also, is the *Erie and Kalamagoo*, and Detroit and Pontiac railroad, constructed by private enterprise.

The *University of Michigan*, established at Ann Arbor, is now in operation, and open for the reception of students under a faculty, consisting for the present of a Professor of Languages, Professor of Mathematics, and Professor of Geology, Mineralogy, and Chemistry.

The State prison, situated at Jackson, is constructed on the Auburn plan, and contained at the close of the year 1841, 70 convicts.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected every two years. The legislative authority is confided to a *Senate*, consisting of 18 members, and elected for two years, and a *House of Representatives* composed of 53 members, who are elected annually, and who receive *three* dollars a day each, as pay, during the session of the legislature.

|                                       |           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| The annual Salary of the Governor, is | . \$1,500 |
| Secretary of State                    | . 1,000   |
| Chancellor                            | . 1,500   |
| Chief Justice of Supreme Court        | . 1,600   |
| Attorney-General, (with fees)         | . 500     |

This State sends three Representatives to the United States' Congress.



## ARKANSAS

Is situate between  $33^{\circ}$  and  $36^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude ; and  $13^{\circ}$  and  $23^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Washington. Is bounded on the N. by Missouri ; east by the Mississippi, which separates it from Tennessee and Mississippi ; south by Louisiana and the Mexican States ; west by those States. Its greatest length 500 miles ; medial length 300 ; breadth 240. It contains 52,000 square miles, and in 1840, a population of 97,574 inhabitants ; in which are included 19,935 slaves.

The soil of this State exhibits every variety, from the most productive to the most sterile. The indigenous forest trees are numerous and large. The principal species, are oak, hickory, ash, sycamore, cotton-wood, linden, maple, three or four species, locust pine.

Cotton, Indian corn, flour, peltry, salted provisions, and lumber, are the staples of this State. In metallic wealth, Arkansas is productive in iron ore, gypsum, and common salt.

This State was amongst the most ancient settlements of the French in Louisiana. That nation had a trading post on the Arkansas River, as early as the beginning of the eighteenth century, but from the peculiar situation of the adjacent country the settlements upon that river made little advance before the transfer of Louisiana to the United States. Since that period, Arkansas has been involved in the various vicissitudes of the country of which it formed a part ; and on the formation of Missouri

into a State, became a territory of the United States.

The Arkansas territory was erected into a separate government in 1819, extending from the Mississippi to Mexico; but in 1824 the western limit was restricted to a line, beginning forty miles to the west of the south-west corner of the State of Missouri, and running south to Red River. It was created a State, and admitted into the Union in 1836.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected for a term of four years. The legislative power consists in a Senate, the members of which are elected for four years, and a House of Representatives, chosen every two years. The present Senate consists of 21 members. House of Representatives, 64.

The judicial authority is vested in a Supreme and Circuit Court, elected by the Legislature every four years.

|                                       |   |         |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------|
| The Annual Salary of the Governor, is | . | \$2,000 |
| Secretary of State                    | . | 700     |
| Chief Justice of Supreme Court        | . | 1,800   |
| Ditto, Circuit Court                  | . | 1,200   |

This State sends one Representative to the United States' Congress.

#### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

The district of Columbia, in which stands the city of Washington, is situate between 38° 48' and 38° 59' N. lat., and 7' E. and 7' W. long. The Capitol is about 77° 0' 22" W. from London. This district

is bounded on the north-east, south-east, and partly north-west by Maryland ; and on the south-west, and partly north-west, by Virginia. It is exactly ten miles square, being 100 square miles, or 64,000 acres. It was ceded by the States of Virginia and Maryland to the United States, and in the year 1800 became the seat of the General Government. It is beautifully situated on both sides of the Potomac River. That part which lies to the west of the Potomac is subject to the laws of Virginia, and east of the river to those of Maryland ; but the whole is under the special direction of the Government of the United States ; and the internal police of Washington is managed by a corporation, of which the President of the States appoints the mayor ; the other members are elected by the people. The population of this district, in 1840, amounted to 43,712, of which 4,694 were slaves.

The situation of the district is such that it has become the centre of a very extensive commerce. The quantity of flour brought down the Potomac annually is very considerable. The principal shipping interest is centred at Alexandria, but extensive business is done at Georgetown.

There are three Colleges in the district ; Columbia College, a seminary chiefly under the direction of the Baptist denomination, is situated near Washington ; Georgetown College, a Roman Catholic Institution, at Georgetown ; and an Episcopal Theological Seminary, in the vicinity of Alexandria.

There are sixteen newspapers, magazines, and

other periodicals published in the district ; eleven of which are published in the city of Washington.

The Congress of the United States meet every year at Washington, on the first Monday in December, unless it is otherwise provided by law ; and the Supreme Court meets here, annually, on the second Monday in January.

### FLORIDA TERRITORY.

Florida is bounded north, by Georgia and Alabama ; east, by the Atlantic ; south and south-west, by the Gulf of Mexico ; and west, by Alabama.

The territory is 45,000 square miles in extent, and according to the census of 1840, contains 54,477 inhabitants, of which 25,717, or nearly one-half, are slaves.

The principal rivers are the St. John's, Escambia, and Chatahouchy ; but there are many smaller ones, and the bays are numerous, and some of them extensive.

The face of the country throughout Florida is, generally speaking, light and sandy. In the interior there is a ridge of sandy hills, but there is no bold scenery ; while the country abounds in many places with swamps and marshes to such a degree as to render their vicinity very unhealthy. The soil is in some parts, especially on the banks of the rivers, equal to any in the world ; in others it is very indifferent ; and there are large tracts that are represented to be of little value. The country, however, has been but imperfectly explored, and few



agricultural experiments have been made. The productions are corn, rice, potatoes, cotton, hemp, olives, oranges, and other tropical fruits; and it is supposed that coffee and sugar-cane may be cultivated with advantage. The forests yield live oak, pitch, tar, and turpentine, and lumber has been exported for nearly a century.

The Florida canal extends from the mouth of the river St. Mary's to Apalachie Bay; length 250 miles.

There are two railroads in operation; one from Tallahassee to Port Leon, twenty-two miles; the other from Iola to St. Joseph, thirty miles.

The executive government is vested in a Governor, who holds his office for three years. The Legislative Council is composed of a Senate of fifteen members, elected for two years; and a House of Representatives, composed of twenty-nine members, elected annually, on the 2nd Monday in October.

#### WISCONSIN,

Bounded on the north by Lake Superior; south by the State of Illinois; south-west by the Mississippi River, separating it from the Iowa territory; and east by Lake Michigan. It comprises 100,000 square miles, and in 1840 had a population of 30,945 inhabitants.

The Government was organised in 1836. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Council of thirteen members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of twenty-six members, elected for

two years. The executive government is vested in a Governor, who is elected for three years, and at an annual salary of \$2,500.

The sum of \$40,000 has been appropriated by Congress for the erection of public buildings, and \$5000 for a library.

### IOWA.

This country was erected into a territorial government by an Act of Congress of June, 1838, to take effect on the 4th of July following. The legislative power is vested in the Governor and a Legislative Assembly, which meets annually on the 1st Monday of December at Iowa city, the seat of Government; and it consists of thirteen members of the Council, elected for two years, and of a House of Representatives, consisting of twenty-six members, elected annually. Pay of the members three dollars per day, and three dollars for every 20 miles travel.

The sum of \$20,000 was appropriated by the Government of the United States, for the erection of public buildings at the seat of Government; \$20,000 for the erection of a penitentiary at Fort Madison, and \$5,000 for a library.

|                                 |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Annual Salary of the Governor   | . \$2,500 |
| Secretary of State . . .        | . 1,200   |
| Chief Justice of Supreme Court  | . 1,800   |
| Attorney General, with fees . . | . 250     |

This Territory is supposed to contain 200,000 square miles, and 43,112 inhabitants, according to the census of 1840.

## TEXAS.

We have already, in the second volume, given an account of this lately annexed portion of the Mexican territory, and now forming the last admitted State of the American Republic, and to which we refer the reader.

We have endeavoured, in our compilations from the various authorities from which we have so largely quoted in our preceding account of the individual States, to present the reader with a distinct and authoritative description of each intersection of this vast confederacy—the separate materials of which it is composed, comprising also the latest statistical accounts, from the official and other documents within our reach, and that we believe to be necessary in forming any just or proper estimate of the government and varied institutions of the country—as well the extended and numerous capabilities within its reach. It needs but American resolve and enterprise to bring these into further and active development; securing to the entire population, the means of general prosperity and national wealth, in no wise secondary to the already assured advantages enjoyed by other people.

To the emigrant, we consider, these details will be found of much value, as affording to him a large scope of information as to whatever part of this continent he may wend his footsteps, or select as the place of his future domicile.

---





## A P P E N D I X.

---

### A

*Extract from the report of the Select Committee of the British House of Commons appointed to enquire into Shipwrecks of Timber Ships, and the loss of life attendant thereon; and to report to the House whether any or what means could be adopted to reduce the amount thereof in future.*

“ THE first point which your committee directed their attention to was, to ascertain by the most authentic records, the number of Timber-laden vessels which appeared to have been lost or fallen in with as wrecks at Sea, with any direct statements which may have been made as to the sufferings of the crews; but the general result is as follows:—By the extracts from Lloyd’s lists,

in the evidence given by Captain W. Sutton, it appears that in the year 1834 there is recorded in the list of that year, the loss of four Timber Ships from America, wrecked on the shores of America or Europe; and seventeen lost at Sea; of six of which no account whatever of the crews had been obtained; and in the case of three of the remaining eleven, it had been ascertained that the sufferings of the crews had been very great indeed; in one of these, the Lucy, after nineteen days privation, only two of the crew having been found alive. In the year 1835 fifteen Ships are reported wrecked on the Shore, and thirty-four at Sea; of seventeen of which no account of the crews had been obtained; and of the other seventeen, the suffering of the crews of six had been very great; in one, the Francis Spaight, reduced by having been without water or provisions to the necessity of sacrificing four of their number, by lot, for the preservation of the rest.

“In 1836, twenty-seven Ships are reported wrecked on the Shore, and forty-four at Sea; of eighteen of which no accounts had been received of the crews; and of the other twenty-six, the suffering of the crews of three had been very great; in the Earl Kellie, the second mate and two men are reported to have been starved to death.

“In 1837, seven Ships are reported wrecked on the Shore, and twenty-five at Sea; of nineteen of which, no accounts had been received of the crews; and of the other six, the suffering of the crews of three had been extreme, in one, the Caledonia, two are reported, when near death, to have had their throats cut for the sake of their blood, and when fallen in with by the Dryden which saved the remainder of the crew, they were about to sacrifice a boy.

“In 1838, eighteen Ships are reported as wrecked on the Shore, and forty-eight at Sea; of twenty-seven of which there had been no accounts of the crews; of the remaining twenty-one, the suffering of the crews of two had been extreme; in one, the *Earl Moira*, four bodies only having been found under the maintop all dead, with part of one of their comrades hung up like butcher's meat in a stall; and in the other, the *Anna Maria*, five bodies were found dead, with part of the leg of a woman by the side of one of them who had evidently been feeding upon it; and one more, the *Frederic*, of St. John's, fallen in with by the *Hope*, with her crew lashed to the maintop, without the power of assisting them.”

“In confirmation of these statements of loss, as recorded in Lloyd's list, the Committee applied to the Honourable Commissioners of her Majesty's Customs for the return of the number of Ships which cleared out from British North America in the years 1836—7 and 8, for ports in the United Kingdom; and of those which were believed to have been lost, from their never having arrived at their destined or any other port, to the knowledge of the Commissioners, and they are concerned to find, by this return, that the number of missing Ships supposed to have been lost, exceed considerably the number reported in Lloyd's List, thus confirming that part of the evidence of Mr. T. J. Smith, Chief Clerk of Lloyd's, in which he says, there are many instances of vessels not heard of, which are never posted at all.

By the Custom House returns, it appears that the number of Ships from British North America lost or missing in 1836, was 74; in 1837, 51; and in 1838, 101; out of the whole number which cleared from British

North America in 1836, 1,942; in 1837, 1,815; and in 1838, 1,670.

“ Having thus ascertained the extent of the arrival and loss of Timber-laden Ships from British North America, your Committee considered it an object of importance to know the character of the Ships lost, as well as the character of the whole number engaged in the trade; and they consequently applied to the Secretary of Lloyd’s Register Book of Shipping, who very readily undertook to mark against the names of the Ships, in the return from the Custom House, the character which those that had been surveyed held in the Register Book, and also to mark those which had not been surveyed at all; it is right here to state that this survey of merchant Shipping, although established from the year 1760 by the common consent of merchants, underwriters and shipowners, is not compulsory on the Shipowner to submit to. In this return of the Ships lost in 1836 amounting in number to 74, the characters are marked as follows:—

|       |                                 |              |       |
|-------|---------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| A. I. | 11, and in 1838, 101 Ships lost | A. I.        | 24    |
| Æ.    | 2                               | Æ.           | 1     |
| Æ. I. | 14                              | Æ. I.        | 20    |
|       | <hr/>                           |              | <hr/> |
|       | 27                              |              | 45    |
| E.    | 1                               | E. I.        | 18    |
| E. I. | 13                              | Æ. I.        | 2     |
| I. I. | 1                               | A. 2         | 22    |
|       | <hr/>                           |              | <hr/> |
|       | 15                              |              | 52    |
|       | 32 Not Surveyed                 | Æ. 2         | 1     |
|       |                                 | Not Surveyed | 33    |
|       | <hr/>                           |              | <hr/> |
|       | 74                              |              | 101   |



“In adverting to the above evidence and returns, your Committee are concerned to observe, that the instances proved each year of great suffering of the crews of some Ships, from their having been fallen in with, with two or three only left on board alive to tell the tale of their disasters, or the remains of dead bodies in others; equally proving the fact, can only be considered as an index of the suffering to a little extent in all those other vessels, the crews of which have never been heard of, and which appear in the return to a most frightful extent, being in the last three years no less than 64 Ships, which together with the nine Ships in which some remains of the crews were found making a total of 73 Ships, by Lloyd’s List alone, the crews of which amounted to 949 seamen; this without making any allowance for the additional number of Ships reported as lost, in the Custom House returns. They also observe from the characters of the Ships lost in 1836 and 1838, the characters not having been named against those of 1837, there is as large a proportion of A. I. and good Ships lost, as of old and inferior ones; thus proving beyond a doubt, that the loss is occasioned by other causes than of the frailty of the vessels themselves.

“The average tonnage of the Ships lost, is from 320 and 330 tons old measurement; and the average number reported to have been lost in the last three years by the Custom House return, and the amount given in Lloyd’s List in that period, appear to have been 196, or 62,200 tons, manned by 2,548 Seamen, valued with their freight and cargoes at £5,100 each, or at the whole sum of £999,600.

“The wages paid to the Seamen in this trade exceed the wages paid to Seamen in other trades, where the voyages

are of a similar duration, from 7s. to 10s. per month in consequence, as the witnesses state, of the number of losses and general discomfort to the crew in a Timber-laden Vessel: the length of each voyage to, and from North America, being from thirteen, to sixteen weeks; and the Provisions and water being stated if not in the whole, yet in part, to be carried on deck.

“In the evidence taken in regard to the insurance of these ships and cargoes, it is stated to be doubtful in law, whether the underwriter is answerable for cargo loaded on deck, unless there be a special provision to that effect in the policy; the last decision, where Gould and Dowie were plaintiffs, was against the ship-owners.

The average premium of insurance, out and home, on the ship from the spring voyage, is stated to be from £3. to £3. 10s. per cent; and for the autumn voyage, from six to ten guineas; and the difference of premium with or without deck load, appears, by the evidence of Mr. Hoyer, who has paid it, to be 21s. per cent.”

---

B.

*Copy of Act of Congress of March, 1819, Regulating  
Passenger-Ships and Vessels.*

103. SEC. I.—“If the master or other person on board of any ship or vessel, owned in the whole or in part by a citizen or citizens of the United States, or the territories

thereof, or by a *sulzus* or *sulzuss*, citizen or citizens of any foreign country, shall, after the first day of January next, take on board of such ship or vessel, at any foreign port or place, or shall bring or convey into the United States, or the territories thereof, from any foreign port or place, a greater number of passengers than two for every five tons of such ship or vessel, according to the Custom-house measurement, every such master or other person so offending, and the owner or owners of such ship or vessel, shall, severally, forfeit and pay to the United States, the sums of one hundred and fifty dollars, for each and every passenger so taken on board of such ship or vessel, over and above the aforesaid number of two to every five tons of such ship or vessel; to be recovered by suit, in any circuit or district court of the United States, where the said vessel may arrive, or where the owner or owners aforesaid may reside. *Provided nevertheless*, that nothing in this act shall be taken to apply to the compliment of men, usually and ordinarily employed in navigating such ship or vessel.

104. SEC. II.—“If the number of passengers so taken on board of any ship or vessel as aforesaid, or conveyed or brought into the United States, or transported therefrom as aforesaid, shall exceed the said proportion of two to every five tons of such ship or vessel, by the number of twenty passengers, in the whole, every such ship or vessel, shall be deemed and taken to be forfeited to the United States, and shall be prosecuted and distributed in the same manner in which the forfeitures and penalties are recovered and distributed under the provisions of the act, entitled “an Act to regulate the collection of duties on imports and tonnage.”

105. SEC. III.—Every ship or vessel bound on a

voyage from the United States to any port on the Continent of Europe, at the time of leaving the last port at which such ship or vessel shall sail, shall have on board well secured under deck, at least sixty gallons of water, one hundred pounds of salted provisions, one gallon of vinegar, and one hundred pounds of wholesome ship bread, for each and every passenger on board such ship or vessel, over and above such other provisions, stores and live stock, as may be put on board by such master or passenger for their use ; or that of the crew of such ship or vessel ; and like proportion for a shorter or a longer voyage ; and of the passengers on board of such ship or vessel in which the proportions of the provisions herein directed shall not be provided, shall at any time be put on short allowance, in water, flesh, vinegar, or bread, during any voyage aforesaid, the master or owners of such ship or vessel, shall severally pay to each and every passenger who shall have been put on short allowance as aforesaid, the sum of three dollars for each and every day they may have been on such short allowance ; to be recovered in the same manner that seamen's wages are, or may be, recovered.

106. SEC. IV.—“ The captain or master of any ship or vessel arriving in the United States, or any of the territories thereof, from any foreign place whatever, at the same time that he delivers a manifest of the cargo, and, if there be no cargo, then at the time of making report or entry of the ship or vessel, pursuant to the existing laws of the United States, shall also deliver and report to the collector of the district in which such ship or vessel shall arrive, a list or manifest of all the passengers taken on board of said ship or vessel at any foreign port or place ; in which list or manifest it shall be the duty of



the said master to designate particularly the age, sex, and occupation of the said passengers, respectively; the country to which they severally belong, and that of which it is their intention to become inhabitants; and shall further set forth whether any, and what number have died on the voyage; which report and manifest, shall be sworn to by the said master, in the same manner as is directed by the existing laws of the United States, in relation to the manifest of the cargo, and that the refusal or neglect of the master aforesaid, to comply with the provisions of this section, shall incur the same penalties, disabilities, and forfeitures, as are at present provided for a refusal, or neglect to report and deliver a manifest of the cargo aforesaid.

107. SEC. V.—“Each and every collector of the customs, to whom such manifest or list of passengers, as aforesaid, shall be delivered, shall quarter yearly return copies thereof to the Secretary of State of the United States, by whom statements of the same shall be laid before the Congress at each and every session.

---

C.

AMERICAN DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE IN CONGRESS,  
JULY 4, 1776.

*The unanimous Declaration of the thirteen United States of  
America.*

When, in the course of human events, it becomes ne-

cessary for one people to dissolve the political bonds which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of Nature and Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect for the opinions of mankind requires they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident; that all men are created equal — that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these, are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. That to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their first powers from the consent of the governed; that whenever any form of government become destructive of these ends, it is right of the people to alter or abolish it, and to institute a new government, laying its foundations on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate, that governments long established, should not be changed for light and transient causes: and accordingly, all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right—it is their duty, to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former system of government. The history of the present King of Great Britain, is a history of re-

peated injuries and usurpations—all having an indirect object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these States. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his assent to laws the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation, till his assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them. He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the legislature—a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies, at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the repository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures:

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness, his invasions on the rights of the people:

He has refused for a long time after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby, the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large, for their exercise; the State remaining, in the meantime, exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within:

He has endeavoured to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose, obstructing the laws for the naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others for their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands:

He has obstructed the administration of justice, by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers:

He has made judges dependant on his will alone for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries:

He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers, to harrass our people and eat out their substance.

He has kept amongst us in times of peace, standing armies without the consent of our legislatures:

He has affected to render the military independant of, and superior to civil power:

He has combined with others, to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution and unacknowledged by our laws; giving assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops amongst us:

For protecting them by a mock trial, from punishment for any murders they should commit on the inhabitants of these States:

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing taxes on us without our consent:

For depriving us in many cases of the benefits of trial by Jury:

For transporting us beyond seas to be tried for pretended offences:

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighbouring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once, an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies:

For taking away our charters--abolishing our most



valuable laws, and altering fundamentally, the forms of our governments :

For suspending our own legislators and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever :

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection, and waging war against us :

He has plundered our seas—ravaged our coasts—burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people :

He is, at this moment, transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to complete the works of death, desolation, and tyranny—already begun with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy, scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation :

He has constrained our fellow citizens, taken captives on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands :

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavoured to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare, is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions :

In every stage of these oppressions, we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms: our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A Prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people. Nor have we been wanting in attentions to our British brethren. We have warned them from time to time, of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded

them of the circumstances of our migration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too, have been deaf to the voices of justice and consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them as we hold the rest of mankind—enemies in war—in peace, friends.

We, therefore, the representatives of the United States of America, in general Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world, for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name, and by the authority of the good people of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare, that these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be free and independant States; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connections between them and the State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that as free and independant States, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which independant States may of right do. And for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

The foregoing declaration was, by order of Congress, engrossed and signed by the following members :

JOHN HANCOCK.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Josiah Bartlett  
 William Whipple  
 Mathew Thomson.

## MASSACHUSETTS BAY.

Samuel Adams  
 John Adams  
 Robert Treat Paine  
 Elbridge Gerry.

## RHODE ISLAND.

Stephen Hopkins  
 William Ellery.

## CONNECTICUT.

Roger Shearman  
 Samuel Huntington  
 William Williams  
 Oliver Wolcott.

## NEW YORK.

William Floyd  
 Philip Livingston  
 Francis Lewis  
 Lewis Morris.

## NEW JERSEY.

Richard Stockton  
 John Witherspoon  
 Francis Hopkinson  
 John Hart  
 Abraham Clarke.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

Robert Morris  
 Benjamin Rush  
 Benjamin Franklin  
 John Morton  
 George Clymer

James Smyth  
 George Taylor  
 James Wilson  
 George Ross

## DELEWARE.

Cesar Rodney  
 George Reed  
 Thomas McKean

## MARYLAND.

Samuel Chase  
 William Paca  
 Thomas Stone  
 Charles Carroll, of Carrollton

## VIRGINIA.

George Wythe  
 Richard Henry Lee  
 Thomas Jefferson  
 Benjamin Harrison  
 Thomas Nelson, Junr.  
 Francis Lightfoot Lee  
 Carter Braxton

## NORTH CAROLINA.

William Hooper  
 Joseph Hewes  
 John Penn

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

Edward Rutledge  
 Thomas Hayward, Junr.  
 Thomas Lynch, Junr.  
 Arthur Middleson

## GEORGIA.

Burton Guinnett  
 Lyman Hall  
 George Walton

## D.

*Constitution of the United States.*

We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

## Article 1. Sec. 1.

All legislative powers herein granted, shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and a House of Representatives.

## Sec. 2.

The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the Several States; and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislature.

No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a Citizen of the United States; and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned amongst the Several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of



free persons, including those bound to serve for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within the three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of *New Hampshire* shall be intitled to choose three; *Massachusetts* eight; *Rhode Island* and *Providence Plantation* one; *Connecticut* five; *New York* six; *New Jersey* four; *Pensylvania* eight; *Deleware* one; *Maryland* six; *Virginia* ten; *North Carolina* five; *South Carolina* five; and *Georgia* three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill up such vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

### Sec. 3.

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided, as equally as may be, into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expira-

tion of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise, during the recess of the legislature of any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments, until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of the State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote without they be equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President pro-tempore in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of the President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments; when sitting for that purpose they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment according to law.

## Sec. 4.

The time, place and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof. But the Congress may, at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the plans of choosing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

## Sec. 5.

Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members; and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorised to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner and under such penalties, as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behaviour, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house during the session of Congress shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

## Sec. 6.

The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to or returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time. And no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house during his continuance of office.

## Sec. 7.

All bills for raising revenues shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it with his objections to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large upon their journals and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent together with



the objections to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house it shall become a law. But in all such cases, the vote of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return; in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or, being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

Sec. 8.

The Congress shall have power—

To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises; to pay the debts and provide for the common and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises, shall be uniform throughout the United States:

To borrow money on the credit of the United States:

To regulate commerce with Foreign Nations, and among the several States and with the Indian tribes:

To establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies, throughout the United States :

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures :

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States :

To establish post offices and post roads :

To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing, for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries :

To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court, to define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high Seas, and offences against the laws of nations :

To declare war, grant letters-of-marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water.

To raise and support armies; but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years :

To provide and maintain a navy :

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces :

To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions.

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the Militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States, respectively, the appointment of the

officers and the authority of training the Militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress :

To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district, not exceeding ten miles square, as may by cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress become the seat of Congress of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock yards, and other public buildings; and—

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers vested by this constitution in the government of the United States or in any department or officer thereof.

### Sec. 9.

The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year 1808 ; but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended unless when, in case of rebellion, or invasion, the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder, or ex post facto law shall be passed.

No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken, no tax or duty shall be laid on articles to be exported from any State; no preference

shall be given by any regulation of revenue or commerce to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law: and a regular statement and account of receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States, and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatsoever, from any King, Prince, or Foreign State.

#### Sec. 10.

No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make anything but gold or silver coin a tender for debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts; or grant any title of nobility.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress lay any imposts, or duties on imports, or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the neat produce of all duties and imports laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the treasury of the United States, and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and controul of the congress. No State shall without the consent of the Congress lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or Ships of War in time of peace, enter into any agreement or com-



pact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in War unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

Article 2. Sec. 1.

The Executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office for the term of four years, and, together with the Vice-President, chosen for same term, be elected as follows: (*See Article 12th of Amendments.*)

Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be intitled in Congress; but no Senator, or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States shall be appointed an elector.

The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office, who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall de-

involve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed, or a President be elected.

The President shall at stated times receive for his services, a compensation which shall neither be increased, or diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation.

“I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of the President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend, the constitution of the United States.

## Sec. 2.

The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds

of the Senators present concur: and he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other Public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

### Sec. 3.

He shall from time to time, give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient. He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them; and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers—he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed; and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

### Sec. 4.

The president, vice-president, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeach-

ment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanours.

Article 3. Sec. 1.

The judicial power of the United States, shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts, as the Congress may, from time to time ordain and establish. The judges both of the Supreme and inferior court, shall hold their offices during good behaviour; and shall, at stated times, receive for their services, a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

Sec. 2.

The judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity arising under this constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and marine jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizen of another State; between citizens of different States; between citizens of the same State claiming lands, under-grants of different States; between citizens of the same State, claiming lands, under-grants of different States, and between a State and citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, and subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be



a party, the Supreme Court, shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before-mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury ; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed, but when not committed in any State, the trial shall be in such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

### Sec. 3.

Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying war against them or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason, unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The Congress shall have the power to declare the punishment of treason ; but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

### Article 4. Sec. 1.

Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State, and the Congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings, shall be proved and the effect thereof,

## Sec. 2.

The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labour in one State under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour ; but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

## Sec. 3.

New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union ; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State, nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned, as well as of Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of, and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States ; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claim of the United States, or of any particular State.

## Sec. 4.

The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union, a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and, on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened) against domestic violence.

## Article 5.

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution; or, on application of the legislatures of two thirds of the several States shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year 1808, shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth Section of the First Article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

## Article 6.

All debts contracted, and engagements entered into before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the confederation.

This Constitution and the laws of the United States, which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties

made, or which shall be made under the authority of the United States, shall be the Supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State, shall be bound thereby; anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers both of the United States, and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

#### Article 7.

The ratification of the conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in convention, by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord, one Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty-seven, and of the Independance of the United States of America, the twelfth. In witness hereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names,

GEORGE WASHINGTON,

President and Deputy from Virginia.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

John Langdon  
Nicholas Gilman

DELEWARE.

George Read  
Gunning Bedford, Junr.



## MASSACHUSETTS.

Nathanial Gorham  
Rufus King

## CONNECTICUT.

William Samuel Johnson  
Roger Sheerman.

## NEW YORK.

Alexander Hamilton.

## NEW JERSEY.

William Livingston  
David Brearly

William Paterson

Jonathan Drayton.

## PENSYLVANIA.

Benjamin Franklin

Thomas Mifflin

Robert Morris

George Clymer

Thomas Fitzsimons

Jared Ingersall

James Wilson

Governor Morris.

## DELEWARE.

John Dickenson

Richard Bassett

Jacob Broom

## MARYLAND.

James M'Henry

Daniel of St. Thomas Jenifer

Daniel Carroll

## VIRGINIA.

John Blair

James Madison, Junr.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

William Blount

Richard Dobbs Spaight

Hugh Williamson

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

John Rutlege

Charles Cotsworth Pinkney

Charles Pinkney

Pierse Butler

## GEORGIA.

William Few

Abraham Balwin.

Attest. WILLIAM JACKSON, Secretary.

## AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

## Article 1.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establish-

ment of Religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press ; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble and to petition the government for the redress of grievances.

#### Article 2.

A well regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms, shall not be infringed.

#### Article 3.

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner ; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

#### Article 4.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated ; and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the person or things to be seized.

#### Article 5.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia when in actual service in time of war or public danger ; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be

twice put in jeopardy of life or limb, nor shall be compelled in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

#### Article 6.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law; and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

#### Article 7.

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved; and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

#### Article 8.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed — nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

## Article 9.

The enumeration in the constitution of certain rights ; shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

## Article 10.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

## Article 11.

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against the United States by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

## Article 12.

The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot, for President or Vice-President—one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves ; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, —and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each — which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate : the President of the Senate shall, in presence of the Senate, and House of Repre-



sentatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers — not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives, shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing a President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States; and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death, or other constitutional debility of the President.

The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority then from the two highest numbers on the lists, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President: a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice.

But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President, shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

---

## E.

*Memorandum of instances in which the United States have pursued enemies or alleged criminals on neutral territory.*

In June 1817, an expedition fitted out against East Florida by the Spanish Americans, and commanded by General M'Gregor, obtained Amelia Island from the authority of Spain by capitulation. The garrison surrendered as prisoners of War to be sent to Augustine or to the Havanna.

*State Papers*, 1816, 1817, page 814.

The American Government immediately despatched a force against these Spanish Americans, who were informed that orders had been issued by the Government of the United States, for taking possession of the Island, and that in the event of their consenting to evacuate it, they would be at liberty to depart.

Amelia was in consequence surrendered under protest by General Aury, "Commander-in-Chief of the forces at Fernandina" to the American combined forces in December following.

*State Papers* 1817, 1818, pages 748, 753.

The American Government justified this proceeding on the ground that the Spanish American expedition was, "a mere private unauthorised adventure," and that East Florida which lies eastward of the Mississippi, and is bounded by the United States, and the ocean on every side, had been the subject of negotiation with the

Government of Spain, as an indemnity for losses by Spoliation, or in exchange for territory of equal value, westward of the Mississippi.

*State Papers*, 1817, 1818, page 172.

A similar establishment formed by the Spanish Americans at Galveston in the gulf of Mexico was also ordered to be suppressed by the American Government upon the ground that the place was within the limit of the United States--“as we contend,” under the Session of Louisiana; and it was at the same time stated, in a message of the President to Congress, that, the imperious considerations which induced this measure would be explained to the parties whom it might in any degree concern.”

“In May 1818, forcible possession was taken of the Spanish Fort of St. Marks in West Florida by the American troops under General Jackson; he having received information that a party of Seminole Indians (with which tribe the United States were engaged in War) had threatened to seize that fort, and that the Spanish garrison was not in sufficient strength to defend it against them.”

“The Government of the United States observed to that of Spain (which had suspended the negotiations between the two courts, in consequence of the proceedings of the American Forces in Florida) with reference to St. Marks, that by all the laws of neutrality and of War, as well as of prudence and of humanity, General Jackson was warranted in anticipating his enemy, by the amicable, and that being refused, by the forcible occupation of that fort; that there would need no citations from printed treaties, or international law, to prove the

correctness of this principle, which was engraved in adamant on the common sense of mankind, which no writer upon the laws of nations ever pretended to contradict, and which none of any reputation or authority, ever omitted to assert.”

*State Papers*, 1818, 1819, pages 337, 475.

“It was on taking possession of St. Marks, and Sawany, that the remarkable cases occurred of the two British Subjects, (Messrs. Arbuthnott, ‘an inmate in the family of the Spanish Commandant at St. Marks,’ and Ambrister) who were made prisoners, and were, after being tried by an American Court-Martial, for having excited the Indians to hostilities against the United States, both found guilty and sentenced to death.”

“Upon a consideration of the case of Ambrister the court mitigated the sentence to flogging and imprisonment.”

“General Jackson, the Commanding-General, approved of the sentence upon Arbuthnott, but disapproved of the reconsideration of the latter, ‘it appearing from the evidence and pleading of the prisoner, that he did lead and command within the territory of Spain (being a subject of Great Britain) the Indians in War against the United States, these nations being at peace.’ His decision adds:— ‘It is an established principle of the law of nations, that any individual of a nation making War against the citizens of another nation, they being at peace, forfeits his allegiance, and becomes an outlaw and pirate.”

“Arbuthnott and Ambrister were accordingly both put to death on the following day at St. Marks.”

*State Papers*, 1818, 1819, pages 462, 475.



“ In May 1818, Pensacola and Fort Barancos in West Florida, were also taken forcible possession of by the American Troops—the former ‘ with only a show of resistance,’ the latter by capitulation, the garrisons of both being conveyed to the Havanna at the expense of the American Government.”

*State Papers, 1817, 1818, page 1160.*

The occupation of these Spanish possessions was justified by the Government of the United States on the occasion, upon the ground that ‘ as almost the whole of the tribe of Seminoles inhabited the country within the limits of Florida, Spain was bound by the treaty 1795 to restrain them from committing hostilities against the United States;’ that as she was unable to fulfil this obligation, her ‘ inability to maintain her authority over the territory, and Indians within her limits, ought not to expose the United States to other and greater injuries;’ and that, where the authorities of Spain cease to exist, the United States had a right to pursue their enemy, on a principle of self-defence.”

*State Papers, 1817, 1818, page 1091.*

“ The right of self-defence,” says the President in one of his messages to Congress, upon the subject of the Seminole War, “ never ceases. It is amongst the most sacred, and alike necessary to nations, and to individuals. And whether the attack be made by Spain herself, or by those who abuse her power, the obligation is not the less strong.”

“ In pursuing the savages to an imaginary line in the woods, it would have been the height of folly to have suffered that line to protect them. Had that been done

the War could never have ceased. Even if the territory had been exclusively that of Spain, and her power complete over it, we had a right, by the law of nations, to follow the enemy on it, and to subdue him there.”

*State Papers*, 1818, 1819, page 95.

The Spanish Minister at Washington protested most strongly against these violations of the territory of the King of Spain. He denied that any encouragement or protection had been given by the Spanish authorities to the Seminole Indians between whom and the United States they did not even know that a War had commenced; and he called upon the American Government forthwith to restore to Spain the places which had been forcibly wrested from her, and the property which had been found in them—to make indemnity for the injuries and losses which had been occasioned by the invasion and to punish the general and officers by whom the outrages had been committed.”

*State Papers*, 1818, 1819, pages 229, 230.

“ The American Government in reply reiterated the ground upon which it justified the occupation of the forts; the Spanish Minister was, however, informed, that Pensacola would be restored to any person, duly authorised on the part of Spain to receive possession of it, and that St. Marks would be surrendered to any Spanish force, sufficiently strong to hold it against an attack from the Indians.”

*State Papers*, 1818, 1819, pages 233, 238, 332.

“ But the American Government declined to inflict punishment, or to pass censure, upon General Jackson,

whose conduct was—"founded on the purest patriotism, and whose vindication was written in every page of the Law of Nations as well as in the first Law of Nature—Self-defence.' On the contrary it considered that it had a right to claim from Spain, and which the American Minister at Madrid was instructed to demand, the punishment of the Spanish Governors who had aided and assisted the Indians in the hostilities against the United States, whom it was their duty to have restrained."

*State Papers, 1818, 1819, page 329.*

---

## H.

*From the Message of Mr. President Maddison, to the two Houses of Congress of the United States, dated June 1, 1812. With the Manifesto of His Royal Highness, the Prince Regent, in reply.*

"Without going back beyond the renewal, in 1803, of the war in which Great Britain is engaged, and omitting unrepaid wrongs of inferior magnitude; the conduct of her government presents a series of acts hostile to the United States, as an independent and neutral nation.

"British cruisers have been in the continual practice of violating the American flag on the great highway of nations, and of seizing and carrying off persons sailing under it; not in the exercise of a belligerent right, founded on the law of nations against an enemy, but of a municipal prerogative over British subjects. British jurisdiction is thus extended to neutral vessels in a

situation where no laws can operate, but the law of nations, and the laws of the country to which the vessels belong ; and a self-redress assumed, which, if British subjects were wrongfully detained and alone concerned, is that substitution of force for a resort to the responsible sovereign, which falls within the definition of war. Could the seizure of a British subject in such cases be regarded as within the exercises of a belligerent right, — the acknowledged laws of war, which forbid an article of captured property to be adjudged without a regular investigation before a competent tribunal, would imperiously demand the fairest trial, where the sacred rights of persons were at issue. In place of such trial, these rights are subjected to the will of every petty commander.

“ The practice hence, is so far from affecting British subjects alone, that under the pretext of searching for them, thousands of American citizens, under the safe-guard of public laws, and of their national flag, have been torn from their country and from everything dear to them ; have been dragged on board of ships of war of a foreign nation, and exposed under the severities of their discipline, to be exiled to the most distant and deadly climes, to risk their lives in the battles of their oppressors, and to be the melancholy instruments of taking away those of their own brethren.

“ Against this crying enormity, which Great Britain would be so prompt to avenge if committed against herself, the United States have, in vain, exhausted remonstrance and expostulation. And that no proof might be wanting of their conciliatory disposition, and no pretext left for the continuance of the practice, the British Government was formally assured of the



readings of the United States to enter into arrangements, such as could not be rejected, if the recovery of British subjects were the real, the sole objects. The communication passed without effect.

“British cruisers have also been in the practice of violating the rights and peace of our coasts. They hover over, and harass our entering and departing commerce. To the most insulting pretensions, they have added the most lawless proceedings in our very harbours, and have wantonly spilt American blood within the sanctuary of our territorial jurisdiction. The principles and rules enforced by that nation, where a neutral nation against armed vessels of belligerents hovering near her coasts, and disturbing her commerce are well-known. When called on, nevertheless, by the United States to punish the greater offences committed by her own vessels, her government has bestowed on their commanders additional marks of honor and confidence.

“Under the pretence of blockades, without the presence of an adequate force, and sometimes without the practicability of applying one—our commerce has been plundered in every sea ; the great staples of our country have been cut off from their legitimate markets ; and a destructive blow aimed at our agricultural and maritime interests. In aggravation of those predatory measures, they have been considered in force from the date of their notification—a retrospective effect being thus added, as has been done in other important cases, to the unlawfulness of the course pursued. And to render the outrage the more signal, these mock blockades have been reiterated and enforced in the face of official communications from the British Government, declaring, as the true definition of a legal blockade, ‘that particular

ports must be actually invested, and previous warning given to vessels bound to them not to enter.

“Not content with these occasional expedients for laying waste our neutral trade, the Cabinet of Great Britain resorted, at length, to the sweeping system of blockades, under the name of Orders in Council, which has been moulded and managed as might best suit its political views, its commercial jealousies, or the avidity of British cruisers.

“To our remonstrance against the complicated and transcendent injustice of this innovation, the first reply was, that the orders were reluctantly adopted by Great Britain, as a necessary retaliation on the devices of her enemy—proclaiming a general blockade of the British Isles—at the time that the naval force of that enemy dared not to issue from his own ports. She was reminded without effect, that her own prior blockades, unsupported by an adequate naval force, actually applied and continued, were a bar to this plea; that executed edicts against millions of our property could not be retaliation on edicts confessedly impossible to be executed; and that retaliation to be just should fall upon the party setting the guilty example, and not an innocent party, which was not even chargeable with an acquiescence in it.

“When deprived of this flimsy veil for a prohibition of our trade with her enemy, by the repeal of his prohibition of our trade with Great Britain, her Cabinet, instead of a corresponding repeal, or a practical discontinuance of its orders, formally avowed a determination to persist in them against the United States, until the markets of her enemy should be laid open to British products; thus asserting an obligation on a neutral power, to require one belligerent to encourage by its internal regulation, the

trade of another belligerent—contradicting her own practice to all nations in peace as well as in war; and betraying the insincerity of those professions, which inculcate a belief, that having resorted to her orders with regret, she was anxious to find an occasion for putting an end to them.

“Abandoning still more all respect for the neutral rights of the United States and for its own consistency, the British Government now demands as prerequisites to a repeal of its orders as they relate to the United States, that a formality should be observed in a repeal of the French decrees, nowise necessary to their termination; and that the French repeal, besides including that portion of the decrees which operates within a territorial jurisdiction as well as that which operates on the high seas against the commerce of the United States, should not be a single special repeal in relation to the United States, but should be extended to whatever neutral nation, unconnected with them, may be effected by those decrees.

“And as an additional insult, they are called upon for a formal disavowal of conditions and pretensions advanced by the French Government, for which the United States are so far from having made themselves responsible, that in official explanations that have been published to the world, and in a correspondence of the American Minister at London, with the British Minister for Foreign Affairs, such a responsibility was explicitly and emphatically disclaimed.

“It has become, indeed, sufficiently certain, that the commerce of the United States is to be sacrificed, not as interfering with the belligerent rights of Great Britain, not as supplying the wants of her enemies, which she herself supplies, but as interfering with the monopoly

which she covets for her own commerce and navigation. She carries on a war against the lawful commerce of a friend, that she may the better carry on a commerce with an enemy—a commerce polluted by forgeries and perjuries, which are, for the most part, the only passports by which it can succeed.

“Anxious to make every experiment short of the last resort of injured nations, the United States have withheld from Great Britain, under successive modifications, the benefits of a free intercourse with their markets—the loss of which could not but outweigh the profits accruing from her restrictions of our commerce with other nations. And to entitle these experiments to the more favorable consideration, they were so framed, as to place her adversary under the exclusive operation of them. To these appeals, her government has been equally inflexible, as if willing to make sacrifices of every sort, rather than yield to the claims of justice, or renounce the errors of false pride. Nay—so far were the attempts carried to overcome the attachment of the British Cabinet to its unjust edicts, that it received every encouragement within the competency of the executive branch of our government, to expect that a repeal of them would be followed by a war between the United States and France, unless the French edicts should also be repealed. Even this communication, though silencing the plea of a disposition in the United States to acquiesce in those edicts originally—the sole plea for them—received no attention.

If no other proof existed of a predetermination of the British Government against a repeal of its orders; it might be found in the correspondence of the Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States, and British Secretary of State for Foreign affairs in 1810, on the question



whether the blockade of May 1806, was considered as in force or as not in force. It has been ascertained, that the French Government, which urged this blockade as the ground of its Berlin decrees, was willing, in the event of that removal, to repeal that decree; which being followed by alternate repeals of the other offensive edicts, might abolish the whole system on both sides. This inviting opportunity for accomplishing an object, so important to the United States, and professed so often to be the desire of both belligerents, was made known to the British Government. As that Government admits that an actual application of an adequate force is necessary to the existence of a legal blockade; and as it was notorious that if such a force had ever been applied, its long discontinuance had annulled the blockade in question, there could be no sufficient objection on the part of Great Britain to a formal revocation of it; and no imaginable objection to the declaration of the fact, that the blockade did not exist; the declaration would have been consistent with her avowed principles of blockade, and would have enabled the United States to demand from France the pledged repeal of her decrees; either with success, in which case, the way would have been opened for a general repeal of the belligerent edicts; or without success, in which case, the United States would have been justified in turning their measures exclusively against France. The British Government, however, would neither rescind the blockade, nor declare its non-existence—nor permit its non-existence to be inferred and affirmed by the American Plenipotentiary. On the contrary, by representing the blockade to be comprehended in the orders in Council, the United States were compelled so to regard it in their subsequent proceedings.

There was a period, when a favorable change in the policy of the British Cabinet was justly considered as established. The Minister Plenipotentiary of His Britannic Majesty here, proposed an adjustment of the differences more immediately endangering the harmony of the two countries. The proposition was accepted with a promptitude and cordiality corresponding with the invariable professions of this government. A foundation appeared to be laid for a sincere and lasting reconciliation. The prospect, however, quickly vanished. The whole proceeding was disavowed by the British Government without any explanation, that could, at that time, repress the belief that the disavowal proceeded from a spirit of hostility to the commercial rights and prosperity of the United States. And it has since come into proof, that at the very moment when the public minister was holding the language of friendship and inspired confidence, in the sincerity of the negotiations with which he was charged, a secret agent of his government was employed in intrigues, having for this object, a subversion of our government, and dismemberment of our happy Union.

In reviewing the conduct of Great Britain towards the United States, our attention is necessarily drawn to the warfare just renewed by the savages upon one of our eastern frontiers—a warfare, that is known to spare neither age or sex, and to be distinguished by features peculiarly shocking to humanity. It is difficult to account for the activity and combination which have, for some time, been developing themselves amongst the tribes in constant intercourse with the British traders and garrisons without connecting their hostility with that influence, and without recollecting the authenticated examples of

such interposition heretofore furnished by the officers and agents of that government.

Such is the spectacle of injuries and indignities which have been heaped on our country; and such the crisis which its unexampled forbearance and conciliatory efforts have not been able to avert. It might, at least, have been expected, that an enlightened nation, if less urged by moral obligations, or invited by friendly dispositions on the part of the United States, would have found in its true interest alone, a sufficient motive to respect their rights, and their tranquillity on the high seas; that an enlarged policy would have favored the free and general circulation of commerce, in which the British nation is at all times interested; and which, in time of war, is the best alleviation of its calamities to herself, as well as to the other belligerents; and more especially, that the British Cabinet would not for the sake of a precarious and surreptitious intercourse with hostile markets, have persevered in a course of measures, which necessarily put at hazard the valuable market of a great and growing country, disposed to cultivate, the mutual advantages of an active commerce.

Other councils have prevailed. Our moderation and conciliation have had no other effect than to encourage perseverance and enlarge pretensions. We behold our sea-faring citizens still the daily victims of lawless violence, committed on the great and common highway of nations, even in sight of the country which owes them protection. We behold our vessels freighted with the product of our soil and industry, or returning with the honest proceeds of them, wrested from their lawful destinations—confiscated by prize courts no longer the organ of public law, but the instruments of arbitrary edicts;

and their unfortunate crews dispersed or lost, or forced or inveigled into British ports, in British fleets; whilst arguments are employed in support of these aggressions, which have no foundation, but in a principle supporting equally a claim to regulate our external commerce in all cases whatsoever.

We behold, in fine, on the part of Great Britain, a state of war against the United States; and on the other side of the United States, a state of peace towards Great Britain.

Whether the United States shall continue passive under these progressive usurpations, and these accumulated wrongs; or opposing force to force in defence of their natural rights, shall commit a just cause into the hands of the Almighty Disposer of events, avoiding all connections which might entangle it in the contests or views of other powers, and preserving a constant readiness to concur in an honorable re-establishment of peace and friendship, is a solemn question which the Constitution wisely confides to the Legislative department of the government.

In recommending it to their early deliberation, I am happy in the assurance, that the decision will be worthy the enlightened and patriotic councils of a virtuous, a free and powerful nation.

Having presented this view of the relations of the United States with Great Britain, and of the solemn alternative growing out of them, I proceed to remark that the communications last made to Congress, on the subject of our relations with France, will have shewn that since the revocation of her decrees, as they violated the mutual relations of the United States, her government has authorized illegal captures by its privateers



and public ships, and that other outrages have been practised on our vessels and our citizens. It will have been seen also, that no indemnity has been provided or satisfactorily pledged, for the spoliation committed under the violent and retrospective order of the French Government against the property of our citizens, seized within the jurisdiction of France.

I abstain, at this time, from recommending to the consideration of Congress, definitive measures with respect to that nation, in the expectation that the result of unclosed discussions between our Minister Plenipotentiary at Paris, and the French Government, will speedily enable Congress to decide with greater advantage, on the course due to the right, the interests, and honor of our country.

In seventeen days after the date of the transmission of this message, the two Houses of Congress formally declared war against Great Britain, and empowered the President to issue "letters of mark and general reprisal." While on the very day on which this declaration arrived at New York, there also appeared in the London Gazette, the Prince Regent's declaration, unequivocally, and altogether revoking the British orders in council, so far as they related to American vessels.

---

## H.

*The following is the Prince Regent's manifesto (in reply*

*to the foregoing of Mr. President Madison,) issued on 9th January, 1813.*

The earnest endeavours of the Prince Regent to preserve the relations of peace and amity with the United States of America having unfortunately failed, His Royal Highness, acting in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, deems it proper publicly to declare the causes and origin of the War in which the Government of the United States has compelled him to engage.

No desire of conquest or ordinary motive of aggression has been, or can be with any colour of reason in this case, imputed to Great Britain. That her commercial interests were on the side of peace, if War could be avoided without the sacrifice of her Maritime rights, or without any injurious submission to France, is a truth which the American Government will not deny.

His Royal Highness does not however mean to rest on the favourable presumption to which he is entitled. He is prepared by an exposition of the circumstances which have led to the present War to shew that Great Britain has throughout acted towards the United States of America with a spirit of amity, forbearance, and conciliation; and to demonstrate the inadmissible nature of these pretensions which have at length unhappily involved the two countries in War.

It is well known to the world that it has been the invariable object of the ruler of France to destroy the power and independence of the British Empire, as the chief obstacle to the accomplishment of his ambitious designs.

He first contemplated the possibility of assembling such a naval force in the Channel as, combined with a numerous flotilla, should enable him to disembark in

England, an army sufficient in his conception to subjugate this country, and through the conquest of Great Britain he hoped to realise the project of universal Empire.

By the adoption of an enlarged and provident system of internal defence, and by the valour of His Majesty's fleets and armies, this design was entirely frustrated; the naval force of France, after the most signal defeats, was compelled to retire from the Ocean.

An attempt was then made to effectuate the same purpose by other means—a system was brought forward by which the ruler of France hoped to annihilate the commerce of Great Britain—to shake her public credit and destroy her revenue; to render useless her Maritime superiority, and so to avail himself of his continental ascendancy, as to constitute himself in a great measure the Arbiter of the Ocean, notwithstanding the destruction of his fleets.

With this view, by the decree of Berlin, followed by that of Milan, he declared the British territories to be in a state of blockade; and that all commerce, or even correspondence with Great Britain was prohibited. He decreed that every vessel and cargo which had entered, or was found proceeding to a British Port, or which, under any circumstance, had been visited by a British Ship of War should be lawful prize. He declared all British goods and produce wherever found, and however acquired, whether coming from the mother country, or from her Colonies, subject to confiscation; he further declared to be denationalized the flag of all neutral ships that should be found offending against these his decrees, and he gave to this project of universal tyranny, the name of the continental system.

In these attempts to ruin the commerce of Great Britain by means subversive of the clearest rights of nations, France endeavoured in vain to rest her justification upon the previous conduct of His Majesty's Government.

Under circumstances of unparalleled provocation His Majesty had abstained from any measure which the ordinary rules of the law of nations did not fully warrant; never was the maritime superiority of a belligerent over his enemy more complete and decided—never was the opposite belligerent so formidably dangerous in his power, and in his policy to the liberties of all other nations. France had already trampled so openly and systematically on the most sacred rights of neutral powers, as might well have justified the placing her out of the pale of civilized nations; yet in this extreme case Great Britain had so used her naval ascendancy that her enemy could find no just cause of complaint; and in order to give to those lawless decrees the appearance of retaliation, the ruler of France was obliged to advance principles of maritime law unsanctioned by any other authority than his own arbitrary will.

The pretexts for these decrees were first, that Great Britain had exercised the rights of War against private persons, their Ships and goods; as if the only object of legitimate hostility on the Ocean, were the public property of a state, or as if the edicts and courts of France itself had not at all times enforced this right with peculiar rigour; secondly, that the British orders of blockade instead of being confined to fortified towns, had, as France asserted, been unlawfully extended to commercial towns and ports, and to the mouths of rivers; and thirdly, that they had been applied to places and to coasts



which neither were or could be actually blockaded. The last of these charges is not founded on fact; whilst the others, even by the admission of the American Government, are utterly groundless in point of law.

Against these decrees His Majesty protested and appealed. He called upon the United States to assert their own rights, and to vindicate their Independence thus menaced and attacked; and as France had declared that she would confiscate every vessel that should touch in Great Britain or be visited by British Ships of War, His Majesty having previously issued the order of January, 1807, as an act of mitigated retaliation, was at length compelled, by the persevering violence of the enemy, and the continued acquiescence of neutral powers to revisit upon France, in a more effectual manner, the measure of her own injustice, by declaring in an order in council, bearing date 11th of November, 1807, that no neutral vessel should proceed to France, or to any of the countries from which, in obedience to the dictates of France, British commerce was excluded, without first touching at a port in Great Britain, or her dependencies. At the same time His Majesty intimated his readiness to repeal the orders in council, whenever France should rescind her decrees, and return to the accustomed principles of maritime warfare; and at a subsequent period, as a proof of His Majesty's sincere desire to accommodate as far as possible his defensive measures, to the convenience of neutral powers, the operation of the orders in council, was, by an order issued in April, 1809, limited to a blockade of France, and of the countries subjected to her immediate dominion.

Symptoms of violence, oppression, and tyranny can never be suppressed or even checked, if the power

against which such injustice is exercised be debarred from the right of full and adequate retaliation; or if the measures of the retaliatory power are to be considered as matters of just offence to neutral nations, whilst the measure of original aggression and violence are to be tolerated with indifference, submission, or complacency.

The Government of the United States did not fail to remonstrate against the orders in council of Great Britain, although that they knew that these orders would be revoked if the decrees of France, which had occasioned them, were repealed. They resolved at the same moment to resist the conduct of both belligerents, instead of requiring France in the first instance to rescind her decrees; applying, most unjustly, the same measure of resentment to the aggressor as to the party aggrieved, they adopted measures of commercial resistance against both—a system of resistance which, however varied in the successive acts of embargo—non-intercourse, or non-importation, was evidently unequal in its operation, and principally levelled against the superior commerce and maritime power of Great Britain.

The same partiality towards France was observable in their negotiations, as in their measures of alleged resistance.

Application was made to both belligerents, for a revocation of their respective edicts; but the terms in which they were made were widely different.

Of France was required a revocation only of the Berlin and Milan decrees, although many other edicts grossly violating the neutral commerce of the United States had been promulgated by that power. No security was demanded that the Berlin and Milan decrees even if revoked should not, under some other form,

be re-established : and a direct engagement was offered that upon such revocation the American Government would take part in the War against Great Britain, if Great Britain did not immediately rescind her orders. Whereas no corresponding engagement was offered to Great Britain, of whom it was required, not only, that the orders in council should be repealed, but that no others of a similar nature should be issued, and that the blockade of May, 1806, should be also abandoned. This blockade established and enforced according to accustomed practice, had not been objected to by the United States at the time it was issued. Its provisions, on the contrary, were represented by the American Minister resident in London at the time, to have been so framed, as to afford, in his judgment, a proof of the friendly disposition of the British Cabinet towards the United States.

Great Britain was thus called upon to abandon one of her most important maritime rights ; by acknowledging the order of blockade in question to be one of the edicts which violated the commerce of the United States, although it had never been considered in the previous negotiations—and although the President of the United States had lately consented to abrogate the non-intercourse Act, on the sole condition of the order in council being revoked ; thereby distinctly admitting these orders to be the only edicts, which fell within the contemplation of the law under which he acted.

A proposition so hostile to England could not but be proportionably encouraging to the pretensions of the enemy, as by their alleging that the blockade of May, 1806, was illegal, the American Government virtually justified, so far as depended on them, the French decrees.

After this proposition had been made, the French Minister for Foreign Affairs, if not in concert with the Government, at least in conformity with its views, in a despatch dated 5th of August, 1810, and addressed to the American Minister resident in Paris, stated that the Berlin and Milan decrees were revoked, and that their operation should cease from the first day of November following, provided that His Majesty would revoke his order in council and renounce the new principle of blockade; or that the United States would cause their rights to be respected; meaning thereby that they would resist the retaliatory measures of Great Britain.

Although the repeal of the French decrees thus announced was evidently contingent either on concessions to be made by Great Britain (concessions to which it was obvious Great Britain could not submit) or on measures to be adopted by the United States of America; the American President at once considered the repeal as absolute. Under that picture, the non-intercourse Act was strictly enforced against Great Britain, while the Ships of War and Merchant Ships of the enemy were received into the harbours of America.

The American Government, assuming the repeal of the French decrees to be absolute and effectual, most unjustly required Great Britain, in conformity to her declarations, to revoke her orders in council. The British Government denied that the repeal, which was announced in the letters of the French Minister for Foreign Affairs, was such as ought to satisfy Great Britain, and in order to ascertain the true character of the measure adopted by France, the Government of the United States was called upon to produce the instrument by which the alleged repeal of the French decrees had been effected.



If these decrees were really revoked, such an instrument must exist, and no satisfactory reason could be given for withholding it.

At length, on the 21st of May, 1812, and not before, the American Minister in London did produce a copy, at least, what purported to be a copy, of such an instrument.

It professed to bear date 28th of April, 1811, long subsequent to the despatch of the French Minister of Foreign Affairs of the 5th of August, 1810, or even the day named therein, viz., the first of November following, when the operation of the French decrees was to cease. This instrument expressly declared, that these French decrees were repealed in consequence of the American legislature having, by their act of the first of March, 1811, provided that British Ships and merchandize should be excluded from the ports and harbours of the United States.

By this instrument, the only document produced by America as a repeal of the French decrees, it appeared beyond a possibility of doubt or cavil that the alleged repeal of the French decrees was conditional, as Great Britain had asserted, and not absolute or final as had been maintained by America: that they were not repealed at the time they were stated to be repealed by the American Government: that they were not repealed in conformity with a proposition simultaneously made to both belligerents; but that in consequence of a previous Act on the part of the American Government, they were repealed in favor of one belligerent to the prejudice of the other. That the American Government, having adopted measures restrictive upon the commerce of both belligerents, in consequence of edicts issued by both, rescinded these measures as they affected that power

which was the aggressor, whilst they put them in full operation against the party aggrieved, although the edicts of both powers continued in force; and lastly, that they excluded the Ships of War belonging to one belligerent, whilst they admitted into their ports and harbours the Ships of War belonging to the other, in violation of one of the plainest and most essential duties of a neutral nation.

Although the instrument thus produced was by no means that general and unqualified revocation of the Berlin and Milan decrees which Great Britain had continually demanded, and had a full right to claim; and although this instrument under all the circumstances of its appearance at that moment for the first time was open to the strongest suspicion of its authenticity; yet, as the Minister of the United States produced it as purporting to be a copy of the instrument of revocation, the Government of Great Britain, desirous of reverting, if possible, to the ancient and accustomed principles of maritime War, determined upon revoking conditionally the orders in council. Accordingly, in the month of June last, His Royal Highness the Prince Regent was pleased to declare in council, in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, that the order in council should be revoked, as far as respected the Ships and property of the United States, from the first of August following. This revocation was to continue in force, provided the Government of the United States should, within a time to be limited, repeal their restrictive laws against British commerce. His Majesty's Minister was expressly ordered to declare to the Government of the United States, that this measure had been adopted by the Prince Regent in the earnest wish and hope, either that the Government of

France, by further relaxations of its system, might render perseverance on the part of Great Britain in retaliatory measures unnecessary; or if this hope should prove delusive, that His Majesty's Government might be enabled in the absence of all irritating and restrictive regulations on either side to enter with the Government of the United States into amicable explanations for the purpose of ascertaining whether, if the necessity of retaliatory measures should unfortunately continue to operate, the particular measures to be acted upon by Great Britain could be rendered more acceptable to the American Government than those hitherto pursued.

In order to provide for the contingency of a declaration of War on the part of the United States previous to the arrival in America of the said order of revocation, instructions were sent to His Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary accredited to the United States, the execution of which instructions, in consequence of the discontinuance of Mr. Foster's functions, were at a subsequent period entrusted to Sir John Borlase Warren, directing him to propose a cessation of hostilities should they have commenced; and further to offer a simultaneous repeal of the orders in council on the one side, and of the restrictive laws on British Ships and commerce on the other.

They were also respectively empowered to acquaint the American Government in reply to any enquiries with respect to the blockade of May, 1806, while the British Government must continue to maintain its legality, "that in point of fact this particular blockade had been discontinued for a length of time, having been merged in the general retaliatory blockade of the enemies' ports under the orders in council; and that His Majesty's

Government had no intention of returning to this or any other of the blockades of the enemies' ports founded upon the ordinary and accustomed principles of maritime law, which were in force previous to the orders in council, without a due notice to neutral powers in due form.

The American Government before they received intimation of the course adopted by the British Government had in fact proceeded to the extreme measure of declaring War, and issuing "letters of marque," notwithstanding they were previously in possession of the report of the French Minister of Foreign Affairs of 12th of March, 1812, promulgating anew the Berlin and Milan decrees as fundamental laws of the French Empire, under the false and extravagant pretext, that the monstrous principles therein contained were to be found in the treaty of Utrecht, and were therefore binding on all States. From the penalty of this code no nation was to be exempt which did not accept it, not only as the rule of its own conduct but as a law, the observance of which it was also required to enforce upon Great Britain.

In a manifesto accompanying the declaration of hostilities, in addition to the former complaints against the orders in council, a long list of grievances was brought forward. Some trivial in themselves, others that had been mutually adjusted; but none of them such as were ever before alleged by the American Government to be grounds for War.

As if to throw additional obstacles in the way of peace, the American Congress at the same time passed a law prohibiting all intercourse with Great Britain of such a tenor as deprived the Executive Government, according to the President's own construction of the act of all power of restoring the relations of friendly intercourse



between the two States, so far, at least, as concerned their commercial intercourse until Congress should assemble.

The President of the United States has, it is true, since proposed to Great Britain an armistice, not however on the admission that the cause of War hitherto relied on was removed, but on condition that Great Britain, as a preliminary step, should do away a cause of War, now brought forward as such, for the first time, namely, that she should abandon her undoubted right of search, to take from American Merchant Vessels British seamen, the natural born subjects of His Majesty; and this concession was required upon a mere assurance, that laws would be enacted by the legislature of the United States, for preventing such seamen entering into their service. But independent to the objection to an exclusive reliance on a foreign State for the conservation of so vital an interest, no explanation was, or could be afforded by the agent who was charged with this overture, either as to the main principles upon which such laws were to be founded, or as to the provisions it was proposed they should contain.

This proposition having been objected to, a second proposal was made, again offering an armistice, provided that the British Government would secretly stipulate to renounce the exercise of this right in a treaty of peace. An immediate and formal abandonment of its exercise as preliminary to a cessation of hostilities was not demanded; but His Royal Highness the Prince Regent was required in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty secretly to abandon, what the former overture had proposed to him publicly to concede.

This most offensive proposition was also rejected, being accompanied as the former had been, by other demands of the most exceptionable nature, and especially for indemnity for all American vessels, detained and condemned under the orders in council, or what were termed illegal blockades; a compliance with which demands, exclusive of all other objections, would have amounted to an absolute surrender of the rights on which those orders and blockades were founded.

Had the Americans been sincere in representing the orders in council as the only subject of difference between Great Britain and the United States calculated to lead to hostilities, it might have been expected, so soon as the official revocation of those orders had been officially made known to them, that they would have spontaneously recalled their "letters of marque," and manifested a disposition immediately to restore the relations of peace and amity between the two powers.

But the conduct of the Government of the United States, by no means corresponded with such expectation.

The orders in council of the 23rd of June being officially communicated in America, the Government of the United States saw nothing in the repeal of the orders in council which should of itself restore peace, unless Great Britain were prepared, in the first instance, substantially to relinquish the right of impressing her own seamen when found on board of American Merchant Ships.

The proposal of an armistice, and of a simultaneous repeal of the restrictive measures on both sides, subsequently made by the commanding-officer of His Majesty's naval forces on the American coast, were received in the same hostile spirit by the Government of the United States. The suspension of the practice of impressment

was insisted on in the correspondence which passed on that occasion, as a preliminary to a cessation of hostilities: negotiation, it was stated, might take place without any suspension of the exercise of this right, and also without any armistice being concluded. But Great Britain was required previously to agree without any knowledge of the adequacy of the system which could be substituted, to negotiate upon the basis of accepting the legislative regulations of a foreign State, as the sole equivalent for the exercise of a right, which she has felt to be essential to the exercise of her maritime power.

If America, by demanding this preliminary concession, intends to deny the validity of that right, in that denial Great Britain cannot acquiesce; nor will she give countenance to such a pretension, by acceding to its suspension, much less to its abandonment as a basis on which to treat. If the American Government has devised, or conceives it can devise, regulations which can safely be accepted by Great Britain as a substitute for the right in question, it is for them to bring forward such a plan for consideration. The British Government has never attempted to exclude this question from amongst those on which the two States might have to negotiate; it has, on the contrary, uniformly professed its readiness, to receive and discuss any proposition on this subject coming from the American Government. It has never asserted any exclusive right, as to the impressment of British seamen from American vessels, which it was not prepared to acknowledge as appertaining equally to the Government of the United States, with respect to American seamen when found on board British Merchant Ships. But it cannot, by acceding to such a basis in the first instance, either assume or admit that to be practicable, which, when attempted on former occasions, has always

been found to be attended with great difficulties. Such difficulties as the British commissioners in 1806, expressly declared, after an attentive consideration of the suggestions brought forward by the commissioners on the part of America, they were unable to surmount.

---

Whilst this proposition, transmitted through the British Admiral, was pending in America, another communication on the subject of an armistice was unofficially made to the British Government in this country. The agent from whom this proposition was received, acknowledged that he had any authority himself to sign an agreement on the part of his government. It was obvious, that any stipulations, entered into in consequence of this overture, would have been binding on the British Government, while the government of the United States would have been free to refuse or accept them according to the circumstance of the moment. This proposition was, therefore, necessarily declined.

After this exposition of the circumstances that preceded, and which have followed the declaration of war by the United States, His Royal Highness, the Prince Regent, acting in the name and on the behalf of his Majesty, feels himself called upon to declare the leading principles by which the conduct of Great Britain has been regulated in the transactions connected with these discussions.

His Royal Highness can never acknowledge any blockade whatsoever to be illegal, which has been duly



notified, and is supported by an adequate force, merely upon the ground of its extent, or because the port or coasts blockaded are not at the same time invested by land.

His Royal Highness can never admit, that neutral trade with Great Britain can be constituted a crime, the commission of which can expose the ships of any power whatsoever to be denationalised.

His Royal Highness can never admit that Great Britain can be debarred of its right of just and necessary retaliation, through the fear of eventually effecting the interests of a neutral.

His Royal Highness can never admit that in the exercise of the undoubted and hitherto undisputed right of searching neutral vessels in time of war—the impressment of British seamen when found therein can be deemed any violation of a neutral flag. Neither can he admit that the taking such seamen from on board such vessels can be considered, by any neutral State, as a hostile measure, or a justifiable cause of war.

There is no right more clearly established than the right the sovereign has, to the allegiance of his subjects, more especially in time of war. Their allegiance is no optional duty, which they can decline and resume at pleasure. It is a call which they are bound to obey; it began with their birth, and can only terminate with their existence.

If a similarity of language and manners may make the exercise of this right the more liable to partial mistakes, and occasional mistakes, when practised towards vessels of the United States, the same circumstances make it also a right, with the exercise of which,

in regard to such vessels, it is the more difficult to dispense.

But if to the practice of the United States, to harbour British seamen, be adduced their assumed right to transfer the allegiance of British subjects, and thus to cancel the jurisdiction of their legitimate sovereign by acts of naturalization, and certificates of citizenship, they pretend to be as valid out of their own territory as within it; it is obvious, that to abandon this ancient right of Great Britain, and to admit these novel pretensions of the United States, would be to expose to danger our very maritime strength.

Without entering very minutely into the other topics which have been brought forward by the Government of the United States, it may be proper to remark, that whatever the declaration of the United States may have asserted, Great Britain never did demand that they should force British manufactures into France; and she formally declared her willingness entirely to forego, or modify, in concert with the United States, the system by which a commercial intercourse with the enemy had been allowed under the protection of licences, provided that the United States would act towards her, and towards France, with real impartiality.

The government of America, if the differences between States are not interminable, has as little right to notice the affair of the Chesapeake. The aggression in this instance on the part of a British officer was acknowledged; his conduct was disapproved; and a reparation was regularly tendered by Mr. Foster on the part of his Majesty, and accepted by the Government of the United States.

It is not less unwarranted in its allusion to the mission of Mr. Henry; a mission undertaken without the authority, or even the knowledge of his Majesty's government, and which Mr. Foster was authorised formally and officially to disavow.

The charge of exciting the Indians to offensive measures against the United States, is equally void of foundation. Before the war began, a policy the most opposite had been uniformly pursued, and proof of this was tendered Mr. by Foster to the American government.

Such have been the causes of war which have been put forward by the government of the United States. But the real objects of the present contest will be found in that spirit, which has long unhappily actuated the councils of the United States. Their marked partiality in palliating and assisting the aggressive tyranny of France; their systematic endeavors to inflame the people, against the defensive measures of Great Britain; their ungenerous conduct towards Spain, the intimate ally of Great Britain; and their unworthy desertion of the cause of other neutral nations. It is through the prevalence of such councils, that America has been associated in policy with France, and committed in war against Great Britain.

And under what conduct on the part of France has the United States thus lent itself to an enemy? The contemptuous violation of the commercial treaty of the year 1800, between France and the United States: the treacherous seizure of all American vessels and cargoes in every harbour subject to the controul of French arms: The tyrannical principles of the Berlin and Milan decrees, antedated or concealed to render it the more effectual: The French commercial regulations, which render the traffic

of the United States with France almost illusory: The burning of their merchant ships at sea, long after the alleged repeal of the French decrees. All these acts of violence on the part of France, produced from the Government of the United States only such complaints as end in acquiescence and submission, or are accompanied by suggestions for enabling France to give the semblance of a legal form to her usurpations by converting them into municipal regulations.

This disposition of the Government of the United States—this complete subserviency to the ruler of France—this hostile temper towards Great Britain, are evident, in almost every page of the official correspondence of the American with the French Government.

Against this course of conduct, the real cause of the present war, the Prince Regent solemnly protests. Whilst contending against France in defence not only of the liberties of Great Britain, but of the world, His Royal Highness was intitled to look for a different result. From their common origin, from their common interest, from their professed principles of freedom and independence, the United States were the last power in which Great Britain could have expected to find a willing instrument, an abettor of French tyranny.

Disappointed in his just expectations, the Prince Regent will still pursue the policy, which the British Government has so long and invariably maintained in repelling injustice, and supporting the general rights of nations; and under the favor of Providence, relying on the justice of his cause, and the tried loyalty and firmness of the British nation. His Royal Highness confidently looks forward to a successful issue of the contest in which he has been thus compelled most reluctantly to engage."



## F.

*Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States, exhibiting the Value of Imports and Exports, annually, from 1821 to 1842.*

| Years<br>ending<br>Sept. 30. | VALUE OF EXPORTS.    |                         |              | VALUE OF<br>IMPORTS. |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------|
|                              | Domestic<br>Produce. | Foreign<br>Merchandise. | Total.       |                      |
| 1821                         | \$43,671,894         | \$21,302,488            | \$64,974,382 | \$62,585,724         |
| 1822                         | 49,874,079           | 22,286,202              | 72,160,281   | 83,241,541           |
| 1823                         | 47,155,408           | 27,543,622              | 74,699,030   | 77,579,267           |
| 1824                         | 50,649,500           | 25,337,157              | 75,986,657   | 80,549,007           |
| 1825                         | 66,944,745           | 32,590,643              | 99,535,388   | 96,340,075           |
| 1826                         | 53,055,710           | 24,539,612              | 77,595,322   | 84,974,477           |
| 1827                         | 58,921,691           | 23,403,136              | 82,234,827   | 79,484,068           |
| 1828                         | 50,669,669           | 21,595,017              | 72,264,686   | 88,509,824           |
| 1829                         | 55,700,193           | 16,658,478              | 72,358,671   | 74,492,527           |
| 1830                         | 59,462,029           | 14,387,479              | 73,849,508   | 70,876,920           |
| 1831                         | 61,277,057           | 20,033,526              | 81,310,583   | 103,191,124          |
| 1832                         | 63,137,470           | 24,039,473              | 87,176,943   | 101,029,266          |
| 1833                         | 70,317,698           | 19,822,735              | 90,140,433   | 108,118,311          |
| 1834                         | 81,024,162           | 23,312,811              | 104,336,973  | 126,521,332          |
| 1835                         | 101,189,082          | 20,504,495              | 121,693,577  | 140,895,742          |
| 1836                         | 106,916,680          | 21,746,360              | 128,663,040  | 189,980,035          |
| 1837                         | 95,564,414           | 21,854,962              | 117,419,376  | 140,989,217          |
| 1838                         | 96,033,821           | 12,452,795              | 108,486,616  | 113,717,404          |
| 1839                         | 103,533,891          | 17,494,525              | 121,028,416  | 162,092,132          |
| 1840                         | 113,895,634          | 18,190,312              | 132,085,946  | 107,141,519          |
| 1841                         | 106,382,722          | 15,469,081              | 121,851,803  | 127,946,177          |
| 1842                         | 92,969,996           | 11,721,538              | 104,691,534  | 100,162,087          |

## G. I.

*Particular List of the British National Cruisers captured and destroyed by the Americans during the last war, excluding such as were recaptured in their way into port.*

| Date.            | Ships' Names.                                | Guns. | Com-pl'mt. | Tons.  | Captured or Destroyd | By what force.                       |
|------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1812             |  |       |            |        |                      |                                      |
| Aug. 13          | Alert . .                                    | 20    | 86         | 393    | Capt.                | Essex Frigate                        |
| — 19             | Guerriere . .                                | 49    | 263        | 1,084  | Ditto *              | Constitution ditto                   |
| Oct. 25          | Macedonian . .                               | 49    | 292        | 1,081  | Ditto                | United States ditto                  |
| Dec. 29          | Java . .                                     | 47    | 370        | 1,073  | Ditto *              | Constitution ditto                   |
| 1813             |  |       |            |        |                      |                                      |
| July 5           | Peacock, Brig . .                            | 19    | 122        | 386    | Ditto *              | Hornet, 20                           |
| April 26         | D. of Glo'ster, B. † . .                     | . .   | . .        | 164    | Ditto                | Commodore Chauncy<br>on Lake Ontario |
| Aug. 5           | Dominica, Sch. ‡ . .                         | 15    | 77         | 217    | Ditto                | Decatur, privateer                   |
| Sept. 5          | Boxer, B. . .                                | 14    | 66         | 179    | Ditto                | Enterprize, 16                       |
| — 9              | Highflyer, Sch. . .                          | 5     | 39         | 200    | Ditto                | President Frigate                    |
| — 10             | Squadron of 6 vessels<br>on Lake Erie . .    | 63    | 345        | 865    | Ditto                | Commodore Perry's<br>squadron        |
| 1814             |  |       |            |        |                      |                                      |
| July 14          | Pictou . .                                   | 14    | 72         | 211    | Ditto *              | Constitution Frigate                 |
| April 29         | Epervier, B. . .                             | 18    | 117        | 382    | Ditto                | Peacock, 22                          |
|                  | Ballahou, Sch. . .                           | 4     | 20         | 74     | Ditto                | Perry, privateer                     |
| June 28          | Reindeer, B. . .                             | 19    | 118        | 385    | Ditto *              | Wasp, 22                             |
| Aug.             | Nancy, Sch. . .                              | 2     | . .        | 54     | Destrd.              | Americans on Lake<br>Huron           |
| — 5              | Magnet, B. . .                               | 14    | . .        | 144    | Ditto                | Commodore Chauncy                    |
| Sept. 1          | Avon, B. . .                                 | 18    |            | 391    | Ditto                | Wasp, 23                             |
| — 11             | Squad. of 4 vessels on<br>Lake Champlain . . | 74    | 420        | 1,303  | Capt.                | Comdre. M'Donough's<br>Squadron      |
| — 15             | Hermes . .                                   | 21    | . .        | 502    | Destrd.              | American Battery at<br>Mobile        |
| 1815             |  |       |            |        |                      |                                      |
| Feb. 20          | Cayenne . .                                  | 33    | 171        | 539    | Capt.                | Constitution Frigate                 |
| — 26             | St. Lawrence . .                             | 13    | 51         | 240    | Ditto                | Chasseur, privateer                  |
| Mar. 23          | Penguin . .                                  | 19    | 122        | 387    | Ditto *              | Hornet, 20                           |
| Total No. 30 . . |  | 530   | 2,751      | 10,273 |                      |                                      |

† Also a 20-gun ship in frame burnt.

‡ Recaptured, but not as a cruiser.

§ Including the recaptured American cutters.

\* Destroyed immediately after capture.

|| Saved by the Castilian.

## G. II.

*Particular List of the American National Cruisers captured and destroyed by the British during the last war, excluding such as were recaptured in their way into port.*

| Date.   | Ship's Names.                | Guns. | Com-<br>pl'm t. | Tons.   | Captured<br>or<br>Destroyd | By what force.  |  |  |
|---------|------------------------------|-------|-----------------|---------|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| 1812.   |                              |       |                 |         |                            |   |  |  |
| July 16 | Nautilus B. .                | 14    | 106             | 213     | Capt.                      | Shannon and others  |  |  |
| Aug. 3  | Com. Barry, R. C. .          | 6     | . .             | 98      | Destr.                     | Spartan Frigate   |  |  |
| 22      | Jas. Madison, R. Sc.         | 10    | 65              | 114     | Capt.                      | Barbadoes do.   |  |  |
| Dec. 18 | Wasp . .                     | 18    | 130             | 434     | Ditto                      | Poictiers 74  |  |  |
| Nov. 28 | Vixen, B. .                  | 14    | 130             | 217     | Ditto                      | Southampton Frigate                                       |  |  |
| 1813.   |                              |       |                 |         |                            |   |  |  |
| Jan. 17 | Viper, B. . .                | 12    | 93              | 148     | Ditto                      | Narcissus do.   |  |  |
| — 22    | Two Gun-boats .              | 4     | . .             | 154     | Destr.                     | British troops on Lake Ontario                            |  |  |
| June 1  | Chesapeake . .               | 49    | 391             | 1,135   | Capt.                      | Shannon Frigate   |  |  |
| — 2     | Growler, (Cut.) .            | 11    | 51              | 110     | }                          | British troops on Lake Champlain                          |  |  |
| — “     | Eagle, (Cut.) . .            | 11    | 48              | 102     |                            |   |  |  |
| — 12    | Surveyor, (R. Sc.) .         | 6     | 25              | 100     | Capt.                      | Narcissus Frigate   |  |  |
| July 4  | Gun-boat, No. .              | 1     | . .             | 76      | Destr.                     | Br. troops on L. Ontario                                  |  |  |
| — 14    | Asp, Sc. . .                 | 3     | . .             | 88      | Ditto                      | Mohawk and Contest  |  |  |
| — 27    | Gun-boat, No. 121            | 2     | 35              | 78      | Capt.                      | Junon and Martin  |  |  |
| Aug. 10 | Growler, Sc. . .             | 2     | 40              | 84      | Ditto {                    | On Lake Ontario by Sir James L. Yeo                       |  |  |
| — “     | Julia, Sc. . .               | 2     | 40              | 86      |                            |   |  |  |
| — “     | Scourge, Sc. . .             | 10    | 118             | 235     |                            | In carrying sail to avoid Sir James                       |  |  |
| — “     | Hamilton, Sc. . .            | 2     |                 | Upset { |                            |   |  |  |
| — 14    | Argus, B. . .                | 20    | 125             | 315     | Capt.                      | Pelican Brig  |  |  |
| 1814.   |                              |       |                 |         |                            |   |  |  |
| Mar. 28 | Essex . . .                  | 46    | 265             | 867     | Ditto                      | Phœbe and Cherub  |  |  |
| — 11    | Frolic . . .                 | 22    | 171             | 539     | Ditto                      | Orpheus and Chelburne                                     |  |  |
| July 4  | Two gun-boats . .            | 2     | . .             | 160     | Destr.                     | Severn and Loire  |  |  |
| — 11    | Rattlesnake, B. .            | 16    | 131             | 305     | Capt.                      | Leander Frigate   |  |  |
| — 12    | Syren, B. . .                | 16    | 137             | 350     | Ditto                      | Medway 74   |  |  |
| Aug. 12 | Somers, Sc. . .              | 2     | 35              | 94      | Ditto                      | Captain Dobbs on Lake Erie                                |  |  |
| — “     | Ohio, Sc. . .                | 1     | 35              | 87      |                            |   |  |  |
| — “     | Scorpion, Slp. . .           | 8     | . .             | . .     |                            |   |  |  |
| — 22    | Fifteen gun-boats .          | 30    | . .             | 1,130   | Destr. {                   | Rear Admiral Cockburn, in the Patapsco                    |  |  |
| — “     | One gun-boat . .             | 2     | . .             | 85      | Capt. {                    |   |  |  |
| — 24    | Essex, (2) . . .             | 58    | . .             | 1,590   | Destr. {                   | At Washington; also the frame of a 74, in pieces, &c. &c. |  |  |
| — “     | New York . . .               | 46    | . .             | 954     |                            |   |  |  |
| — “     | Boston . . .                 | 42    | . .             | 790     |                            |   |  |  |
| — “     | Argus . . .                  | 22    | . .             | 593     |                            |   |  |  |
| — 29    | Gun-boat . . .               | 2     | . .             | 85      | Capt.                      | Seahorse Frigate  |  |  |
| Sept. 3 | Tigress, Sc. . .             | 1     | 28              | 96      | Ditto                      | Lieut. Worsley on L. Erie                                 |  |  |
| — “     | Adams . . .                  | 26    | . .             | 783     | Destr.                     | British at Castine  |  |  |
| — 6     | Scorpion . . .               | 2     | 34              | 86      | Capt.                      | Lieut. Worsley on L. Erie                                 |  |  |
| Oct. 5  | Gun-boat No. 160 .           | 5     | 35              | 86      | Ditto                      | Lacedemonian Frigate                                      |  |  |
| — 10    | Eagle, R. Cut. . .           | 2     | . .             | 75      | Destr.                     | Despatch Brig   |  |  |
| — 15    | Seahorse, Sc. . .            | 1     | . .             | 73      | Ditto                      |   |  |  |
| — “     | Alligator, Slp. . .          | 3     | 20              | 76      | Capt. {                    | Captain Lockyer, at Lake Pontchartrain                    |  |  |
| — “     | Five gun-boats . .           | 29    | 225             | 443     |                            |   |  |  |
| — “     | Nos. 5, 23, 156, 162 and 163 |       |                 |         |                            |   |  |  |
| — 27    | Carolina, Sc. . .            | 14    | . .             | 225     | Destr.                     | British at New Orleans                                    |  |  |
| 1815.   |                              |       |                 |         |                            |   |  |  |
| Jan. 15 | President . . .              | 58    | 477             | 1,533   | Capt.                      | Endymion, Squadron in sight.                              |  |  |

## I.

THE FOLLOWING ARE THE RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED  
BY BOTH HOUSES OF CONGRESS ON THE TEXAS  
QUESTION :—

*Resolved, by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled—* That Congress both consent, that the territory properly included within, and rightfully belonging to the Republic of Texas, may be created into a new State, to be called the State of Texas, with a Republican form of government, to be adopted by the people of said Republic, by deputies in convention assembled, with the consent of the existing government, in order that the same may be admitted as one of the States of this Union.

SEC. 2.—*And be it further resolved*, that the foregoing consent of Congress is given upon the following conditions, and with the following guarantees, to wit :—

*First.*—Said State to be formed, subject to the adjustment by this Government of all questions of boundary that may arise with other Governments ; and the constitution thereof, with the proper evidence of its adoption by the people of the said Republic of Texas, shall be transmitted to the President of the United States, to be laid before Congress for its final action, on or before the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and forty-six.

*Second.*—Said State, when admitted into the Union, after ceding to the United States all mines, minerals, salt lakes and springs, and also all public edifices, fortifications, barracks, ports and harbours, navy and navy yards, docks, magazines, arms, armaments, and all other property and



means pertaining to the public defence belonging to said Republic of Texas, shall retain all the public funds, debts, taxes, and dues of every kind which may belong to, or be due and owing said Republic; and shall also retain all the vacant and unappropriated lands lying within its limits, to be applied to the payment of the debts and liabilities of said Republic of Texas, and the residue of said lands, after discharging said debts and liabilities, to be disposed of as said State may direct; but in no event are said debts and liabilities to become a charge upon the Government of the United States.

*Third.*—New States of convenient size, and having sufficient population, may hereafter, by the consent of said State, be formed out of the territory thereof, which shall be entitled to admission under the provision of the Federal Constitution. And such States as may be formed out of that portion of said territory lying south of 36 degrees 30 minutes north latitude, commonly known as the Missouri compromise line, shall be admitted into the Union, *WITH, or without Slavery*, as the people of each State asking permission may desire.

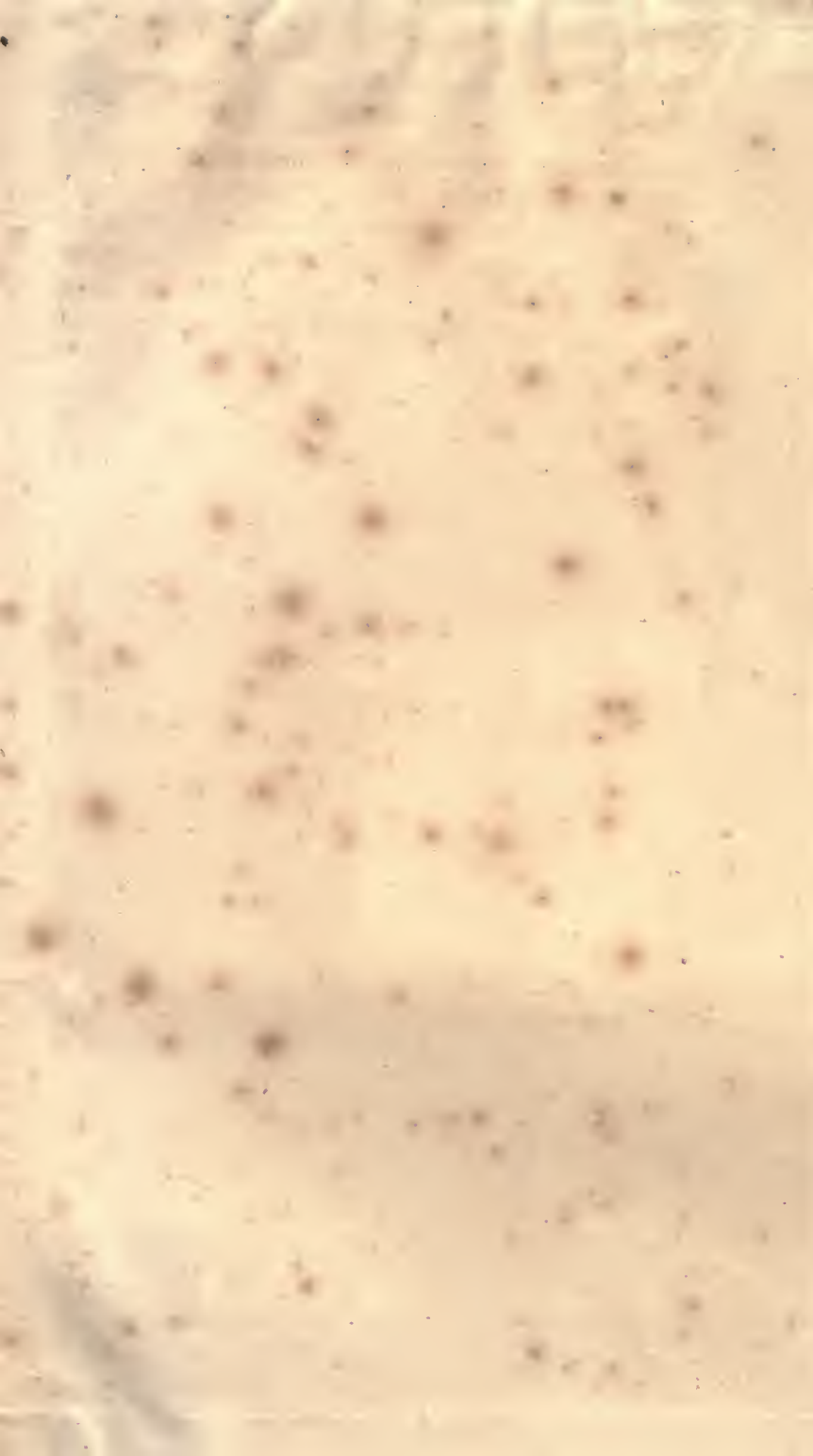
*The following amendment was also adopted, leaving it discretionary with the United States' President to open negotiations with the Government of Texas, or not, as he might think proper:—*

*And be it further enacted*—That if the President of the United States shall, in his judgment and discretion, deem it most advisable, instead of proceeding to submit the foregoing resolutions to the Republic of Texas as an overture on the part of the United States for admission, to negotiate with that Republic. Then—

*Be it resolved*—That a State to be formed out of the present Republic of Texas, with suitable extent and boundaries, and with two Representatives in Congress,

until the next appointment of representation, shall be admitted into the Union, by virtue of this Act, on an equal footing with the existing States, as soon as the terms and conditions of such admission, and the Session of the remaining Texian territory to the United States, shall be agreed upon by the Government of Texas and the United States.

THE END.



University of California  
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY  
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388  
Return this material to the library  
from which it was borrowed.

**NON-RENEWABLE**

OCT 11 2004

ILL-AES

DUE 2 WKS FROM DATE RECEIVED

UCLA ACCESS SERVICES

Interlibrary Loan

11630 University Research Library

Box 951575

Los Angeles, CA 90095 1575

NOV 09 2004





3 1158 00950 1767

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 001 239 251 0

